

**UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION  
Washington, D.C. 20549**

**AMENDMENT NO. 4  
TO  
FORM 10**

**GENERAL FORM FOR REGISTRATION OF SECURITIES  
PURSUANT TO SECTION 12(B) OR (G) OF  
THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

**CSW INDUSTRIALS, INC.**  
(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

**Delaware**  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)  
**5400 Lyndon B. Johnson Freeway,  
Suite 1300**  
(Address of principal executive offices)

**75-1072796**  
(I.R.S. Employer  
Identification No.)

**75240**  
(Zip Code)

**(972) 233-8242**  
(Registrant's telephone number, including area code)

*Copy to*

**R. Scott Cohen  
James E. O'Bannon  
Alain A. Dermakar  
Jones Day  
2727 North Harwood St.  
Dallas, Texas 75201  
(214) 220-3939  
Fax: (214) 969-5100**

**Securities to be registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:**

<u>Title of each class to be so registered</u>	<u>Name of each exchange on which each class is to be registered</u>
<b>Common Stock, \$0.01 par value</b>	<b>Nasdaq</b>

**Securities to be registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act: None**

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," and "smaller reporting company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/>	Accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/>
Non-accelerated filer	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> (Do not check if a smaller reporting company)	Smaller reporting company	<input type="checkbox"/>

## INFORMATION REQUIRED IN REGISTRATION STATEMENT

This Registration Statement on Form 10 (the “Form 10”) incorporates by reference information contained in the preliminary information statement filed as Exhibit 99.1 hereto (the “Information Statement”). The cross-reference table below identifies where the items required by Form 10 can be found in the Information Statement.

<b>Item No.</b>	<b>Item Caption</b>	<b>Location in Information Statement</b>
<b>Item 1.</b>	<b>Business.</b>	The information required by this item is contained under the sections of the Information Statement entitled “ <i>Summary</i> ,” “ <i>Business</i> ,” “ <i>The Share Distribution</i> ,” “ <i>Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions</i> ” and “ <i>Where You Can Find More Information</i> .”
<b>Item 1A.</b>	<b>Risk Factors.</b>	The information required by this item is contained under the section of the Information Statement entitled “ <i>Risk Factors</i> .”
<b>Item 2.</b>	<b>Financial Information.</b>	The information required by this item is contained under the sections of the Information Statement entitled “ <i>Selected Historical Financial Data</i> ,” “ <i>Unaudited Pro Forma Condensed Combined Financial Statements</i> ,” “ <i>Capitalization</i> ,” “ <i>Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</i> ” and “ <i>Risk Factors</i> .”
<b>Item 3.</b>	<b>Properties.</b>	The information required by this item is contained under the section of the Information Statement entitled “ <i>Business—Properties</i> .”
<b>Item 4.</b>	<b>Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management.</b>	The information required by this item is contained under the section of the Information Statement entitled “ <i>Security Ownership by Certain Beneficial Owners and Management</i> .”
<b>Item 5.</b>	<b>Directors and Executive Officers.</b>	The information required by this item is contained under the section of the Information Statement entitled “ <i>Management</i> .”
<b>Item 6.</b>	<b>Executive Compensation.</b>	The information required by this item is contained under the section of the Information Statement entitled “ <i>Compensation of Directors</i> ” “ <i>Compensation of Executive Officers</i> ” and “ <i>Management</i> .”
<b>Item 7.</b>	<b>Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence.</b>	The information required by this item is contained under the sections of the Information Statement entitled “ <i>Management</i> ” and “ <i>Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions</i> .”
<b>Item 8.</b>	<b>Legal Proceedings.</b>	The information required by this item is contained under the section of the Information Statement entitled “ <i>Business—Legal Proceedings</i> .”
<b>Item 9.</b>	<b>Market Price of and Dividends on the Registrant’s Common Equity and Related Stockholder Matters.</b>	The information required by this item is contained under the sections of the Information Statement entitled “ <i>Risk Factors</i> ,” “ <i>The Share Distribution</i> ,” “ <i>Dividend Policy</i> ,” “ <i>Security Ownership by Certain Beneficial Owners and Management</i> ” and “ <i>Description of Our Capital Stock</i> .”

<b>Item No.</b>	<b>Item Caption</b>	<b>Location in Information Statement</b>
<b>Item 10.</b>	<b>Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities.</b>	The information required by this item is contained under the sections of the Information Statement entitled “ <i>Description of Our Capital Stock.</i> ”
<b>Item 11.</b>	<b>Description of Registrant’s Securities to be Registered.</b>	The information required by this item is contained under the sections of the Information Statement entitled “ <i>Risk Factors,</i> ” “ <i>Dividend Policy</i> ” and “ <i>Description of Our Capital Stock.</i> ”
<b>Item 12.</b>	<b>Indemnification of Directors and Officers.</b>	The information required by this item is contained under the section of the Information Statement entitled “ <i>Indemnification and Limitation of Liability of Directors and Officers.</i> ”
<b>Item 13.</b>	<b>Financial Statements and Supplementary Data.</b>	The information required by this item is contained under the sections of the Information Statement entitled “ <i>Index to Combined Financial Statements</i> ” (and the financial statements referenced therein).
<b>Item 14.</b>	<b>Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure.</b>	None.
<b>Item 15.</b>	<b>Financial Statements and Exhibits</b>	

(a) Financial Statements

The information required by this item is contained under the section of the Information Statement entitled “Index to Combined Financial Statements” (and the financial statements referenced therein).

(b) Exhibits

The following documents are filed as exhibits hereto:

<b>Exhibit No.</b>	<b>Description</b>
2.1	Distribution Agreement
2.2*	Asset Purchase Agreement by and among Strathmore Holdings, LLC, Strathmore Products, Inc., Strathmore Products of Longview, LLC, Strathmore Products of Houston, LLC, SP Waller, LLC, Eric T. Burr and William M. Udovich and the Whitmore Manufacturing Company, effective as of April 1, 2015
3.1	Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Registrant
3.2	Amended and Restated Bylaws of the Registrant
10.1	Tax Matters Agreement
10.2	Employee Matters Agreement
10.3*	Credit Agreement, dated as of April 27, 2015 among the Whitmore Manufacturing Company, as borrower, the lenders party thereof, JP Morgan Chase Bank, N.A., as administrative agent, J.P. Morgan Securities LLC and SunTrust Robinson Humphrey, Inc., as joint lead arrangers and joint bookrunners, and SunTrust Bank, as syndication agent
10.4*	Credit Agreement, dated as of July 27, 2011, by and between The RectorSeal Corporation and JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as amended
10.5*	Form of Director and Officer Indemnification Agreement
10.6	CSW Industrials, Inc. 2015 Equity and Incentive Compensation Plan
21.1*	List of Subsidiaries
99.1	Information Statement, Subject to Completion, dated September 9, 2015
*	Previously filed.

**SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 12 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

**CSW INDUSTRIALS, INC.**

/s/ Joseph B. Armes

---

Joseph B. Armes

Chief Executive Officer

Date: September 9, 2015

## EXHIBIT INDEX

<b>Exhibit No.</b>	<b>Description</b>
2.1	Distribution Agreement
2.2*	Asset Purchase Agreement by and among Strathmore Holdings, LLC, Strathmore Products, Inc., Strathmore Products of Longview, LLC, Strathmore Products of Houston, LLC, SP Waller, LLC, Eric T. Burr and William M. Udovich and the Whitmore Manufacturing Company, effective as of April 1, 2015
3.1	Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Registrant
3.2	Amended and Restated Bylaws of the Registrant
10.1	Tax Matters Agreement
10.2	Employee Matters Agreement
10.3*	Credit Agreement, dated as of April 27, 2015 among the Whitmore Manufacturing Company, as borrower, the lenders party thereto, JP Morgan Chase Bank, N.A., as administrative agent, J.P. Morgan Securities LLC and SunTrust Robinson Humphrey, Inc., as joint lead arrangers and joint bookrunners, and SunTrust Bank, as syndication agent
10.4*	Credit Agreement, dated as of July 27, 2011, by and between The RectorSeal Corporation and JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as amended
10.5*	Form of Director and Officer Indemnification Agreement
10.6	CSW Industrials, Inc. 2015 Equity and Incentive Plan
21.1*	List of Subsidiaries
99.1	Information Statement, Subject to Completion, dated September 9, 2015
*	Previously filed.

DISTRIBUTION AGREEMENT  
BY AND BETWEEN  
CAPITAL SOUTHWEST CORPORATION  
AND  
CSW INDUSTRIALS, INC.  
DATED AS OF SEPTEMBER 8, 2015

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

		<b>Page</b>
ARTICLE I	DEFINITIONS	1
Section 1.1	General	1
Section 1.2	Reference; Interpretation	6
ARTICLE II	INTERNAL REORGANIZATION AND CONTRIBUTION; SHARE DISTRIBUTION; CERTAIN COVENANTS	6
Section 2.1	Internal Reorganization and Contribution	6
Section 2.2	Share Distribution	7
Section 2.3	Capital Southwest Determinations	7
Section 2.4	Charter; Bylaws	8
Section 2.5	Directors	8
Section 2.6	Election of Officers	8
Section 2.7	Certain Licenses and Permits	8
Section 2.8	State Securities Laws	8
Section 2.9	Listing Application	8
Section 2.10	Misallocated Transfers	8
Section 2.11	Ancillary Agreements	8
Section 2.12	Termination of Management Agreements	9
Section 2.13	Release	9
Section 2.14	Discharge of Liabilities	9
Section 2.15	Further Assurances	9
ARTICLE III	CONDITIONS	10
Section 3.1	Conditions Precedent to Consummation of the Share Distribution	10
Section 3.2	Right Not to Close	11
ARTICLE IV	INDEMNIFICATION	11
Section 4.1	Indemnification by Capital Southwest	11
Section 4.2	Indemnification by CSWI	11
Section 4.3	Third Party Claim Indemnification Procedures	12
Section 4.4	Direct Claim Indemnification Procedures	13
Section 4.5	Indemnification Payments	13
Section 4.6	Indemnification Rights	14

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**  
(continued)

		<b>Page</b>
ARTICLE V	ACCESS TO INFORMATION	14
Section 5.1	Provision of Corporate Records; Record Retention	14
Section 5.2	Access to Information	15
Section 5.3	Witnesses; Documents and Cooperation in Actions	15
Section 5.4	Confidentiality	16
Section 5.5	Privileged Matters	17
Section 5.6	Ownership of Information	18
Section 5.7	Cost of Providing Records and Information	18
Section 5.8	Other Agreements Providing for Exchange of Information	18
Section 5.9	Compliance with Laws and Agreements	19
ARTICLE VI	MISCELLANEOUS	19
Section 6.1	Complete Agreement; Construction	19
Section 6.2	Counterparts	19
Section 6.3	Survival of Agreements	19
Section 6.4	Distribution Expenses	19
Section 6.5	Notices	19
Section 6.6	Waivers	20
Section 6.7	Amendments	20
Section 6.8	Assignment	20
Section 6.9	Successors and Assigns	20
Section 6.10	Termination	20
Section 6.11	Third Party Beneficiaries	20
Section 6.12	Title and Headings	21
Section 6.13	Governing Law	21
Section 6.14	Waiver of Jury Trial	21
Section 6.15	Specific Performance	21
Section 6.16	Severability	21



## DISTRIBUTION AGREEMENT

This Distribution Agreement (this "Agreement") is dated as of September 8, 2015, by and between Capital Southwest Corporation, a Texas corporation ("Capital Southwest"), and CSW Industrials, Inc., a Delaware corporation and a wholly-owned subsidiary of Capital Southwest ("CSWI") and, together with Capital Southwest, the "Parties").

WHEREAS, the Board of Directors of Capital Southwest has determined that it is in the best interests of Capital Southwest and its shareholders to separate the CSWI Businesses from Capital Southwest's other businesses on the terms and conditions set forth herein;

WHEREAS, the Board of Directors of Capital Southwest has authorized the distribution to the holders of the issued and outstanding shares of common stock, par value \$0.25 per share, of Capital Southwest (the "Capital Southwest Common Stock") as of the Record Date of all the issued and outstanding shares of common stock, par value \$0.01 per share, of CSWI (each such share is individually referred to as a "CSWI Share" and collectively referred to as the "CSWI Common Stock"), respectively, on the basis of one CSWI Share for every share of Capital Southwest Common Stock (the "Share Distribution"); and

WHEREAS, the Parties have determined to set forth in this Agreement and the Ancillary Agreements the principal corporate and other transactions required to effect the Share Distribution, as well as the other agreements that will govern certain other matters prior to and following the Share Distribution.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual covenants contained in this Agreement, the Parties hereby agree as follows:

### ARTICLE I DEFINITIONS

Section 1.1 General. Unless otherwise defined herein or unless the context otherwise requires, as used in this Agreement, the following terms have the following meanings:

"Action" means any demand, action, suit, arbitration, inquiry, proceeding, investigation, audit, counter suit, hearing or litigation of any nature, whether administrative, civil, criminal, regulatory or otherwise, by or before any Governmental Authority or any arbitration or mediation tribunal.

"Affiliate" means, when used with respect to any specified Person, a Person that directly or indirectly controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with such specified Person. As used herein, "control" means the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of such Person, whether through the ownership of voting securities or other interests, by contract or otherwise. Unless expressly provided herein to the contrary, for purposes of this Agreement, neither CSWI nor any CSWI Company shall be deemed to be an Affiliate of Capital Southwest or any of its Subsidiaries, and neither Capital Southwest nor any of its Subsidiaries (other than CSWI or any CSWI Company) shall be deemed to be an Affiliate of CSWI or any of its Subsidiaries.

“Agent” has the meaning set forth in Section 2.2(a).

“Agreement” has the meaning set forth in the preamble to this Agreement.

“Ancillary Agreements” means all of the written agreements, instruments, understandings, assignments or other arrangements (other than this Agreement) entered into by the Parties in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby (including the Internal Reorganization and the Contribution), including the Tax Matters Agreement, the Employee Matters Agreement and the Sublease.

“Business Day” means any day other than a Saturday, Sunday or a day on which commercial banking institutions located in Dallas, Texas are authorized or obligated by Law to close.

“Capital Southwest” has the meaning set forth in the preamble to this Agreement.

“Capital Southwest Business” means the business of acting as a business development company under the Investment Company Act of 1940.

“Capital Southwest Common Stock” has the meaning set forth in the recitals to this Agreement.

“Capital Southwest Indemnitees” means Capital Southwest and its Affiliates and Representatives, and each of their respective heirs, executors, successors and assigns.

“Capital Southwest Liabilities” means any and all Liabilities of Capital Southwest and its Affiliates (including CSWI and the CSWI Companies), other than CSWI Liabilities, including any and all Liabilities arising out of or resulting from (a) the ownership or operation of the Capital Southwest Business or any other business, in each case as conducted at any time prior to, on or after the Distribution Date or (b) the use by CSWI or any of its Affiliates prior to the consummation of the Share Distribution of any Capital Southwest Marks.

“Capital Southwest Marks” shall include all names, logos or trademarks of Capital Southwest and its Affiliates and all intellectual property rights therein and all trademarks and logos comprised of or derivative of any of the foregoing, in each case other than any CSWI Marks.

“Claim Notice” has the meaning set forth in Section 4.3(a).

“Code” means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986.

“Commission” means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

“Confidential Information” has the meaning set forth in Section 5.4(a).

“Contribution” has the meaning set forth in Section 2.1(b).

“CSWI” has the meaning set forth in the preamble to this Agreement.

“CSWI Businesses” means the businesses of each of CSWI and the CSWI Companies prior to, on and after the Distribution Date.

“CSWI Common Stock” has the meaning set forth in the recitals to this Agreement.

“CSWI Companies” means The RectorSeal Corporation, The Whitmore Manufacturing Company, Jet-Lube, Inc., Balco, Inc., Strathmore Holdings, LLC, Smoke Guard, Inc. and CapStar Holdings Corporation, and each of their respective Subsidiaries.

“CSWI Indemnitees” means CSWI and each of the CSWI Companies and each of their respective Affiliates and Representatives, and each of their respective heirs, executors, successors and assigns.

“CSWI Liabilities” means any and all Liabilities, to the extent relating to, arising out of or resulting from (a) the ownership or operation of the CSWI Businesses (including any discontinued business or any business which has been sold or transferred), as conducted at any time prior to, on or after the Distribution Date, (b) the ownership or operation of any business conducted by CSWI or any CSWI Company at any time prior to, on or after the Distribution Date, (c) the incorporation of CSWI, (d) the post-Share Distribution operation of CSWI as a holding company of the CSWI Companies and (e) any other Liabilities that are expressly assumed by CSWI under this Agreement or any Ancillary Agreement.

“CSWI Marks” means “CSW Industrials” and the logo attached as Schedule A.

“CSWI Share” has the meaning set forth in the recitals to this Agreement.

“Direct Claim” has the meaning set forth in Section 4.4.

“Distribution Date” means such date as may be determined by the Board of Directors of Capital Southwest or a committee of such Board of Directors as the date as of which the Share Distribution shall be effected.

“Effective Date” has the meaning set forth in Section 2.5.

“Employee Matters Agreement” means the Employee Matters Agreement, by and between Capital Southwest and CSWI, which agreement shall be entered into prior to or on the Distribution Date.

“Encumbrance” means, with respect to any property or asset, any lien, pledge, charge, claim, encumbrance, security interest, option, mortgage, easement, or deed of trust, hypothecation, assignment, preemptive purchase right, or other adverse claim of any kind in respect of such property or asset.

“Exchange Act” means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

“Financial Requirements” has the meaning set forth in Section 5.1(c).

“Governmental Authority” means any federal, state, local, foreign or international court, government, department, commission, board, bureau, agency, official or other regulatory, administrative or governmental authority or self-regulatory organization.

“Indemnified Party” has the meaning set forth in Section 4.3(a).

“Indemnifying Party” has the meaning set forth in Section 4.3(a).

“Indemnitee” means, as applicable, a CSWI Indemnitee or a Capital Southwest Indemnitee.

“Information Statement” means the information statement, attached as an exhibit to the Registration Statement, and any related documentation provided to holders of Capital Southwest Common Stock in connection with the Share Distribution, including any amendments or supplements thereto.

“Internal Reorganization” has the meaning set forth in Section 2.1(a).

“Law” means any statute, law, ordinance, regulation, rule, code or other requirement of, or Order issued by, a Governmental Authority.

“Liabilities” means any and all debts, liabilities and obligations of any kind, whether accrued or not accrued, known or unknown, asserted or unasserted, matured or unmatured, conditional or unconditional, patent or latent, liquidated or unliquidated, determined or determinable, absolute or contingent, due or to become due, written or oral, whenever or however arising (including, whether arising out of any Law or Contract, or tort based on negligence or strict liability) and whether or not the same would be required by United States generally accepted accounting principles to be reflected in financial statements or disclosed in the notes thereto.

“Losses” means any and all Liabilities, claims, Actions, assessments, deficiencies, Taxes, interest, penalties and costs and expenses (including attorneys’ fees and out-of-pocket disbursements).

“Management Agreements” means any agreement pursuant to which CSWI or any CSWI Company is obligated to pay management or other related fees to Capital Southwest or any of its Affiliates.

“NASDAQ” means The NASDAQ Stock Market LLC.

“Notice Period” has the meaning set forth in Section 4.3(a).

“Order” means any orders, judgments, injunctions, awards, decrees, writs or other legally enforceable requirement handed down, adopted or imposed by, including any consent decree, settlement agreement or similar written agreement with, any Governmental Authority or any arbitration or mediation tribunal.

“Parties” has the meaning set forth in the preamble to this Agreement.

“Permitted Encumbrances” means, collectively, (a) Encumbrances reflected or reserved against or otherwise disclosed in the audited financial statements of any of the CSWI Companies and (b) mechanics’, materialmen’s, warehousemen’s, carriers’, workers’, or repairmen’s liens or other similar common law or statutory Encumbrances arising or incurred in the ordinary course of business and not securing any amount that is past due.

“**Person**” means any natural person, corporation, business trust, limited liability company, joint venture, association, company, partnership or government, or any agency or political subdivision thereof.

“**Record Date**” means such date as may be determined by the Board of Directors of Capital Southwest or a committee of such Board of Directors as the record date for the Share Distribution.

“**Records**” has the meaning set forth in [Section 5.1\(a\)](#).

“**Registration Statement**” means the registration statement on Form 10 filed with the Commission to effect the registration of the CSWI Shares pursuant to the Exchange Act.

“**Representative**” means, with respect to any Person, any of such Person’s directors, officers, employees, agents, consultants, advisors, accountants, attorneys and representatives.

“**Share Distribution**” has the meaning set forth in the recitals to this Agreement.

“**Share Issuance**” has the meaning set forth in [Section 2.1\(b\)](#).

“**Sublease**” means the Sublease, by and between Capital Southwest and CSWI, which agreement shall be entered into prior to or on the Distribution Date.

“**Subsidiary**” means with respect to any specified Person, any corporation or other legal entity of which such Person or any of its Subsidiaries controls or owns, directly or indirectly, more than 50% of the stock or other equity interests entitled to vote on the election of members to the board of directors or similar governing body or, in the case of a Person with no governing body, more than 50% of the equity or voting interests. Unless expressly provided herein to the contrary, for purposes of this Agreement, neither CSWI nor any CSWI Company shall be deemed to be a Subsidiary of Capital Southwest or any of its Subsidiaries.

“**Tax**” means any tax, charge, fee, duty, levy, impost or other assessment imposed by any federal, state, local or foreign Governmental Authority, including income, gross receipts, excise, property, sales, use, license, capital stock, transfer, franchise, payroll, withholding, social security, value added or other tax, and any interest, penalties or additions attributable thereto.

“**Tax Matters Agreement**” means the Tax Matters Agreement, by and between Capital Southwest and CSWI, which agreement shall be entered into prior to or on the Distribution Date.

“**Third Party Claim**” has the meaning set forth in [Section 4.3\(a\)](#).

“**Transferred Assets**” means:

- (a) all of the capital stock or other equity interests in each of the CSWI Companies;
- (b) \$13.0 million in cash; and

(c) the assets listed on Schedule B.

Section 1.2 Reference; Interpretation. Unless the context requires otherwise, (a) all references to Sections, Articles or Schedules are to the Sections, Articles or Schedules of or to this Agreement, (b) each accounting term not otherwise defined in this Agreement has the meaning commonly applied to it in accordance with United States generally accepted accounting principles, consistently applied, and as in effect on the date of this Agreement, (c) words in the singular include the plural and vice versa, (d) all references to \$ or dollar amounts will be to lawful currency of the United States, (e) to the extent the term “day” or “days” is used, it will mean calendar days unless Business Days are specified, (f) the pronoun “his” refers to the masculine, feminine and neuter, the words “herein,” “hereby,” “hereof,” “hereunder” and other words of similar import refer to this Agreement as a whole and not to any particular Section, Article or other subdivision, (g) the term “including” means “including without limitation,” (h) the term “or” will be disjunctive but not exclusive, (i) the term “extent” in the phrase “to the extent” means the degree to which a subject or other thing extends, and such phrase will not mean simply “if,” and (j) any reference to any contract or Law is a reference to it as amended, modified and supplemented from time to time (and, in the case of a Law, to (i) any successor provision and (ii) the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder). Neither this Agreement nor any Ancillary Agreement shall be construed against either Party as the principal draftsman hereof or thereof.

## ARTICLE II

### INTERNAL REORGANIZATION AND CONTRIBUTION; SHARE DISTRIBUTION; CERTAIN COVENANTS

#### Section 2.1 Internal Reorganization and Contribution.

(a) Prior to the Share Distribution, Capital Southwest will:

- (i) cause Balco, Inc. to redeem the outstanding minority interest in its common stock held by certain members of its management; and
- (ii) cause Capital Southwest Venture Corporation to distribute all of the outstanding preferred stock of CapStar Holdings Corporation owned by Capital Southwest Venture Corporation to Capital Southwest;

(such actions, collectively, the “Internal Reorganization”).

(b) Following the completion of the Internal Reorganization, immediately prior to the effectiveness of the Share Distribution, Capital Southwest will transfer to CSWI, and CSWI will acquire from Capital Southwest, all of Capital Southwest’s right, title and interest in and to the Transferred Assets, free and clear of all Encumbrances other than Permitted Encumbrances (the “Contribution”), in exchange for such number of CSWI Shares as will be necessary for Capital Southwest to distribute to its shareholders of record on the Record Date one CSWI Share for every one share of Capital Southwest Common Stock outstanding on the Record Date (the “Share Issuance”).

(c) In furtherance of the Contribution, Capital Southwest will, prior to the Share Distribution, deliver or cause to be delivered to CSWI:

- (i) certificates evidencing (A) all shares of capital stock of The RectorSeal Corporation, (B) 80% of the shares of capital stock of The Whitmore Manufacturing Company, (C) all shares of capital stock of Balco, Inc. and (D) all shares of capital stock of CapStar Holdings Corporation, each duly endorsed in blank or accompanied by a stock power duly endorsed in blank;
- (ii) an amount in cash equal to \$13.0 million, by wire transfer of immediately available funds, to an account designated by CSWI; and

(iii) a bill of sale and assignment and assumption agreement, transferring to CSWI all of Capital Southwest's right, title and interests in and to the Transferred Assets set forth on Schedule B.

(d) In furtherance of the Share Issuance, CSWI will issue to Capital Southwest a stock certificate representing the CSWI Shares to be issued to Capital Southwest in the Share Issuance.

#### Section 2.2 Share Distribution.

(a) On or prior to the Distribution Date, Capital Southwest shall deliver to Capital Southwest's stock transfer agent (the "Agent") a single stock certificate representing all of the issued and outstanding CSWI Shares, in each case, endorsed by Capital Southwest in blank, for the benefit of the holders of Capital Southwest Common Stock, and Capital Southwest shall instruct the Agent to distribute, on or as soon as practicable following the Distribution Date, such number of the CSWI Shares to holders of record of shares of Capital Southwest Common Stock on the Record Date, all as further contemplated by the Registration Statement and hereby. CSWI shall provide any share certificates that the Agent shall require in order to effect the Share Distribution. The Share Distribution shall be effective as of 11:59 p.m. on the Distribution Date.

(b) The CSWI Common Stock issued in the Share Distribution is intended to be distributed only pursuant to a book entry system. Capital Southwest shall instruct the Agent to deliver the CSWI Common Stock previously delivered to the Agent to a depository and to mail to each holder of record of Capital Southwest Common Stock on the Record Date, a statement of the CSWI Common Stock credited to such holder's account. If following the Share Distribution a holder of CSWI Common Stock requests physical certificates instead of participating in the book entry system, the Agent shall issue certificates for such shares.

(c) Capital Southwest will direct the Agent, as soon as practicable after the effectiveness of the Share Distribution, to (i) determine the number of whole shares and fractional shares of CSWI Common Stock allocable to each holder, (ii) aggregate all such fractional shares into whole shares and sell the whole shares obtained thereby in open market transactions or otherwise as determined by the Agent at the then prevailing trading prices on behalf of holders that would otherwise be entitled to fractional share interests, and (iii) distribute to each such holder, or for the benefit of each beneficial owner of fractional shares, such holder or beneficial owner's ratable share of the net proceeds of such sales, based upon the weighted average gross selling price per share of CSWI Common Stock after making appropriate deductions for any amount required to be withheld under applicable Law and less any applicable transfer, stock transfer, stamp or similar Taxes. CSWI will be responsible for payment of any brokerage fees associated with such sales. None of Capital Southwest, CSWI, any CSWI Company or the Agent will guarantee any minimum sale price for the fractional shares of CSWI Common Stock. None of Capital Southwest, CSWI, any CSWI Company or the Agent will pay any interest on the proceeds from the sale of such shares.

(d) If the aggregation of fractional shares results in any remaining fractional shares, CSWI will redeem such fractional shares for cash at a price equal to the weighted average gross selling price per share of CSWI Common Stock received by the Agent and will pay such funds to the Agent for payment as cash in lieu of fractional shares.

Section 2.3 Capital Southwest Determinations. Capital Southwest shall have the sole and absolute discretion to determine whether to proceed with all or part of the Share Distribution and all terms thereof, including the form, structure and terms of any transaction(s) and/or offering(s) to effect the Share Distribution and the timing of and conditions to the consummation of the Share Distribution.

Section 2.4 Charter; Bylaws. On or prior to the Distribution Date, CSWI and Capital Southwest shall take all necessary actions to provide for the adoption of the form of Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws in substantially the form filed by CSWI with the Commission as exhibits to the Registration Statement.

Section 2.5 Directors. On or prior to the effective date of the Registration Statement (the "Effective Date"), Capital Southwest and CSWI shall take all necessary action to cause the Board of Directors of CSWI to consist of the individuals identified in the Registration Statement as directors of CSWI as of immediately following the Effective Date.

Section 2.6 Election of Officers. On or prior to the Effective Date, CSWI shall take all actions necessary and desirable so that as of the Effective Date the officers of CSWI will be as set forth in the Information Statement.

Section 2.7 Certain Licenses and Permits. On or prior to the Distribution Date or as soon as reasonably practicable thereafter, Capital Southwest shall use its commercially reasonable efforts to transfer or cause to be transferred any transferable licenses, permits and authorizations issued by any Governmental Authority which relate to the CSWI Businesses but which are held in the name of Capital Southwest or any of its Affiliates, to the appropriate CSWI Company.

Section 2.8 State Securities Laws. Prior to the Distribution Date, Capital Southwest and CSWI shall take all such action as may be necessary or appropriate under state securities Laws or "blue sky" Laws in order to effect the Share Distribution.

Section 2.9 Listing Application. Prior to the Effective Date, Capital Southwest and CSWI shall prepare and file with NASDAQ a listing application and related documents and shall take all such other actions with respect thereto as shall be necessary or desirable in order to cause NASDAQ to list on or prior to the Distribution Date, subject to official notice of issuance, the CSWI Shares.

Section 2.10 Misallocated Transfers. In the event that, at any time from and after the Distribution Date, a Party discovers that it or any of its Affiliates is the owner of, receives or otherwise comes to possess any asset (including the receipt of payments made pursuant to contracts and proceeds from accounts receivable with respect to the period on or prior to the Distribution Date) or is liable for any Liability that is attributable to the other Party or any Affiliate of the other Party pursuant to this Agreement or any Ancillary Agreement, such Party will promptly convey, or cause to be conveyed such asset or Liability to the Person so entitled thereto or responsible therefor (and the relevant Party will cause such entitled Person to accept such asset or assume such Liability).

Section 2.11 Ancillary Agreements. On or prior to the Effective Date, each of Capital Southwest and CSWI shall enter into the Ancillary Agreements and any other agreements in respect of the Share Distribution reasonably necessary or appropriate in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby.



Section 2.12 Termination of Management Agreements. The Parties will cause each of the Management Agreements to be terminated effective as of the Distribution Date.

Section 2.13 Release. Except as otherwise provided in the Ancillary Agreements, effective as of consummation of the Share Distribution, each Party hereby irrevocably waives, releases and discharges, and shall cause its Affiliates not to assert, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable Law, any claims, or take or bring any actions, against the other Party or any of its Affiliates or Representatives in relation to any and all Liabilities, Actions or claims of whatever kind or nature, in law, equity or otherwise, arising from, connected or related to, caused by or based on any facts, conduct, activities, agreements, transactions, events or occurrences, known or unknown, of any type that existed, occurred, happened, arose or transpired from the beginning of time through the Distribution Date, including (except as otherwise provided in the Ancillary Agreements) any Liabilities, Actions or claims arising out of, related to or otherwise in connection with: (a) the management, operation or conduct by such Party or its Affiliates of the Capital Southwest Business or the CSWI Business, as the case may be; (b) the Share Distribution, the Internal Reorganization and the Contribution; (c) the terms of this Agreement; and (d) any other decision that may have been made, or any action taken, relating to the formation of CSWI and the consummation of the Internal Reorganization, the Contribution and the Share Distribution; provided, however, that nothing in this Section 2.13 shall affect any Party's rights or obligations under this Agreement or any Ancillary Agreement or any Liabilities owed by a Party or its Affiliates to a director, officer, employee or other Representative or equity holder of the other Party or its Affiliates in their capacity as such. The Parties acknowledge and agree that the purpose of this Section 2.13 is to make clear the intent of the Parties that, following consummation of the Share Distribution, the only Liability that any Party shall have to any other Party or its Affiliates shall be its obligations under and pursuant to the terms of this Agreement and the Ancillary Agreements and there shall be no Liability in respect of any event, occurrence, action or inaction on or prior to the Share Distribution.

Section 2.14 Discharge of Liabilities. Except as otherwise expressly provided herein or in any of the Ancillary Agreements, all intercompany trade accounts receivable and accounts payable between Capital Southwest, on the one hand, and CSWI or any CSWI Company, on the other hand, in existence immediately prior to the Distribution Date shall be repaid, redeemed, settled, released or cancelled as of the Distribution Date.

Section 2.15 Further Assurances. If at any time after the Share Distribution any further action is reasonably necessary or desirable to carry out the purposes of this Agreement and the Ancillary Agreements, each Party shall take all such necessary action and do and perform all such acts and things, and execute and deliver all such agreements, to the extent reasonably requested to do so by the other Party, and each Party agrees to execute and deliver such documents, in a form reasonably satisfactory to such Party, as may be reasonably necessary to evidence the assumption of any Liabilities hereunder. Without limiting the foregoing, each Party shall use its commercially reasonable efforts promptly to obtain all consents and approvals, to enter into all agreements and to make all filings and applications that may be required for the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and the Ancillary Agreements, including all applicable filings with, and approvals from, any Governmental Authority.

**ARTICLE III**  
**CONDITIONS**

Section 3.1 Conditions Precedent to Consummation of the Share Distribution. The Share Distribution shall not be effected unless and until the following conditions have been satisfied or waived by Capital Southwest, in its sole and absolute discretion, at or before the Distribution Date:

(a) the Registration Statement shall have been declared effective by the Commission under the Exchange Act, with no stop order in effect with respect thereto, and no Actions for such purpose shall be pending before, or threatened by, the Commission;

(b) Capital Southwest shall have mailed the Information Statement (and such other information concerning CSWI, the Share Distribution and such other matters as the Parties shall determine and as may otherwise be required by Law) to the shareholders of Capital Southwest;

(c) Capital Southwest shall have received an opinion from a nationally recognized accounting firm engaged by Capital Southwest, in form and substance satisfactory to Capital Southwest in its sole and absolute discretion, that, subject to the accuracy of and compliance with certain representations, assumptions and covenants, the Contribution and the Share Distribution should qualify as tax-free to Capital Southwest and Capital Southwest's shareholders (except for cash received in lieu of fractional shares) for U.S. federal income tax purposes under Sections 355 and 368(a)(1)(D) and related provisions of the Code;

(d) the Board of Directors of Capital Southwest shall have declared the distribution of outstanding shares of common stock of CSWI to Capital Southwest shareholders as of the Record Date, which declaration may be made or withheld at its sole and absolute discretion;

(e) all actions and filings necessary or appropriate under applicable U.S. federal or state securities Laws and state "blue sky" Laws and any comparable laws under any foreign jurisdictions in connection with the Share Distribution shall have been taken and become effective;

(f) no Order preventing the consummation of, or materially limiting the benefits of, the Share Distribution shall be in effect;

(g) the CSWI Shares shall have been approved for listing on NASDAQ, subject to official notice of issuance;

(h) each of this Agreement and the Ancillary Agreements shall have been executed and delivered by each of the parties thereto and no party to this Agreement or to any of the Ancillary Agreements will be in material breach of any such agreement; and

(i) no other events or developments shall have occurred that, in the judgment of the Board of Directors of Capital Southwest, in its sole discretion, would result in the Share Distribution having a material adverse effect on Capital Southwest or its shareholders.

Section 3.2 Right Not to Close. Each of the conditions set forth in Section 3.1 is for the benefit of Capital Southwest, and the Board of Directors of Capital Southwest may, in its sole and absolute discretion, determine whether to waive any condition, in whole or in part. Any determination made by the Board of Directors of Capital Southwest concerning the satisfaction or waiver of any or all of the conditions in Section 3.1 will be conclusive and binding on the Parties. The satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Section 3.1 will not create any obligation on the part of Capital Southwest to any other Person to effect the Share Distribution or in any way limit Capital Southwest's right to terminate this Agreement as set forth in Section 6.10.

#### **ARTICLE IV INDEMNIFICATION**

Section 4.1 Indemnification by Capital Southwest. From and after the Distribution Date, Capital Southwest shall indemnify, defend and hold harmless the CSWI Indemnitees from and against any and all Losses of the CSWI Indemnitees to the extent arising out of, related to or otherwise in connection with:

(a) any breach by Capital Southwest of any of its or its Affiliates' covenants or agreements set forth in this Agreement or any of the Ancillary Agreements (excluding the Tax Matters Agreement, for which any indemnification for Taxes will be determined pursuant to that agreement);

(b) any claims or Actions by any shareholder of Capital Southwest, stockholder of CSWI or any other Person, in each case in respect of or related to this Agreement, any Ancillary Agreement (excluding the Tax Matters Agreement, for which any indemnification for Taxes will be determined pursuant to that agreement), the Registration Statement or any of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or any Ancillary Agreement, including the Internal Reorganization, the Contribution and the Share Distribution;

(c) any claims or Actions by employees or former employees of Capital Southwest, CSWI or any CSWI Company in respect of any stock options, restricted stock or other awards with respect to any rights to any equity interests in or securities exercisable or convertible into equity interests of Capital Southwest; and

(d) any Capital Southwest Liability (other than any Liability that is subject to indemnification under the Tax Matters Agreement).

Section 4.2 Indemnification by CSWI. From and after the Distribution Date, CSWI shall indemnify, defend and hold harmless the Capital Southwest Indemnitees from and against any and all Losses of the Capital Southwest Indemnitees to the extent arising out of, related to or otherwise in connection with:

(a) any breach by CSWI of any of its or its Affiliates' covenants or agreements set forth in this Agreement or any of the Ancillary Agreements (excluding the Tax Matters Agreement); and

(b) any CSWI Liability (other than any Liability that is subject to indemnification under the Tax Matters Agreement).

Section 4.3 Third Party Claim Indemnification Procedures.

(a) In the event that any written claim or demand for which an indemnifying party (an "Indemnifying Party") may have liability to any indemnified party (an "Indemnified Party") hereunder is asserted against or sought to be collected from any Indemnified Party by a third Person (a "Third Party Claim"), such Indemnified Party shall promptly, but in no event more than 30 days following such Indemnified Party's receipt of a Third Party Claim, notify the Indemnifying Party, as applicable, in writing of such Third Party Claim (a "Claim Notice"); provided, however, that the failure to timely give a Claim Notice shall affect the rights of an Indemnified Party hereunder only if such failure has a prejudicial effect on the Indemnifying Party with respect to such Third Party Claim. Notice under this Section 4.3 shall be provided in accordance with Section 6.5. The Indemnifying Party shall have 20 days (or such lesser number of days set forth in the Claim Notice as may be required by court proceeding in the event of a litigated matter) after receipt of the Claim Notice (the "Notice Period") to notify the Indemnified Party, as applicable, that it desires to defend the Indemnified Party against such Third Party Claim. For the avoidance of doubt, knowledge of a Third Party Claim by a Person who is an officer or director of both Capital Southwest and CSWI shall not constitute notice for purposes of this Section 4.3.

(b) In the event that the Indemnifying Party notifies the Indemnified Party within the Notice Period that it desires to defend the Indemnified Party against a Third Party Claim, the Indemnifying Party, as the case may be, shall have the right to defend the Indemnified Party by appropriate proceedings and shall have the sole power to direct and control such defense. Once the Indemnifying Party, as the case may be, has duly assumed the defense of a Third Party Claim, the Indemnified Party shall have the right, but not the obligation, to participate in any such defense and to employ separate counsel of its choosing. The Indemnified Party's participation in any such defense shall be at its own expense unless (i) representation of the Indemnified Party's interests by the Indemnifying Party's counsel would involve an actual conflict of interest or (ii) the Indemnified Party assumes the defense of a Third Party Claim after the Indemnifying Party, as the case may be, has failed to diligently pursue a Third Party Claim it has assumed, as provided in the first sentence of Section 4.3(c), in which case the Indemnifying Party shall pay the expenses of the Indemnified Party's counsel. The Indemnifying Party shall not, without the prior written consent of the Indemnified Party, settle, compromise or offer to settle or compromise any Third Party Claim on a basis that would result in (A) the imposition of a consent Order that would restrict the future activity or conduct of the other party or any of its Affiliates, (B) a finding or admission of a violation of Law or violation of the rights of any Person by the Indemnified Party or any of its Affiliates, (C) a finding or admission that would have an adverse effect on other claims made or threatened against the Indemnified Party or any of its Affiliates, or (D) any monetary liability of the Indemnified Party that will not be promptly paid or reimbursed by the Indemnifying Party. The Indemnified Party shall cooperate in the defense of any Third Party Claim, including by providing access to such personnel, support and relevant business records and other documents, as may be reasonably requested by the Indemnifying Party in connection with such defense.

(c) If the Indemnifying Party (i) elects not to defend the Indemnified Party against a Third Party Claim, whether by not giving the Indemnified Party timely notice of its desire to so defend or otherwise or (ii) after assuming the defense of a Third Party Claim, fails to use its reasonable best efforts to defend diligently such Third Party Claim within 10 Business Days after receiving written notice from the Indemnified Party to the effect that Indemnifying Party, as the case may be, has so failed, the Indemnified Party shall have the right but not the obligation to assume its own defense; it being understood that the Indemnified Party's right to indemnification for a Third Party Claim shall not be adversely affected by assuming the defense of such Third Party Claim. The Indemnifying Party shall not, without the prior written consent of the other party, settle, compromise or offer to settle or compromise any Third Party Claim on a basis that would result in (A) the imposition of a consent Order that would restrict the future activity or conduct of the Indemnified Party or any of its Affiliates, (B) a finding or admission of a violation of Law or violation of the rights of any Person by the Indemnified Party or any of its Affiliates, (C) a finding or admission that would have an adverse effect on other claims made or threatened against the Indemnified Party or any of its Affiliates, or (D) any monetary liability of the Indemnified Party that will not be promptly paid or reimbursed by the Indemnifying Party.

Section 4.4 Direct Claim Indemnification Procedures. Any claim for indemnification of Losses under this Article IV that is not a Third Party Claim (a "Direct Claim") by an Indemnified Party shall be asserted by giving prompt written notice thereof to the Indemnified Party; provided, however, that any delay in providing, or the failure to provide such notification, shall not affect the right of the Indemnified Party to indemnification hereunder except to the extent that the Indemnifying Party is materially prejudiced by the delay or failure. Such notice shall describe the Direct Claim in reasonable detail, including (to the extent practicable) copies of any written evidence thereof and shall indicate the estimated amount of Losses, if reasonably determinable, that have been sustained by the Indemnified Party. The Indemnifying Party will have until 5:00 PM Central time on the date that is 20 Business Days after the Direct Claim is asserted to respond in writing to such Direct Claim. If such response by the Indemnifying Party is not received within such 20 Business Day period, the Indemnifying Party will be deemed to have accepted such claim. If the response of the Indemnifying Party rejecting the Direct Claim is received by the Indemnified Party within such 20 Business Day period, however, the Indemnified Party will be free to pursue such remedies as may be available to the Indemnified Party on the terms and subject to the provisions of this Article IV.

#### Section 4.5 Indemnification Payments.

(a) Indemnification required by this Article IV shall be made by periodic payments of the amount thereof during the course of the investigation or defense, as and when bills are received or a Loss is incurred, by wire transfer of immediately available funds.

(b) The amount of any claim by an Indemnitee under this Agreement shall be reduced to reflect any insurance proceeds actually received (net of costs or any mandatory premium increases) by any Indemnitee that result from the Losses that gave rise to such indemnity. Notwithstanding the foregoing, no Indemnitee will be obligated to seek recovery for any Losses from any third Person before seeking indemnification under this Agreement and in no event will an Indemnifying Party's obligation to indemnify and hold harmless any Indemnitee pursuant to this Agreement be conditioned upon the status of the recovery of any offsetting amounts from any such third Person.

(c) For all applicable income Tax purposes, the Parties shall treat any payment made by one Party to the other Party pursuant to this Article IV as a capital contribution by Capital Southwest to CSWI or a distribution by CSWI to Capital Southwest, as the case may be, immediately prior to the Share Distribution, except as otherwise mandated by applicable Law.

Section 4.6 Indemnification Rights. The sole and exclusive remedy of a Party with respect to any and all claims relating to this Agreement or the transactions contemplated by this Agreement (other than claims of, or causes of action arising from, knowing and intentional fraud and except for seeking specific performance or other equitable relief to require a Party to perform its obligations under this Agreement to the extent permitted hereunder and thereunder and except as otherwise provided herein or in any Ancillary Agreement) will be pursuant to the indemnification provisions set forth in this Article IV or any Ancillary Agreement. The rights and obligations of each Party and any Indemnitee hereunder shall survive the distribution, sale or transfer by any Party of any assets or the delegation or assignment by it of any Liabilities and shall remain operative and in full force and effect regardless of any investigation made by or on behalf of any Indemnitee, the knowledge by the Indemnitee of Liabilities for which it might be entitled to indemnification hereunder and any termination of this Agreement.

## **ARTICLE V**

### **ACCESS TO INFORMATION**

#### Section 5.1 Provision of Corporate Records; Record Retention.

(a) From and after the Distribution Date, upon the prior written request by CSWI for agreements, documents, books, records or files including accounting, Tax and financial records (collectively, "Records") which relate to CSWI or a CSWI Company or the conduct of the CSWI Businesses prior to the Share Distribution, or which CSWI determines are necessary or advisable (i) in order for CSWI to prepare its financial statements, (ii) for use in any Action or in order to satisfy audit, accounting, regulatory or other similar legal or regulatory requirements, or (iii) to comply with reporting, disclosure, filing or other requirements imposed on CSWI or its Affiliates by a Governmental Authority, Capital Southwest shall arrange, as soon as reasonably practicable following the receipt of such request, to promptly provide, at the sole cost and expense of CSWI, appropriate copies of such Records (or the originals thereof if CSWI has a reasonable need for such originals) in the possession or control of Capital Southwest.

(b) From and after the Distribution Date, upon the prior written request by Capital Southwest for Records which relate to Capital Southwest or its current or former Subsidiaries (including for this purpose CSWI and the CSWI Companies) or the conduct of the Capital Southwest Business prior to the Share Distribution, or which Capital Southwest determines are necessary or advisable (i) in order for Capital Southwest to prepare its financial statements, (ii) for use in any Action or in order to satisfy audit, accounting, regulatory or other similar legal or regulatory requirements, or (iii) to comply with reporting, disclosure, filing or other requirements imposed on Capital Southwest or its Affiliates by a Governmental Authority, CSWI shall arrange, as soon as reasonably practicable following the receipt of such request, to promptly provide, at the sole cost and expense of Capital Southwest, appropriate copies of such Records (or the originals thereof if Capital Southwest has a reasonable need for such originals) in the possession or control of CSWI or any of the CSWI Companies.

(c) Except when a longer retention period is otherwise required by Law or agreed to in writing by any Party, Capital Southwest, CSWI and the CSWI Companies shall retain all Records relating to the Capital Southwest Business and the CSWI Businesses as of the Distribution Date for the periods of time provided in each Party's record retention policy (with respect to the documents of such party and without regard to the Share Distribution or its effects) as in effect on the Distribution Date. Following the expiration of the retention period specified in the immediately preceding sentence, Capital Southwest or CSWI may offer in writing to deliver such Records to the other and, if such offer is not accepted within 90 days, the offered Records may be destroyed or otherwise disposed of at any time following the expiration of such 90-day period. If a recipient of such offer shall request in writing prior to the scheduled date for such destruction or disposal that any of the Records proposed to be destroyed or disposed of be delivered to such requesting Party, the Party proposing the destruction or disposal shall promptly arrange for delivery of such of the Records as was requested (at the cost of the requesting Party).

Section 5.2 Access to Information. From and after the Distribution Date, each of Capital Southwest and CSWI shall afford to the other and its authorized Representatives reasonable access during normal business hours, subject to appropriate restrictions for classified, privileged or confidential information, to the Representatives, properties, and Records of, in the possession of or in the control of the non-requesting Party and its Subsidiaries insofar as such access is reasonably required by the requesting Party pursuant to Section 5.1.

Section 5.3 Witnesses; Documents and Cooperation in Actions. From and after the Distribution Date, each of Capital Southwest and CSWI shall use their commercially reasonable efforts to make available to the other, upon reasonable written request, its and its Subsidiaries' Representatives as witnesses and any Records within its control or which it otherwise has the ability to make available, to the extent that such Persons or Records may reasonably be required in connection with the prosecution, evaluation, pursuit, settlement, compromise or defense of any Action, including any Third Party Claim, in which the requesting Party may from time to time be involved. This provision shall not apply to any Action brought by one Party against another Party (as to which production of documents and witnesses shall be governed by applicable discovery rules). Without limiting any provision of this Section 5.3, the Parties shall cooperate and consult to the extent reasonably necessary with respect to any Third Party Claim.

#### Section 5.4 Confidentiality.

(a) Each Party acknowledges that prior to the Distribution Date, Capital Southwest and its Affiliates, on the one hand, and CSWI and the CSWI Companies, on the other hand, have each had access to certain non-public confidential information relating to financial statements, clients, customers, potential clients or customers, employees, suppliers, equipment, designs, programs, strategies, analyses, profit margins, sales, methods of operation, plans, products, technologies, materials, trade secrets, strategies, prospects or other proprietary information of the other ("Confidential Information"), and that the unauthorized use or disclosure of any Confidential Information at any time may irreparably damage Capital Southwest and its Affiliates or CSWI and the CSWI Companies, as the case may be. Capital Southwest and its Affiliates, on the one hand, and CSWI and the CSWI Companies, on the other hand, shall keep, and shall cause their respective Affiliates and Representatives to keep, confidential all Confidential Information concerning the other Party in their possession, their custody or under their control to the extent such information (i) relates to or was acquired during the period prior to the Distribution Date, (ii) relates to any Ancillary Agreement, (iii) is obtained in the course of performing services for the other Party pursuant to any Ancillary Agreement, or (iv) is based upon or is derived from Confidential Information described in the preceding clauses (i), (ii), or (iii), and each Party shall not (without the prior written consent of the other) otherwise release or disclose such information to any other Person, except such Party's auditors, attorneys, consultants and advisors, subject to Section 5.4(b). Each Party shall be deemed to have satisfied its obligation to hold confidential any Confidential Information concerning or owned by the other Party or, in the case of CSWI, any CSWI Company, if it exercises the same care as it takes to preserve confidentiality for its own similar information. The covenants in this Section 5.4 shall survive the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and shall continue indefinitely. This Section 5.4 shall not apply to information (A) that has been in the public domain through no fault of such Party, (B) that has been later lawfully acquired from other sources by such Party, provided that such source is not and was not bound by a confidentiality agreement, (C) the use or disclosure of which is permitted by this Agreement or any other Ancillary Agreement or any other agreement entered into pursuant hereto, (D) that is immaterial and its disclosure is required as part of the conduct of that Party's business and would not reasonably be expected to be detrimental to the interests of the other Party, (E) that the other Party has agreed in writing may be so used or disclosed, or (F) the Party can demonstrate by contemporaneous written records was already in the possession of the such Party on a non-confidential basis at the time of disclosure.

(b) If any Party or, in the case of CSWI, any CSWI Company, either determines that it is required to disclose pursuant to applicable Law, or receives any demand under lawful process or from any Governmental Authority to disclose or provide, Confidential Information of the other Party (or in the case of CSWI, any CSWI Company) that is subject to the confidentiality provisions of Section 5.4(a), such Party shall notify the other Party prior to disclosing or providing such information and shall cooperate at the expense of the requesting Party in seeking any reasonable protective arrangements requested by such other Party. Subject to the foregoing, the Person that received such request may thereafter disclose or provide such information if and to the extent required by such Law or by lawful process or such Governmental Authority; provided, however, that the Person shall only disclose such portion of the Confidential Information as is required to be disclosed or provided.



Section 5.5 Privileged Matters. Except as may be otherwise provided in an Ancillary Agreement, the Parties recognize that legal and other professional services that have been and will be provided prior to the Distribution Date have been and will be rendered for the benefit of Capital Southwest, CSWI and the CSWI Companies, and that Capital Southwest, CSWI and each of the CSWI Companies should be deemed to be the client for the purposes of asserting all privileges which may be asserted under applicable Law. To allocate the interests of each Party in the information as to which any Party is entitled to assert a privilege, the Parties agree as follows:

(a) Capital Southwest shall be entitled, in perpetuity, to control the assertion or waiver of all privileges in connection with privileged information which relates solely to the Capital Southwest Business (including with respect to Liabilities as to which CSWI is required to provide indemnification under Article IV), whether or not the privileged information is in the possession of or under the control of Capital Southwest or CSWI or the CSWI Companies. Capital Southwest shall also be entitled, in perpetuity, to control the assertion or waiver of all privileges in connection with privileged information that relates solely to the subject matter of any claims constituting Capital Southwest Liabilities, now pending or which may be asserted in the future, in any lawsuits or other proceedings initiated against or by Capital Southwest or any of its Subsidiaries, whether or not the privileged information is in the possession of or under the control of Capital Southwest or CSWI or the CSWI Companies.

(b) CSWI shall be entitled, in perpetuity, to control the assertion or waiver of all privileges in connection with privileged information which relates solely to the CSWI Businesses (including with respect to Liabilities as to which Capital Southwest is required to provide indemnification under Article IV), whether or not the privileged information is in the possession of or under the control of Capital Southwest or CSWI or the CSWI Companies. CSWI shall also be entitled, in perpetuity, to control the assertion or waiver of all privileges in connection with privileged information which relates solely to the subject matter of any claims constituting CSWI Liabilities, now pending or which may be asserted in the future, in any lawsuits or other proceedings initiated against or by CSWI or the CSWI Companies, whether or not the privileged information is in the possession of CSWI or the CSWI Companies or under the control of Capital Southwest or CSWI or the CSWI Companies.

(c) The Parties agree that they shall have a shared privilege, with equal right to assert or waive, subject to the restrictions in this Section 5.5, with respect to all privileges not allocated pursuant to the terms of Sections 5.5(a) and (b).

(d) Subject to Sections 5.5(a) and (b), no Party may waive any privilege which could be asserted under any applicable Law, and in which the other Party has a shared privilege, without the consent of the other Party, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed, except as provided in subsection (e) below. Consent shall be in writing, or shall be deemed to be granted unless written objection is made within 20 days after notice upon the other Party requesting such consent.

(e) In the event of any litigation or dispute between or among the Parties, any Party and a Subsidiary of the other Party, or a Subsidiary of one Party and a Subsidiary of the other Party, either such Party may waive a privilege in which the other Party has a shared privilege, without obtaining the consent of the other Party; provided, however, that such waiver of a shared privilege shall be effective only as to the use of information with respect to the litigation or dispute between the Parties and/or their Subsidiaries, and shall not operate as a waiver of the shared privilege with respect to any Third Party Claims.

(f) If a dispute arises between or among the Parties or their respective Subsidiaries regarding whether a privilege should be waived to protect or advance the interest of any Party, each Party agrees that it shall negotiate in good faith, shall endeavor to minimize any prejudice to the rights of the other Party, and shall not unreasonably withhold consent to any request for a waiver by the other Party. Each Party specifically agrees that it will not withhold consent to a waiver for any purpose except to protect its own legitimate interests.

(g) Upon receipt by any Party or by any Subsidiary thereof of any subpoena, discovery or other request which arguably calls for the production or disclosure of information subject to a shared privilege or as to which another Party has the sole right hereunder to assert a privilege, or if any Party obtains knowledge that any of its or any of its Subsidiaries' current or former Representatives have received any subpoena, discovery or other request which arguably calls for the production or disclosure of such privileged information, such Party shall promptly notify the other Party of the existence of the request and shall provide the other Party a reasonable opportunity to review the information and to assert any rights it or they may have under this Section 5.5 or otherwise to prevent the production or disclosure of such privileged information.

(h) The transfer of all Records and other information pursuant to this Agreement is made in reliance on the agreement of Capital Southwest and CSWI, as set forth in Sections 5.4 and 5.5, to maintain the confidentiality of privileged information and to assert and maintain all applicable privileges. The access to information being granted pursuant to Sections 5.1, 5.2 and 5.3, the agreement to provide witnesses and individuals pursuant to Section 5.3, the furnishing of notices and documents and other cooperative efforts contemplated by Section 5.3, and the transfer of privileged information between and among the Parties and their respective Subsidiaries, Affiliates and Representatives pursuant to this Agreement shall not be deemed a waiver of any privilege that has been or may be asserted under this Agreement or otherwise.

Section 5.6 Ownership of Information. Any information owned by one Party or any of its Subsidiaries that is provided to a requesting Party pursuant to Article IV or this Article V shall be deemed to remain the property of the providing Person. Unless specifically set forth herein, nothing contained in this Agreement shall be construed as granting or conferring rights of license or otherwise in any such information.

Section 5.7 Cost of Providing Records and Information. A Party requesting Records, information or access to Representatives, witnesses or properties, under Articles IV or V, agrees to reimburse the other Party and its Subsidiaries for the reasonable out-of-pocket costs, if any, incurred in seeking to satisfy the request of the requesting Party.

Section 5.8 Other Agreements Providing for Exchange of Information. Nothing in this Article V shall limit any rights of the Parties under the Tax Matters Agreement. The rights and obligations granted under this Article V are subject to any specific limitations, qualifications or additional provisions on cooperation, access to information, privilege and the sharing, exchange or confidential treatment of information set forth in any Ancillary Agreement or in any other agreement to which Capital Southwest and CSWI or a CSWI Company is a party.

Section 5.9 Compliance with Laws and Agreements. Subject to Section 5.8 in connection with the Tax Matters Agreement, nothing in this Article V shall be deemed to require any Person to provide any information if doing so would, in the opinion of counsel to such Person, be inconsistent with any legal or constitutional obligation applicable to such Person.

## ARTICLE VI MISCELLANEOUS

Section 6.1 Complete Agreement; Construction. This Agreement, including the schedules hereto, and the Ancillary Agreements shall constitute the entire agreement between the Parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and shall supersede all previous negotiations, commitments and writings with respect to such subject matter.

Section 6.2 Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, all of which shall be considered one and the same agreement, and shall become effective when one or more such counterparts have been signed by each of the Parties and delivered to the other Party. The delivery of an executed Agreement by facsimile or other electronic delivery shall be sufficient to bind the Party so delivering such Agreement.

Section 6.3 Survival of Agreements. Except as otherwise contemplated by this Agreement, all covenants and agreements of the Parties contained in this Agreement shall survive the Distribution Date.

Section 6.4 Distribution Expenses. Except as otherwise expressly set forth in this Agreement or any Ancillary Agreement, all costs and expenses incurred on or prior to the Distribution Date (whether or not paid on or prior to the Distribution Date) in connection with the preparation, execution, delivery, printing and implementation of this Agreement and any Ancillary Agreement, the Registration Statement, the Share Distribution, the Internal Reorganization, the Contribution and the consummation of the transactions contemplated thereby, shall be charged to and paid by Capital Southwest. Such expenses shall be deemed to be Capital Southwest Liabilities. Except as otherwise set forth in this Agreement or any Ancillary Agreement, each Party shall bear its own costs and expenses incurred after the Distribution Date. Any amount or expense to be paid or reimbursed by any Party to any other Party shall be so paid or reimbursed promptly after the existence and amount of such obligation is determined and written demand therefor is made.

Section 6.5 Notices. All notices and other communications hereunder shall be in writing, shall reference this Agreement and shall be hand delivered or mailed by registered or certified mail (return receipt requested) to the Parties at the following addresses (or at such other addresses for a Party as shall be specified by like notice) and will be deemed given on the date on which such notice is received:

To Capital Southwest:

Capital Southwest Corporation  
5400 Lyndon B. Johnson Freeway, Suite 1300  
Dallas, Texas 75240  
Attention: Chief Executive Officer

To CSWI:

CSW Industrials, Inc.  
5400 Lyndon B. Johnson Freeway, Suite 1300  
Dallas, Texas 75240  
Attention: Chief Executive Officer

Section 6.6 Waivers. The failure of any Party to require strict performance by any other Party of any provision in this Agreement will not waive or diminish that Party's right to demand strict performance thereafter of that or any other provision hereof.

Section 6.7 Amendments. This Agreement may not be modified or amended except by an agreement in writing signed by each of the Parties.

Section 6.8 Assignment. This Agreement shall not be assignable, in whole or in part, directly or indirectly, by any Party without the prior written consent of the other Party and any attempt to assign any rights or obligations arising under this Agreement without such consent shall be void; provided, however, that either Party may assign this Agreement to a purchaser of all or substantially all of the properties and assets of such Party; provided, that no such assignment will relieve the assigning Party of its obligations hereunder.

Section 6.9 Successors and Assigns. The provisions to this Agreement shall be binding upon, inure to the benefit of and be enforceable by the Parties and their respective successors and permitted assigns.

Section 6.10 Termination. This Agreement (including Article IV) may be terminated and the Share Distribution may be amended, modified or abandoned at any time prior to the Share Distribution by and in the sole discretion of Capital Southwest without the approval of CSWI or the shareholders of Capital Southwest. In the event of such termination, no Party shall have any liability of any kind to any other Party or any other Person. After the Share Distribution, this Agreement may not be terminated except by an agreement in writing signed by the Parties; provided, however, that Article IV shall not be terminated or amended after the Share Distribution in respect of a third party beneficiary thereto without the consent of such Person.

Section 6.11 Third Party Beneficiaries. This Agreement is solely for the benefit of the Parties and their respective Subsidiaries, Affiliates, successors and assigns and shall not be deemed to confer upon any other Person any remedy, claim, liability, reimbursement, cause of action or other right in excess of those existing without reference to this Agreement. The Parties agree that each CSWI Indemnitee and Capital Southwest Indemnitee who is not a party to this Agreement is an intended third party beneficiary of the indemnification provisions of this Agreement.

Section 6.12 Title and Headings. Titles and headings to Sections herein are inserted for convenience of reference only and are not intended to be a part of or to affect the meaning or interpretation of this Agreement.

Section 6.13 Governing Law. THIS AGREEMENT SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF DELAWARE APPLICABLE TO CONTRACTS MADE AND TO BE PERFORMED IN THE STATE OF DELAWARE.

Section 6.14 Waiver of Jury Trial. The Parties hereby irrevocably waive any and all right to trial by jury in any legal proceeding arising out of or related to this Agreement.

Section 6.15 Specific Performance. From and after the Share Distribution, in the event of any actual or threatened default in, or breach of, any of the terms, conditions and provisions of this Agreement, the Parties agree that the Party to this Agreement who is or is to be thereby aggrieved shall have the right to specific performance and injunctive or other equitable relief of its rights under this Agreement, in addition to any and all other rights and remedies at law or in equity, and all such rights and remedies shall be cumulative. The Parties agree that, from and after the Share Distribution, the remedies at Law for any breach or threatened breach of this Agreement, including monetary damages, are inadequate compensation for any loss, that any defense in any action for specific performance that a remedy at Law would be adequate is hereby waived, and that any requirements for the securing or posting of any bond with such remedy are hereby waived.

Section 6.16 Severability. In the event any one or more of the provisions contained in this Agreement should be held invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions contained herein and therein shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby. The Parties shall endeavor in good faith negotiations to replace the invalid, illegal or unenforceable provisions with valid provisions, the economic effect of which comes as close as possible to that of the invalid, illegal or unenforceable provisions.

[Signature page follows.]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Parties have caused this Agreement to be duly executed as of the day and year first above written.

CAPITAL SOUTHWEST CORPORATION

By: /s/ Bowen S. Diehl

Name: Bowen S. Diehl

Title: Chief Investment Officer

CSW INDUSTRIALS, INC.

By: /s/ Joseph B. Armes

Name: Joseph B. Armes

Title: Chief Executive Officer

*[Signature Page to Distribution Agreement]*

**AMENDED AND RESTATED**  
**CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION**  
**OF**  
**CSW INDUSTRIALS, INC.**

CSW Industrials, Inc., a corporation organized and existing under the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware (the "DGCL"), hereby certifies that:

1. The name of the corporation is CSW Industrials, Inc. The date of filing of the initial Certificate of Incorporation of CSWC NewCo Corp. with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware was November 6, 2014. CSWC NewCo Corp. filed an amendment to its initial certificate of incorporation on June 1, 2015 to change its name to CSW Industrials, Inc.

2. This Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation has been duly adopted by the directors and stockholders of the corporation in accordance with Sections 228, 242 and 245 of the DGCL.

3. This Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation shall become effective upon filing with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware (the "Effective Time").

4. Pursuant to Section 245 of the DGCL, effective as of the Effective Time, this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation amends and restates the provisions of the Certificate of Incorporation of the corporation, as set forth below:

**ARTICLE I**

**NAME**

The name of the corporation is CSW Industrials, Inc. (the "Company").

**ARTICLE II**

**OFFICES**

Section 1. Registered Office. The address of the Company's registered office in the State of Delaware is located at Corporation Trust Center, 1209 Orange Street, in the City of Wilmington, County of New Castle, State of Delaware, 19801. The name of the Company's registered agent at such address is The Corporation Trust Company.

Section 2. Other Offices. The Company shall also have and maintain an office or principal place of business at such place as may be fixed by the Board of Directors (the "Board"), and may also have offices at such other places, both within and without the State of Delaware, as the Board may from time to time determine or the business of the corporation may require.

### ARTICLE III

#### CORPORATE PURPOSE

The purpose of the Company is to engage in any lawful act or activity for which corporations may be organized under the DGCL.

### ARTICLE IV

#### SHARES OF STOCK

Section 1. Authorized Capital Stock. The Company is authorized to issue two classes of capital stock, designated Common Stock and Preferred Stock. The total number of shares of capital stock that the Company is authorized to issue is 60,000,000 shares, consisting of 50,000,000 shares of Common Stock, par value \$0.01 per share, and 10,000,000 shares of Preferred Stock, par value \$0.01 per share.

Section 2. Preferred Stock. The Preferred Stock may be issued in one or more series. The Board is hereby authorized to issue the shares of Preferred Stock in such series and to fix from time to time before issuance the number of shares to be included in any such series and the designation, relative powers, preferences, rights and qualifications, limitations or restrictions of such series. The authority of the Board with respect to each such series will include, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the determination of any or all of the following:

(a) the number of shares of any series and the designation to distinguish the shares of such series from the shares of all other series;

(b) the voting powers, if any, and whether such voting powers are full or limited in such series;

(c) the redemption provisions, if any, applicable to such series, including the redemption price or prices to be paid;

(d) whether dividends, if any, will be cumulative or noncumulative, the dividend rate of such series, and the dates, conditions and preferences of dividends on such series;

(e) the rights of such series upon the voluntary or involuntary dissolution of, or upon any distribution of the assets of, the Company;

(f) the provisions, if any, pursuant to which the shares of such series are convertible into, or exchangeable for, shares of any other class or classes or any other series of the same or any other class or classes of stock of the Company, at such price or prices or at such rate or rates of exchange and with such adjustments applicable thereto;

(g) the right, if any, to subscribe for or to purchase any securities of the Company;



(h) the provisions, if any, of a sinking fund applicable to such series; and

(i) any other designations, preferences and relative, participating, optional or other special rights, and qualifications, limitations or restrictions thereof;

all as may be determined from time to time by the Board and stated or expressed in the resolution or resolutions providing for the issuance of such Preferred Stock (collectively, a "Preferred Stock Designation").

Section 3. Common Stock. Subject to the rights of the holders of any series of Preferred Stock, the holders of Common Stock will be entitled to one vote on each matter submitted to a vote at a meeting of stockholders for each share of Common Stock held of record by such holder as of the record date for such meeting.

## ARTICLE V

### BYLAWS

The Board may make, adopt, amend, and repeal the Bylaws of the Company. Any Bylaw made or adopted by the Board under the powers conferred hereby may be amended or repealed by the Board (except as specified in any such Bylaw so made or amended) or by the stockholders in the manner provided in the Bylaws of the Company. The Company may in its Bylaws confer powers upon the Board in addition to the foregoing and in addition to the powers and authorities expressly conferred upon the Board by applicable law. Notwithstanding anything contained in this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation to the contrary, the affirmative vote of the holders of at least two-thirds of the Voting Stock, voting together as a single class, is required to amend or repeal, or to adopt any provision inconsistent with, this Article V. For the purposes of this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, "Voting Stock" means stock of the Company of any class or series entitled to vote generally in the election of directors.

## ARTICLE VI

### ANNUAL AND SPECIAL MEETINGS; NO ACTION BY WRITTEN CONSENT

Section 1. Annual and Special Meeting. Subject to the rights of the holders of any series of Preferred Stock:

(a) any action required or permitted to be taken by the stockholders of the Company must be effected at a duly called annual or special meeting of stockholders of the Company and may not be effected by any consent in writing of such stockholders; and

(b) special meetings of stockholders of the Company may be called only by (i) the Chairman of the Board (the "Chairman"), (ii) the Chief Executive Officer of the Company or (iii) a majority of the total number of directors that the Company would have if there were no vacancies on the Board.

Section 2. Business at Meetings. At any annual meeting or special meeting of stockholders of the Company, only such business will be conducted or considered as has been brought before such meeting in the manner provided in the Bylaws of the Company.

Section 3. Amendment. Notwithstanding anything contained in this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation to the contrary, the affirmative vote of the holders of at least two-thirds of the voting power of the outstanding Voting Stock, voting together as a single class, will be required to amend or repeal, or adopt any provision inconsistent with, this Article VI.

## ARTICLE VII

### DIRECTORS

Section 1. Number, Election, and Terms of Directors. Subject to the rights, if any, of the holders of any series of Preferred Stock to elect additional directors under circumstances specified in a Preferred Stock Designation, the number of the directors of the Company will not be less than three nor more than nine and will be fixed from time to time in the manner provided in the Bylaws of the Company. The directors, other than those who may be elected by the holders of any series of Preferred Stock, will be classified with respect to the time for which they severally hold office into three classes, as nearly equal in number as possible, designated Class I, Class II and Class III. At any meeting of stockholders at which directors are to be elected, the number of directors elected may not exceed the greatest number of directors then in office in any class of directors. The directors first appointed to Class I will hold office for a term expiring at the annual meeting of stockholders to be held in 2016; the directors first appointed to Class II will hold office for a term expiring at the annual meeting of stockholders to be held in 2017; and the directors first appointed to Class III will hold office for a term expiring at the annual meeting of stockholders to be held in 2018, with the members of each class to hold office until their successors are elected and qualified. At each succeeding annual meeting of the stockholders of the Company, the successors to the class of directors whose term expires at that meeting will be elected by plurality vote of all votes cast at such meeting to hold office for a term expiring at the annual meeting of stockholders held in the third year following the year of their election. Subject to the rights, if any, of the holders of any series of Preferred Stock to elect additional directors under circumstances specified in a Preferred Stock Designation, directors may be elected by the stockholders only at an annual meeting of stockholders. Election of directors of the Company need not be by written ballot unless requested by the Chairman or by the holders of a majority of the Voting Stock present in person or represented by proxy at a meeting of the stockholders at which directors are to be elected. If authorized by the Board, such requirement of written ballot shall be satisfied by a ballot submitted by electronic transmission, provided that any such electronic transmission must either set forth or be submitted with information from which it can be determined that the electronic transmission was authorized by the stockholder or proxy holder.

Section 2. Nomination of Director Candidates. Advance notice of stockholder nominations for the election of directors must be given in the manner provided in the Bylaws of the Company.

Section 3. Newly Created Directorships and Vacancies. Subject to the rights, if any, of the holders of any series of Preferred Stock to elect additional directors under circumstances specified in a Preferred Stock Designation, newly created directorships resulting from any increase in the authorized number of directors and any vacancies on the Board resulting from death, resignation, disqualification, removal or other cause will be filled solely by the affirmative vote of a majority of the remaining directors then in office, even though less than a quorum of the Board, or by a sole remaining director. Any director elected in accordance with the preceding sentence will hold office for the remainder of the full term of the class of directors in which the new directorship was created or the vacancy occurred and until such director's successor has been elected and qualified. No decrease in the number of directors constituting the Board may shorten the term of any incumbent director.

Section 4. Removal. Subject to the rights, if any, of the holders of any series of Preferred Stock specified in a Preferred Stock Designation, any director may be removed from office by the stockholders only for cause and only in the manner provided in this Article VII, Section 4. At any annual meeting or special meeting of the stockholders, the notice of which identifies the director or directors proposed to be removed and states that the removal of a director or directors is among the purposes of the meeting, the affirmative vote of the holders of at least two-thirds of the voting power of the outstanding Voting Stock, voting together as a single class, may remove such director or directors for cause.

Section 5. Amendment. Notwithstanding anything contained in this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation to the contrary, the affirmative vote of the holders of at least two-thirds of the voting power of the outstanding Voting Stock, voting together as a single class, is required to amend or repeal, or adopt any provision inconsistent with, this Article VII.

## **ARTICLE VIII**

### **LIABILITY**

To the full extent permitted by the DGCL or any other applicable law currently or hereafter in effect, no director of the Company will be personally liable to the Company or its stockholders for or with respect to any acts or omissions in the performance of his or her duties as a director of the Company. Any repeal or modification of this Article VIII will not adversely affect any right or protection of a director of the Company existing prior to such repeal or modification.

## **ARTICLE IX**

### **INDEMNIFICATION**

Section 1. Right to Indemnification. Each person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to or is otherwise involved in any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative (a "Proceeding") by reason of the fact that the person is or was a director or an officer of the Company, or is or was at any such time serving at the request of the Company as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other

enterprise, including service with respect to an employee benefit plan (an “Indemnatee”), whether the basis of such Proceeding is alleged action in an official capacity as a director, officer, employee or agent or in any other capacity while serving as a director, officer, employee or agent, shall be indemnified and held harmless by the Company to the fullest extent permitted or required by the DGCL, as the same exists or may hereafter be amended (but, in the case of any such amendment, only to the extent that such amendment permits the Company to provide broader indemnification rights than such law permitted the Company to provide prior to such amendment), against all expense, liability and loss (including attorneys’ fees, judgments, fines, excise taxes or penalties and amounts paid in settlement) reasonably incurred or suffered by such Indemnatee in connection therewith; provided, however, that, except as provided in Section 3 of this Article IX with respect to Proceedings to enforce rights to indemnification, the Company shall indemnify any such Indemnatee in connection with a Proceeding (or part thereof) initiated by such Indemnatee only if such Proceeding (or part thereof) was authorized by the Board.

Section 2. Right to Advancement of Expenses. The right to indemnification conferred in Section 1 of this Article IX shall include the right to be paid by the Company the expenses (including, without limitation, attorneys’ fees and expenses) incurred in defending any such Proceeding in advance of its final disposition (an “Advancement of Expenses”); provided, however, that, if the DGCL so requires, an Advancement of Expenses incurred by an Indemnatee in such person’s capacity as a director or officer (and not in any other capacity in which service was or is rendered by such Indemnatee, including, without limitation, service to an employee benefit plan) shall be made only upon delivery to the Company of an undertaking (an “Undertaking”), by or on behalf of such Indemnatee, to repay all amounts so advanced if it shall ultimately be determined by final judicial decision from which there is no further right to appeal (a “Final Adjudication”) that such Indemnatee is not entitled to be indemnified for such expenses under this Section 2 or otherwise.

Section 3. Right of Indemnatee to Bring Suit. If a claim under Section 1 or 2 of this Article IX is not paid in full by the Company within 60 calendar days after a written claim has been received by the Company, except in the case of a claim for an Advancement of Expenses, in which case the applicable period shall be 20 calendar days after receipt of a written claim and, if required, an Undertaking, the Indemnatee may at any time thereafter bring suit against the Company to recover the unpaid amount of the claim. If successful in whole or in part in any such suit, or in a suit brought by the Company to recover an Advancement of Expenses pursuant to the terms of an Undertaking, the Indemnatee shall be entitled to be paid also the expense of prosecuting or defending such suit. In any suit brought by the Indemnatee to enforce a right to indemnification or an Advancement of Expenses hereunder, it shall be a defense that the Indemnatee has not met any applicable standard for indemnification set forth in the DGCL or is not entitled to the requested Advancement of Expenses. In any suit brought by the Company to recover an Advancement of Expenses pursuant to the terms of an Undertaking, the Company shall be entitled to recover such expenses upon a Final Adjudication that the Indemnatee has not met any applicable standard for indemnification set forth in the DGCL. Neither the failure of the Company (including its Board, independent legal counsel or stockholders) to have made a determination prior to the commencement of such suit that indemnification of the Indemnatee is proper in the circumstances because the Indemnatee has met the applicable standard of conduct set forth in the DGCL, nor an actual determination by the Company (including its Board, independent legal counsel or stockholders) that the Indemnatee has not met such applicable

standard of conduct, shall create a presumption that the Indemnitee has not met the applicable standard of conduct or, in the case of such a suit brought by the Indemnitee, be a defense to such suit. In any suit brought by the Indemnitee to enforce a right to indemnification or to an Advancement of Expenses hereunder, or brought by the Company to recover an Advancement of Expenses pursuant to the terms of an Undertaking, the burden of proving that the Indemnitee is not entitled to be indemnified, or to such Advancement of Expenses, under this Article IX or otherwise shall be on the Company.

Section 4. Non-Exclusivity, Continuation and Modification of Rights.

(a) The rights to indemnification and to the Advancement of Expenses conferred in this Article IX shall not be exclusive of any other right which any person may have or hereafter acquire under any statute, the Company's Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, Bylaws, any agreement, vote of stockholders or disinterested directors or otherwise.

(b) The rights to indemnification and to the Advancement of Expenses conferred in this Article IX shall be contract rights and such rights shall continue as to an Indemnitee who has ceased to be director or an officer of the Company, or to serve at the request of the Company as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, and shall inure to the benefit of the Indemnitee's heirs, executors and administrators.

(c) Any amendment or modification of this Article IX that in any way diminishes or adversely affects any rights of the Indemnitees hereunder shall be prospective only and shall not affect any such rights in respect of any claim arising from or related to services provided prior to the date of such amendment or modification.

Section 5. Insurance. The Company may maintain insurance, at its expense, to protect itself and any person who is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of the Company, or is or was serving at the request of the Company as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise against any liability asserted against such person and incurred by such person in any such capacity, or arising out of such person's status as such, whether or not the Company would have the power to indemnify such person against such liability under the DGCL.

Section 6. Indemnification of Employees and Agents of the Company. The Company may, to the extent authorized from time to time by the Board, grant rights to indemnification and to the Advancement of Expenses to any employee or agent of the Company to the fullest extent of the provisions of this Article IX with respect to the indemnification and Advancement of Expenses of directors and officers of the Company.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, CSW Industrials, Inc. has caused this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation to be executed by its duly authorized officer on September 8, 2015.

CSW INDUSTRIALS, INC.

By: /s/ Joseph Armes

Name: Joseph Armes

Title: Chief Executive Officer

---

**CSW INDUSTRIALS, INC.**

BYLAWS

Adopted and Effective on September 8, 2015

---

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

		<b>Page</b>
Article I	Stockholders Meetings	1
Section 1.1.	Time and Place of Meetings	1
Section 1.2.	Annual Meetings	1
Section 1.3.	Special Meetings	1
Section 1.4.	Notice of Meetings	1
Section 1.5.	Inspectors	2
Section 1.6.	Quorum	2
Section 1.7.	Voting; Proxies; No Stockholder Action by Written Consent	2
Section 1.8.	Order of Business	3
Section 1.9.	Notice of Stockholder Proposals	3
Section 1.10.	Notice of Director Nominations	5
Section 1.11.	Additional Provisions Relating to the Notice of Stockholder Business and Director Nominations	7
Section 1.12.	Record Dates	8
Section 1.13.	Adjournments	9
Article II	Directors	9
Section 2.1.	Function	9
Section 2.2.	Number, Election and Terms	9
Section 2.3.	Vacancies and Newly Created Directorships	9
Section 2.4.	Removal	9
Section 2.5.	Resignation	9
Section 2.6.	Regular Meetings	9
Section 2.7.	Special Meetings	9
Section 2.8.	Quorum; Majority Vote	10
Section 2.9.	Participation in Meetings by Remote Communications	10
Section 2.10.	Committees	10
Section 2.11.	Compensation	10
Section 2.12.	Rules	10
Section 2.13.	Chairman of the Board	10



**TABLE OF CONTENTS**  
(continued)

		<b>Page</b>
Article III	Notices	11
	Section 3.1. Generally	11
	Section 3.2. Waivers	11
Article IV	Officers	11
	Section 4.1. Generally	11
	Section 4.2. Compensation	12
	Section 4.3. Succession	12
	Section 4.4. Authority and Duties	12
Article V	Stock	12
	Section 5.1. Uncertificated Shares	12
	Section 5.2. Transfer	12
	Section 5.3. Classes of Stock	12
	Section 5.4. Lost, Stolen or Destroyed Certificates	13
Article VI	General	13
	Section 6.1. Fiscal Year	13
	Section 6.2. Reliance Upon Books, Reports and Records	13
	Section 6.3. Amendments	13
	Section 6.4. Forum for Adjudication of Disputes	13
	Section 6.5. Certain Defined Terms	13

**BYLAWS**  
**OF**  
**CSW INDUSTRIALS, INC.**  
**a Delaware Corporation**  
**PREAMBLE**

These Bylaws of CSW Industrials, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “Company”), are subject to, and governed by, the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware (the “DGCL”) and the Certificate of Incorporation of the Company (as the same may be amended from time to time, the “Certificate”). In the event of a conflict between the provisions of these Bylaws and the provisions of the DGCL or the Certificate, the provisions of the DGCL or the Certificate, as the case may be, will control.

**ARTICLE I**  
**STOCKHOLDERS MEETINGS**

Section 1.1. Time and Place of Meetings. All meetings of stockholders will be held at such time and place, within or without the State of Delaware, as may be designated by the Board of Directors (the “Board”) of the Company, from time to time or, in the absence of a designation by the Board, the Chairman of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer or the Secretary, and stated in the notice of the meeting. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Board may, in its sole discretion, determine that a meeting of stockholders will not be held at any place, but may instead be held by means of remote communications, subject to such guidelines and procedures as the Board may adopt from time to time. The Board may postpone and reschedule any previously scheduled annual or special meeting of stockholders.

Section 1.2. Annual Meetings. At each annual meeting of stockholders, the stockholders will elect, by a plurality of the votes of the shares present in person or represented by proxy at such meeting and entitled to vote on the election of directors, the directors to succeed those directors whose terms expire at such meeting and will transact such other business as may properly be brought before the meeting in accordance with Section 1.8, Section 1.9, Section 1.10 and Section 1.11.

Section 1.3. Special Meetings. A special meeting of stockholders may be called only by (a) the Chairman of the Board, (b) the Chief Executive Officer of the Company, or (c) a majority of the total number of directors that the Company would have if there were no vacancies on the Board (the “Whole Board”), in each case to transact only such business as is properly brought before the meeting in accordance with Section 1.8 and specified in the notice of the meeting. Special meetings of holders of any outstanding Preferred Stock, if any, may be called in the manner and for the purposes provided in the applicable Preferred Stock Designation.

Section 1.4. Notice of Meetings. Written notice of every meeting of stockholders, stating the place, if any, date and time thereof, the means of remote communications, if any, by which stockholders and proxy holders may be deemed to be present in person and vote at such meeting, and, in the case of a special meeting, the purpose or purposes for which the meeting is

called, will be given, in a form permitted by Section 3.1 or by the DGCL, not less than 10 nor more than 60 calendar days before the date of the meeting to each stockholder of record entitled to vote at such meeting, except as otherwise provided by law. When a meeting is adjourned to another place, date, or time, notice need not be given of the adjourned meeting if the place, if any, date and time thereof, and the means of remote communications, if any, by which stockholders and proxy holders may be deemed to be present in person and vote at such adjourned meeting are announced at the meeting at which the adjournment is taken; *provided, however*, that if the adjournment is for more than 30 calendar days, or if after the adjournment a new record date is fixed for the adjourned meeting, written notice of the place, if any, date and time thereof, and the means of remote communications, if any, by which stockholders and proxy holders may be deemed to be present in person and vote at such adjourned meeting must be given in conformity with this Section 1.4. At any adjourned meeting, any business may be transacted which properly could have been transacted at the original meeting.

Section 1.5. Inspectors. The Board will, in advance of any meeting of stockholders, appoint one or more inspectors to act at the meeting and make a written report thereof. The Board may designate one or more persons as alternate inspectors to replace any inspector who fails to act. If no inspector or alternate is able to act at a meeting of stockholders, the presiding officer of the meeting will appoint one or more inspectors to act at the meeting.

Section 1.6. Quorum. Except as otherwise provided by law or in a Preferred Stock Designation, the holders of a majority of the stock issued and outstanding and entitled to vote at the meeting, present in person or represented by proxy, will constitute a quorum at a meeting of stockholders for the transaction of business at the meeting. If, however, a quorum is not present or represented at any meeting of stockholders, the stockholders entitled to vote at the meeting, present in person or represented by proxy, will have the power to adjourn the meeting from time to time, without notice other than announcement at the meeting, until a quorum is present or represented.

Section 1.7. Voting; Proxies; No Stockholder Action by Written Consent. Except as otherwise provided by law, by the Certificate, or in a Preferred Stock Designation, each stockholder will be entitled at every meeting of the stockholders to one vote for each share of stock having voting power standing in the name of such stockholder on the books of the Company on the record date for the meeting and such votes may be cast either in person or by proxy. Every proxy must be authorized in a manner permitted by Section 212 of the DGCL (or any successor provision). When a quorum is present at any meeting of stockholders, the affirmative vote of the majority of the votes of the shares present in person or represented by proxy at the meeting and entitled to vote on the subject matter and that are voted for or against the matter will be the act of the stockholders in all matters other than the election of directors, or as otherwise provided in these Bylaws, the Certificate, a Preferred Stock Designation, or by law, rule or regulation applicable to the Company or its securities or the rules or regulations of any stock exchange applicable to the Company. Any action required or permitted to be taken by the stockholders of the Company must be effected at a duly called annual or special meeting of stockholders of the Company and may not be effected by any consent in writing of such stockholders.

Section 1.8. Order of Business. The Chairman or an officer of the Company designated from time to time by a majority of the Whole Board will call meetings of stockholders to order and will act as the presiding officer of the meeting. Unless otherwise determined by the Board prior to the meeting, the presiding officer of the meeting of stockholders will also determine the order of business and have the authority in his or her sole discretion to determine the rules of procedure and regulate the conduct of any such meeting, including, without limitation, by imposing restrictions on the persons (other than stockholders of the Company or their duly appointed proxy holders) that may attend any such stockholders' meeting, by ascertaining whether any stockholder or his or her proxy holder may be excluded from any meeting of stockholders based upon any determination by the presiding officer, in his or her sole discretion, that any such person has disrupted or is likely to disrupt the proceedings of the meeting, by determining the circumstances in which any person may make a statement or ask questions at any meeting of stockholders, by ruling on all procedural questions that may arise during or in connection with the meeting, and by determining whether any nomination or business proposed to be brought before the meeting has been properly brought before the meeting.

Section 1.9. Notice of Stockholder Proposals.

(a) Business to Be Conducted at Annual Meeting. At an annual meeting of stockholders, only such business may be conducted as has been properly brought before the meeting. To be properly brought before an annual meeting, business (other than the nomination of a person for election as a director, which is governed by Section 1.10, and to the extent applicable, Section 1.11) must be (i) brought before the meeting by or at the direction of the Board or (ii) otherwise properly brought before the meeting by a stockholder who (A) has complied with all applicable requirements of this Section 1.9 and Section 1.11 in relation to such business, (B) was a stockholder of record of the Company at the time of giving the notice required by Section 1.11(a) and is a stockholder of record of the Company at the time of the annual meeting, and (C) is entitled to vote at the annual meeting. For the avoidance of doubt, the foregoing clause (ii) will be the exclusive means for a stockholder to submit business before an annual meeting of stockholders (other than proposals properly made in accordance with Rule 14a-8 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (such act, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, the "Exchange Act") and included in the notice of meeting given by or at the direction of the Board).

(b) Required Form for Stockholder Proposals. To be in proper written form, a stockholder's notice to the Secretary must set forth:

(i) Information Regarding the Proposing Person. As to each Proposing Person (as such term is defined in Section 1.11(d)(ii)):

(A) the name and address of such Proposing Person, as they appear on the Company's stock transfer book;

(B) the class, series and number of shares of the Company beneficially owned of record by such Proposing Person (including any shares of any class or series of the Company as to which such Proposing Person has a right to acquire beneficial ownership, whether such right is exercisable immediately or only after the passage of time);

(C) a representation (1) that the stockholder giving the notice is a holder of record of stock of the Company entitled to vote at the annual meeting and intends to appear in person or by proxy at the annual meeting to bring such business before the annual meeting and (2) as to whether any Proposing Person intends to deliver a proxy statement and form of proxy to holders of at least the percentage of shares of the Company entitled to vote and required to approve the proposal and, if so, identifying such Proposing Person;

(D) a description of any (1) option, warrant, convertible security, stock appreciation right or similar right (including any derivative securities, as defined under Rule 16a-1 under the Exchange Act), whether or not presently exercisable, with an exercise or conversion privilege or a settlement payment or mechanism at a price related to any class or series of securities of the Company or with a value derived in whole or in part from the value of any class or series of securities of the Company, whether or not such instrument or right is subject to settlement in whole or in part in the underlying class or series of securities of the Company or otherwise, directly or indirectly held of record or owned beneficially by such Proposing Person and (2) each other direct or indirect opportunity of such Proposing Person to profit or share in any profit derived from, or to manage the risk or benefit from, any increase or decrease in the value of the Company's securities, in each case regardless of whether (x) such interest conveys any voting rights in such security to such Proposing Person, (y) such interest is required to be, or is capable of being, settled through delivery of such security, or (z) such Proposing Person may have entered into other transactions that hedge the economic effect of any such interest (any such interest referred to in this clause (D), being a "Derivative Interest");

(E) any proxy, contract, arrangement, understanding or relationship pursuant to which the Proposing Person has a right to vote any shares of the Company or which has the affect of increasing or decreasing the voting power of such Proposing Person;

(F) any rights directly or indirectly held of record or beneficially by the Proposing Person to dividends on the shares of the Company that are separated or separable from the underlying shares of the Company;

(G) any performance-related fees (other than an asset-based fee) to which the Proposing Person may be entitled as a result of any increase or decrease in the value of shares of the Company or Derivative Interests; and

(H) any other information relating to such Proposing Person that would be required to be disclosed in a proxy statement or other filing required pursuant to Section 14(a) of the Exchange Act to be made in connection with a general solicitation of proxies or consents by such Proposing Person in support of the business proposed to be brought before the meeting.

(ii) Information Regarding the Proposal: As to each item of business that the stockholder giving the notice proposes to bring before the annual meeting:

(A) a description in reasonable detail of the business desired to be brought before the annual meeting and the reasons why such stockholder or any other Proposing Person believes that the taking of the action or actions proposed to be taken would be in the best interests of the Company and its stockholders;

(B) a description in reasonable detail of any material interest of any Proposing Person in such business and a description in reasonable detail of all agreements, arrangements and understandings among the Proposing Persons or between any Proposing Person and any other person or entity in connection with the proposal; and

(C) the text of the proposal or business (including the text of any resolutions proposed for consideration).

(c) No Right to Have Proposal Included. A stockholder is not entitled to have its proposal included in the Company's proxy statement and form of proxy solely as a result of such stockholder's compliance with the foregoing provisions of this Section 1.9.

(d) Requirement to Attend Annual Meeting. If a stockholder does not appear at the annual meeting to present its proposal, such proposed business will not be transacted (notwithstanding that proxies in respect of such vote may have been received by the Company).

Section 1.10. Notice of Director Nominations.

(a) Nomination of Directors. Subject to the rights, if any, of any series of Preferred Stock to nominate or elect directors under circumstances specified in a Preferred Stock Designation, only persons who are nominated in accordance with the procedures set forth in this Section 1.10 will be eligible to serve as directors. Nominations of persons for election as directors of the Company may be made only at an annual meeting of stockholders (i) by or at the direction of the Board or (ii) by a stockholder who (A) has complied with all applicable requirements of this Section 1.10 and Section 1.11 in relation to such nomination, (B) was a stockholder of record of the Company at the time of giving the notice required by Section 1.11(a) and is a stockholder of record of the Company at the time of the annual meeting, and (C) is entitled to vote at the annual meeting.

(b) Required Form for Stockholder Proposals. To be in proper written form, a stockholder's notice to the Secretary must set forth:

(i) Information Regarding the Proposing Person. As to each Nominating Person (as such term is defined in Section 1.11(d)(iii)), the information set forth in Section 1.9(b)(i) (except that for purposes of this Section 1.10, the term

“Nominating Person” will be substituted for the term “Proposing Person” in all places it appears in Section 1.9(b)(i) and any reference to “business” or “proposal” therein will be deemed to be a reference to the “nomination” contemplated by this Section 1.10).

(ii) Information Regarding the Nominee: As to each person whom the stockholder giving notice proposes to nominate for election as a director:

(A) all information with respect to such proposed nominee that would be required to be set forth in a stockholder’s notice pursuant to Section 1.9(b)(i) if such proposed nominee were a Nominating Person;

(B) all information relating to such proposed nominee that would be required to be disclosed in a proxy statement or other filing required pursuant to Section 14(a) under the Exchange Act to be made in connection with a general solicitation of proxies for an election of directors in a contested election (including such proposed nominee’s written consent to be named in the proxy statement as a nominee and to serve as a director if elected);

(C) all information that would be required to be disclosed pursuant to Items 403 and 404 under Regulation S-K if the stockholder giving the notice or any other Nominating Person were the “registrant” for purposes of such rule and the proposed nominee were a director or executive officer of such registrant;

(D) a written questionnaire with respect to the identity, background and qualification of the proposed nominee and the background of any other person or entity on whose behalf the nomination is being made (which questionnaire will be provided by the Secretary upon written request); and

(E) a written representation and agreement (in the form provided by the Secretary upon written request) that the proposed nominee (1) is not and will not become a party to (x) any agreement, arrangement or understanding with, and has not given any commitment or assurance to, any person or entity as to how the proposed nominee, if elected as a director of the Company, will act or vote on any issue or question (a “Voting Commitment”) that has not been disclosed to the Company or (y) any Voting Commitment that could limit or interfere with the proposed nominee’s ability to comply, if elected as a director of the Company, with the proposed nominee’s fiduciary duties under applicable law, (2) is not and will not become a party to any agreement, arrangement or understanding with any person or entity other than the Company with respect to any direct or indirect compensation, reimbursement or indemnification in connection with service or action as a director that has not been disclosed therein and (3) if elected as a director of the Company, would be in compliance, and will comply, with all applicable publicly disclosed corporate governance, conflict of interest, confidentiality and stock ownership and trading policies and other policies and guidelines of the Company in effect from time to time.

The Company may require any proposed nominee to furnish such other information as may be reasonably required by the Company to determine the qualifications and eligibility of such proposed nominee to serve as a director.

(c) No Right to Have Proposal Included. A stockholder is not entitled to have its nominees included in the Company's proxy statement solely as a result of such stockholder's compliance with the foregoing provisions of this Section 1.10.

(d) Requirement to Attend Annual Meeting. If a stockholder does not appear at the annual meeting to present its nomination, such nomination will be disregarded (notwithstanding that proxies in respect of such vote may have been received by the Company).

Section 1.11. Additional Provisions Relating to the Notice of Stockholder Business and Director Nominations.

(a) Timely Notice. To be timely, a stockholder's notice required by Section 1.9(a) or Section 1.10(a) must be delivered to or mailed and received by the Secretary at the principal executive offices of the Company not less than 90 nor more than 120 calendar days prior to the first anniversary of the date on which the Company held the preceding year's annual meeting of stockholders; *provided, however*, that if the date of the annual meeting is advanced more than 30 calendar days prior to or delayed by more than 30 calendar days after the anniversary of the preceding year's annual meeting, to be timely, a stockholder's notice must be so delivered not later than the close of business on the later of the 90th calendar day prior to the annual meeting and the 10th calendar day following the day on which public disclosure of the date of the meeting is first made. In no event will the public disclosure of an adjournment of an annual meeting commence a new time period for the giving of a stockholder's notice as described above.

(b) Updating Information in Notice. A stockholder providing notice of business proposed to be brought before an annual meeting pursuant to Section 1.9 or notice of any nomination to be made at an annual meeting pursuant to Section 1.10 shall further update and supplement such notice, if necessary, so that the information provided or required to be provided in such notice pursuant to Section 1.9 or Section 1.10, as applicable, is true and correct at all times up to and including the date of the meeting and any adjournment or postponement thereof. Such update and supplement will be delivered to, or mailed and received by, the Secretary at the principal executive offices of the Company as promptly as possible.

(c) Determinations of Form, Etc. The presiding officer of any annual meeting will, if the facts warrant, determine that a proposal was not made in accordance with the procedures prescribed by Section 1.9 and this Section 1.11 or that a nomination was not made in accordance with the procedures prescribed by Section 1.10 and this Section 1.11, and if he or she should so determine, he or she will so declare to the meeting and the defective proposal or nomination, as applicable, will be disregarded.

(d) Certain Definitions.

(i) For purposes of Section 1.9, Section 1.10 and this Section 1.11, "public disclosure" means disclosure in a press release reported by the Dow Jones News



Service, Associated Press or comparable national news service or in a document filed by the Company with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to the Exchange Act or furnished by the Company to stockholders.

(ii) For purposes of Section 1.9 and this Section 1.11, “Proposing Person” means (A) the stockholder providing the notice of business proposed to be brought before an annual meeting, (B) the beneficial owner or beneficial owners, if different, on whose behalf the notice of the business proposed to be brought before the annual meeting is made, and (C) any Affiliate or Associate (each within the meaning of Rule 12b-2 under the Exchange Act) of such stockholder or beneficial owner.

(iii) For purposes of Section 1.10 and this Section 1.11, “Nominating Person” means (A) the stockholder providing the notice of the nomination proposed to be made at an annual meeting, (B) the beneficial owner or beneficial owners, if different, on whose behalf the notice of nomination proposed to be made at the annual meeting is made, and (C) any Affiliate or Associate (each within the meaning of Rule 12b-2 under the Exchange Act) of such stockholder or beneficial owner.

Section 1.12. Record Dates.

(a) Voting Record Dates. In order that the Company may determine the stockholders entitled to notice of or to vote at any meeting of stockholders or any adjournment thereof, the Board may fix a record date, which will not be more than 60 nor less than 10 calendar days before the date of the meeting. If no record date is fixed by the Board, the record date for determining stockholders entitled to notice of or to vote at a meeting of stockholders will be at the close of business on the calendar day next preceding the day on which notice is given, or, if notice is waived, at the close of business on the calendar day next preceding the day on which the meeting is held. A determination of stockholders of record entitled to notice of or to vote at a meeting of the stockholders will apply to any adjournment of the meeting; *provided, however,* that the Board may fix a new record date for the adjourned meeting.

(b) Payment Record Dates. In order that the Company may determine the stockholders entitled to receive payment of any dividend or other distribution or allotment of any rights or the stockholders entitled to exercise any rights in respect of any change, conversion or exchange of stock, or for the purpose of any other lawful action, the Board may fix a record date, which record date will not be more than 60 calendar days prior to such action. If no record date is fixed, the record date for determining stockholders for any such purpose will be at the close of business on the calendar day on which the Board adopts the resolution relating thereto.

(c) Identity of Registered Holder. The Company will be entitled to treat the person in whose name any share of its stock is registered as the owner thereof for all purposes, and will not be bound to recognize any equitable or other claim to, or interest in, such share on the part of any other person, whether or not the Company has notice thereof, except as expressly provided by applicable law.

Section 1.13. Adjournments. A meeting of stockholders may be adjourned from time to time by the presiding officer of the meeting or the holders of a majority of the stock present in person or represented by proxy at such meeting.

## **ARTICLE II DIRECTORS**

Section 2.1. Function. The business and affairs of the Company will be managed under the direction of the Board.

Section 2.2. Number, Election and Terms. Subject to the rights, if any, of any series of Preferred Stock to elect additional directors under circumstances specified in a Preferred Stock Designation, the number of directors of the Company will not be less than three nor more than nine and the authorized number of directors may only be changed by resolutions of the Board. The directors, other than those who may be elected by the holders of any series of the Preferred Stock, will be classified with respect to the time for which they severally hold office in accordance with the provisions of the Certificate.

Section 2.3. Vacancies and Newly Created Directorships. Subject to the rights, if any, of the holders of any series of Preferred Stock to elect additional directors under circumstances specified in a Preferred Stock Designation, newly created directorships resulting from any increase in the authorized number of directors and any vacancies on the Board resulting from death, resignation, disqualification, removal or other cause may be filled only by the affirmative vote of a majority of the remaining directors then in office, even though less than a quorum of the Board, or by a sole remaining director. Any director elected in accordance with the preceding sentence will hold office for the remainder of the full term of the class of directors in which the new directorship was created or the vacancy occurred and until such director's successor is elected and qualified. No decrease in the authorized number of directors will shorten the term of any incumbent director.

Section 2.4. Removal. Subject to the rights, if any, of the holders of any series of Preferred Stock specified in a Preferred Stock Designation, a director may be removed from office by the stockholders only for cause and only in the manner provided in the Certificate.

Section 2.5. Resignation. Any director may resign at any time upon notice given in writing or by electronic transmission to the Chairman. Any resignation is effective when the resignation is delivered to the Chairman unless the resignation specifies a later effective date or an effective date determined upon the happening of an event or events.

Section 2.6. Regular Meetings. Regular meetings of the Board may be held immediately after the annual meeting of the stockholders and at such other time and place either within or without the State of Delaware as may from time to time be determined by the Board. Notice of regular meetings of the Board need not be given.

Section 2.7. Special Meetings. Special meetings of the Board may be called by the Chairman, the lead director, if applicable, or the Chief Executive Officer on one day's notice to each director by whom such notice is not waived, given in a form permitted by Section 3.1 or by the DGCL, and will be called by the Chairman or the Chief Executive Officer, in like manner

and on like notice, on the written request of a majority of the Whole Board. Special meetings of the Board may be held at such time and place either within or without the State of Delaware as is determined by the Board or specified in the notice of any such meeting.

Section 2.8. Quorum; Majority Vote. At all meetings of the Board, a majority of the Whole Board will constitute a quorum for the transaction of business. Except for action to be taken by committees of the Board as provided in Section 2.10, and except for actions required by these Bylaws or the Certificate to be taken by a majority of the Whole Board, the act of a majority of the directors present at any meeting at which there is a quorum will be the act of the Board. If a quorum is not present at any meeting of the Board, the directors present at the meeting may adjourn the meeting from time to time to another place, time, or date, without notice other than announcement at the meeting, until a quorum is present.

Section 2.9. Participation in Meetings by Remote Communications. Members of the Board or any committee designated by the Board may participate in a meeting of the Board or any such committee, as the case may be, by means of conference telephone or other communications equipment by means of which all persons participating in the meeting can hear each other, and such participation in a meeting will constitute presence in person at the meeting.

Section 2.10. Committees. The Board may designate one or more committees, each committee to consist of one or more of the directors. The Board may designate one or more directors as alternate members of any committee, who may replace any absent or disqualified member at any meeting of the committee. In the absence or disqualification of a member of a committee, the member or members present at any meeting and not disqualified from voting, whether or not such member or members constitute a quorum, may unanimously appoint another member of the Board to act at the meeting in the place of any such absent or disqualified member. Any such committee, to the extent provided in the resolution of the Board or in these Bylaws, will have and may exercise all the powers and authority of the Board in the management of the business and affairs of the Company; but no such committee will have the power or authority in reference to the following matters: (a) approving or adopting, or recommending to the stockholders, any action or matter (other than the election or removal of directors) expressly required by the DGCL to be submitted to stockholders for approval or (b) making, adopting, amending or repealing any provision of these Bylaws.

Section 2.11. Compensation. The Board may establish the compensation of directors, including, without limitation, compensation for membership on the Board and on committees of the Board and for other services provided to the Company or at the request of the Board.

Section 2.12. Rules. The Board may adopt rules and regulations for the conduct of meetings and the oversight of the management of the affairs of the Company.

Section 2.13. Chairman of the Board. The Whole Board may at its discretion elect a Chairman from among the directors. The Chairman will not be considered an officer of the Company. The Chairman may be removed from that capacity by a majority vote of the Whole Board. If the Board has a Chairman, the Chairman will preside at meetings of the Board and of the stockholders of the Company and exercise and perform the other powers and duties as may from time to time be assigned to him by the Board or as may be prescribed by these Bylaws. In

the absence of the Chairman, such other director of the Company designated by a majority of the Board shall act as chairman of any such meeting. The Board or the Chairman may appoint a Vice Chairman of the Board to exercise and perform such other powers and duties as may from time to time be assigned to him by the Board, or by the Chairman.

### **ARTICLE III NOTICES**

#### Section 3.1. Generally.

(a) Form of Notices. Except as otherwise provided by law, these Bylaws, or the Certificate, whenever by law or under the provisions of the Certificate or these Bylaws notice is required to be given to any director or stockholder, it will not be construed to require personal notice, but the notice may be given in writing, by mail or courier service or, to the extent permitted by the DGCL, by electronic transmission, addressed to such director or stockholder.

(b) Notices to Stockholders. Any notice sent to stockholders by mail or courier service shall be sent to the address of such stockholder as it appears on the records of the Company, with postage thereon prepaid, and such notice will be deemed to be given at the time when the same is deposited in the United States mail or with the courier service. Notices sent by electronic transmission shall be deemed effective as set forth in Section 232 of the DGCL. For purposes of this Section 3.1, "electronic transmission" means any form of communication, not directly involving the physical transmission of paper, that creates a record that may be retained, retrieved and reviewed by a recipient thereof, and that may be directly reproduced in paper form by such a recipient through an automated process.

(c) Notices to Directors. Notices to directors may be given by mail or courier service, telephone, electronic transmission or as otherwise permitted by these Bylaws.

Section 3.2. Waivers. Whenever any notice is required to be given by law or under the provisions of the Certificate or these Bylaws, a waiver thereof in writing, signed by the person entitled to such notice, or a waiver by electronic transmission by the person entitled to such notice, whether before or after the time of the event for which notice is to be given, will be deemed equivalent to such notice. Attendance of a person at a meeting will constitute a waiver of notice of the meeting, except when the person attends a meeting for the express purpose of objecting at the beginning of the meeting, to the transaction of any business because the meeting is not lawfully called or convened.

### **ARTICLE IV OFFICERS**

Section 4.1. Generally. The officers of the Company will be elected annually by the Board and will consist of a Chief Executive Officer, a President, a Secretary and a Treasurer, all of whom shall be elected at the annual meeting of the Board. The Board may also choose any or all of the following: one or more Vice Presidents (who may be given particular designations with respect to authority, function, or seniority), one or more Assistant Secretaries, one or more Assistant Treasurers and such other officers as the Board may from time to time determine. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Board may authorize the Chief Executive Officer to appoint

any person to any office other than the President, Secretary or Treasurer. Any number of offices may be held by the same person. Any of the offices may be left vacant from time to time as the Board may determine. In the case of the absence or disability of any officer of the Company or for any other reason deemed sufficient by a majority of the Board, the Board may delegate the absent or disabled officer's powers or duties to any other officer or to any director.

Section 4.2. Compensation. The compensation of all directors who are also officers and agents of the Company and the executive officers of the Company will be fixed by the Board or by a committee of the Board. The Board may fix, or delegate the power to fix, the compensation of other officers and agents of the Company to an officer of the Company.

Section 4.3. Succession. The officers of the Company will hold office until their successors are elected and qualified or until such officer's earlier death, resignation or removal. Any officer may be removed at any time by the affirmative vote of a majority of the Whole Board. Any vacancy occurring in any office of the Company may be filled by the Whole Board.

Section 4.4. Authority and Duties. Each of the officers of the Company will have such authority and will perform such duties as are customarily incident to their respective offices or as may be specified from time to time by the Board.

## **ARTICLE V STOCK**

Section 5.1. Uncertificated Shares. Except as otherwise provided in a resolution approved by the Board, all shares of capital stock of the Company issued after the date hereof shall be uncertificated. In the event the Board elects to provide in a resolution that certificates shall be issued to represent any shares of capital stock of the Company, such certificates shall be numbered and shall be signed by, or in the name of the Company by, the Chairman, the Chief Executive Officer or the Chief Financial Officer and by the Treasurer or an Assistant Treasurer or the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary. Any or all of the signatures on a certificate may be a facsimile signature. In case any officer, transfer agent or registrar who has signed or whose facsimile signature has been placed upon a certificate shall have ceased to be such officer, transfer agent or registrar before such certificate is issued, it may be issued by the Company with the same effect as if he or she were such officer, transfer agent or registrar at the date of issue.

Section 5.2. Transfer. Transfers of shares shall be made upon the books of the Company (a) only by the holder of record thereof, or by a duly authorized agent, transferee or legal representative, and (b) in the case of certificated shares, upon the surrender to the Company of the certificate or certificates for the shares. No transfer shall be made that is inconsistent with the provisions of applicable law.

Section 5.3. Classes of Stock. The powers, designations, preferences and relative, participating, optional, or other special rights of each class or series of stock represented by certificates, if any, and the qualifications, limitations or restrictions of such preferences and/or rights will be set forth in full or summarized on the face or back of the certificates representing such class or series of stock or, in lieu thereof, on the face or back of such certificates will be a statement that the Company will furnish without charge to each stockholder who so requests the

powers, designations, preferences and relative, participating, optional, or other special rights of each class of stock or series thereof and the qualifications, limitations or restrictions of such preferences and/or rights. Except as otherwise expressly provided by law, the rights and obligations of the holders of uncertificated stock and the rights and obligations of the holders of certificates representing stock of the same class and series shall be identical.

Section 5.4. Lost, Stolen or Destroyed Certificates. The Secretary may direct a new certificate or certificates or uncertificated shares to be issued in place of any certificate or certificates theretofore issued by the Company alleged to have been lost, stolen or destroyed, upon the making of an affidavit of that fact, satisfactory to the Secretary, by the person claiming the certificate of stock to be lost, stolen or destroyed. As a condition precedent to the issuance of a new certificate or certificates, the Secretary may require the owners of such lost, stolen or destroyed certificate or certificates to give the Company a bond in such sum and with such surety or sureties as the Secretary may direct as indemnity against any claims that may be made against the Company with respect to the certificate alleged to have been lost, stolen or destroyed or the issuance of the new certificate or uncertificated shares.

## **ARTICLE VI GENERAL**

Section 6.1. Fiscal Year. The fiscal year of the Company will end on March 31 or such other date as may be fixed from time to time by the Board.

Section 6.2. Reliance Upon Books, Reports and Records. Each director, each member of a committee designated by the Board, and each officer of the Company will, in the performance of his or her duties, be fully protected in relying in good faith upon the records of the Company and upon such information, opinions, reports, or statements presented to the Company by any of the Company's officers or employees, or committees of the Board, or by any other person or entity as to matters the director, committee member, or officer believes are within such other person's professional or expert competence and who has been selected with reasonable care by or on behalf of the Company.

Section 6.3. Amendments. Except as otherwise provided by law or by the Certificate or these Bylaws, these Bylaws or any of them may be amended in any respect or repealed at any time only by vote of the holders of at least two-thirds of the Voting Stock, voting together as a single class.

Section 6.4. Forum for Adjudication of Disputes. Unless the Company consents in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the sole and exclusive forum for (a) any derivative action or proceeding brought on behalf of the Company, (b) any action asserting a claim of breach of a fiduciary duty owed by any director, officer or other employee of the Company to the Company or the Company's stockholders, (c) an action asserting a claim arising pursuant to any provision of the DGCL, or (d) any action asserting a claim governed by the internal affairs doctrine shall be a state or federal court located within the State of Delaware, in all cases subject to the court's having personal jurisdiction over the indispensable parties named as defendants.

Section 6.5. Certain Defined Terms. Capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined have the meanings given to them in the Certificate.

**TAX MATTERS AGREEMENT**

This Tax Matters Agreement (the “Agreement”), dated as of September 8, 2015, is by and among Capital Southwest Corporation, a Delaware corporation (“Capital Southwest”), and CSW Industrials, Inc., a Delaware corporation (“CSWI”). Each of Capital Southwest and CSWI is sometimes referred to as a “Party,” and, collectively, as the “Parties.”

WHEREAS, CSWI and one or more of its Subsidiaries are members of the Affiliated Group of which Capital Southwest is the common parent corporation;

WHEREAS, following the Share Distribution, Capital Southwest will not own, directly or indirectly, any Capital Stock in CSWI or any of its Subsidiaries;

WHEREAS, following the Share Distribution, CSWI and one or more of its Subsidiaries will be members of the Affiliated Group of which CSWI is the common parent corporation; and

WHEREAS, Capital Southwest and CSWI desire to set forth certain covenants and indemnities relating to the preservation of the tax-free status of the Share Distribution.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual obligations and undertakings contained herein, the parties agree as follows:

**ARTICLE I****DEFINITIONS**

As used in this Agreement, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

“Acting Party” has the meaning set forth in Section 3.03(a) of this Agreement.

“Affiliate” means, with respect to any specified Person, a Person that directly, or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with, the specified Person.

“Affiliated Group” means an affiliated group of corporations within the meaning of Section 1504 of the Code.

“Business Day” means any day that is not a Saturday, a Sunday or any other day on which banks are required or authorized by applicable law to be closed in New York, New York.

“Capital Southwest Active Business” means the Sensory Device Manufacturing Business, as defined in the Tax Opinion.

“Capital Stock” means all classes or series of capital stock of a Party, including (i) common stock, (ii) preferred stock, (iii) all options, warrants and other rights to acquire such capital stock, and (iv) all instruments properly treated as stock in a Party for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

“Code” means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

“Contribution” has the meaning given to such term in the Distribution Agreement.

“CSWI Active Business” means the Diversified Industrial Growth Business, as defined in the Tax Opinion.

“Distribution Agreement” means the Distribution Agreement by and between Capital Southwest and CSWI, dated as of September 8, 2015.

“Distribution Date” has the meaning given to such term in the Distribution Agreement.

“Fifty-Percent or Greater Interest” has the meaning that is given to such term for purposes of Section 355(e) of the Code.

“Filing Date” has the meaning set forth in Section 3.04(d) of this Agreement

“Final Determination” means the final resolution of liability for any Tax with respect to a taxable period (i) as specified on an effective IRS Form 870 or 870-AD (or any successor forms), or as specified on an effective comparable form of another Taxing Authority, except that an IRS Form 870 or 870-AD or comparable form that reserves (whether by its terms or by operation of law) the right of the taxpayer to file a claim for a refund or the right of the Taxing Authority to assert a further deficiency shall not constitute a Final Determination; (ii) by a decision, judgment, decree, or other order by a court of competent jurisdiction, which has become final and may not be appealed; (iii) by a closing agreement or accepted offer in compromise under Section 7121 or 7122 of the Code, or comparable agreement under the laws of any other jurisdiction; or (iv) by any other final disposition, including by reason of the expiration of the applicable statute of limitations.

“IRS” means the Internal Revenue Service.

“Member” has the meaning given to such term in Treasury Regulation Section 1.1502-1(b).

“Non-Acting Party” has the meaning set forth in Section 3.03(a) of this Agreement.

“Notified Action” has the meaning set forth in Section 3.03(a) of this Agreement.

“Party” has the meaning set forth in the preamble.

“Person” means an individual, a partnership, a corporation, a limited liability company, an association, a joint stock company, a trust, a joint venture, an unincorporated organization or a governmental entity or any department, agency or political subdivision thereof, without regard to whether any entity is treated as disregarded for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

“Proposed Acquisition Transaction” means a transaction or series of related transactions (or any agreement, understanding, arrangement, or substantial negotiations within the meaning of



Section 355(e) of the Code and Treasury Regulations section 1.355-7, to enter into a transaction or series of related transactions), whether such transaction is supported by the Party's officers, directors, management or shareholders, is a hostile acquisition, or otherwise, as a result of which such Party would merge or consolidate with any other Person or as a result of which any Person or any group of related Persons would, directly or indirectly, acquire, or have the right to acquire, from such Party and/or one or more holders of outstanding shares of such Party's Capital Stock, a number of shares of such Party's Capital Stock that would, when combined with any other changes in ownership of such Party's Capital Stock relevant for purposes of Section 355(e) of the Code, comprise 40% or more of (A) the value of all outstanding shares of all classes of stock of such Party as of the date of such transaction, or, in the case of a series of related transactions, the date of the last transaction of such series, or (B) the total combined voting power of all outstanding shares of all classes of voting stock of such Party as of the date of such transaction, or, in the case of a series of related transactions, the date of the last transaction of such series. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a Proposed Acquisition Transaction shall not include (A) the adoption by a Party of a shareholder rights plan or (B) issuances by a Party that satisfy Safe Harbor VIII (relating to acquisitions in connection with a person's performance of services) or Safe Harbor IX (relating to acquisitions by a retirement plan of an employer) of Treasury Regulations Section 1.355-7(d). For purposes of determining whether a transaction constitutes an indirect acquisition, any recapitalization resulting in a shift of voting power or any redemption of shares of stock shall be treated as an indirect acquisition of shares of stock by the non-exchanging shareholders. This definition and the application thereof is intended to monitor compliance with Section 355(e) of the Code and shall be interpreted accordingly. Any clarification of, or change in, Section 355(e) of the Code or the regulations thereunder shall be incorporated in this definition and its interpretation.

"Protective Section 336(e) Election" has the meaning set forth in Section 4.11 of this Agreement.

"Representation Letters" means the officers' certificates setting forth representations delivered or deliverable by Capital Southwest and/or CSWI to the Tax Advisor in connection with the rendering of the Tax Opinion.

"Ruling" means a written determination furnished by the National Office of the IRS in response to a request by Capital Southwest or CSWI.

"Share Distribution" has the meaning given to such term in the Distribution Agreement.

"Subsidiary" of any Person means another Person (a) in which the first Person owns, directly or indirectly, an amount of the voting interests sufficient to elect at least a majority of its board of directors or other governing body (or, if there are no voting interests, a majority of the equity interests in such other Person), or (b) with respect to whom the first Person otherwise has the power to direct its management and policies. A Subsidiary may be owned directly or indirectly by such first Person or by another Subsidiary of such first Person.

“Tax” or “Taxes” means any and all taxes, charges, fees, duties and other governmental charges imposed by a Taxing Authority, including, without limitation, all net income, alternative or add-on minimum, estimated, gross income, sales, use, ad valorem, gross receipts, value added, franchise, profits, license, transfer, recording, withholding, payroll, employment, excise, severance, stamp, occupation, premium, property, windfall profit, custom duty or other taxes of any kind whatsoever, together with any related interest, penalties and other additions to tax.

“Tax Advisor” means a United States tax counsel or accountant of recognized national standing.

“Tax Controversy” means any audit (including any pending or threatened audit), examination, dispute, suit, action, proposed assessment or other proceeding relating to Taxes.

“Tax-Free Status” means the qualification of the Contribution and Share Distribution, taken together, (a) as a reorganization described in Sections 368(a)(1)(D) and 355 of the Code, (b) as a transaction in which the CSWI stock that is distributed by Capital Southwest is “qualified property” for purposes of Sections 355(d), 355(e), and 361(c) of the Code, and (c) as a transaction in which the shareholders of Capital Southwest recognize no income or gain for U.S. federal income tax purposes pursuant to Section 355 of the Code (except for cash received in lieu of fractional shares, if any).

“Tax Materials” has the meaning set forth in Section 3.01(a)(i) of this Agreement.

“Tax Opinion” means the opinion of the Tax Advisor deliverable to Capital Southwest in connection with the Contribution and Share Distribution.

“Tax-Related Losses” means (i) all Taxes imposed pursuant to any Final Determination and resulting from the failure of the Contribution and the Share Distribution, taken together, to qualify for Tax-Free Status, and (ii) all reasonable accounting, legal and other professional fees, and court costs incurred in connection with such failure.

“Tax Return” means any return, filing, questionnaire or other document, including requests for extensions of time, filings made with estimated Tax payments, claims for refund and amended returns, that may be filed for any taxable period with any Taxing Authority in connection with any Tax (whether or not a payment is required to be made with respect to such filing) or any information reporting requirement (including any related supporting information or schedule attached thereto).

“Taxing Authority” means a federal, national, foreign, municipal, state, or other governmental authority responsible for the administration of any Tax.

“Treasury Regulations” means the U.S. Treasury Regulations promulgated under the Code.

“Unqualified Tax Opinion” means an unqualified “will” opinion of a Tax Advisor to the effect that a transaction will not affect the qualification of the Contribution and Share Distribution for Tax-Free Status. Any such opinion must assume that the Contribution and Share Distribution would have qualified for Tax-Free Status if the transaction in question did not occur. An unqualified “will” opinion may describe the reasons for the conclusions and include the facts, assumptions, and supporting legal analysis.

**ARTICLE II**

**COOPERATION AND TAX CONTROVERSIES**

Section 2.01. Cooperation.

(a) Each Party shall use its commercially reasonable best efforts to cooperate fully with the other Party in connection with the preparation and filing of any Tax Return and the conduct of any Tax Controversy, in each case, concerning any matter that is relevant for purposes of this Agreement. Such cooperation shall include (i) the retention and provision, on commercially reasonable demand, of books, records, documentation and other information relating to any Tax Return until the later of (x) the expiration of the applicable statute of limitations (giving effect to any extension, waiver, or mitigation thereof), and (y) in the event a claim has been made under this Agreement for which such information is relevant, until a Final Determination with respect to such claim; (ii) the filing or execution of any document that may be necessary or reasonably helpful in connection with the filing of any Tax Return, or in connection with any Tax Controversy (including a power of attorney); and (iii) the use of the Parties' commercially reasonable best efforts to obtain any documentation from a governmental authority or a third party that may be necessary or helpful in connection with any of the foregoing. Each Party shall make its employees and facilities available on a mutually convenient, commercially reasonable basis to facilitate such cooperation.

Section 2.02. Tax Controversies.

(a) Each Party shall use commercially reasonable efforts to keep the other Party informed on a timely basis as to the status of any Tax Controversy involving any issue that could give rise to any liability of the other Party under this Agreement. Each Party shall promptly notify the other Party of any inquiries by any Taxing Authority, or any other administrative, judicial or other governmental authority, that relate to any Tax that may give rise to any liability under this Agreement. Capital Southwest shall have sole control of any Tax Controversy relating to any of its Tax Returns, except, however, that in the case of any such Tax Controversy that may affect Taxes for which CSWI may have indemnification liability under this Agreement (such Taxes, "Section 3.04(a) Taxes"), (i) CSWI shall be entitled to participate, jointly along with Capital Southwest, in the Tax Controversy, at CSWI's cost and expense, to the extent the Tax Controversy relates to Section 3.04(a) Taxes, (ii) Capital Southwest shall keep CSWI promptly informed and consult in good faith with CSWI with respect to any issue relating to Section 3.04(a) Taxes, (iii) Capital Southwest shall promptly provide CSWI with copies of all correspondence, notices, and other written materials received from any Taxing Authority relating to Section 3.04(a) Taxes and shall otherwise keep CSWI promptly advised of all developments related to Section 3.04(a) Taxes, (iv) CSWI may request Capital Southwest to take a position (as specified, and in the form set forth, in written materials provided by CSWI to Capital Southwest) with respect to Section 3.04(a) Taxes, and Capital Southwest shall take such position (as specified and in such form), provided, (A) there exists at least "substantial authority" for such position within the meaning of Section 6662 of the Code, (B) the adoption of such position could

not reasonably be expected to increase Capital Southwest's Taxes, other than Section 3.04(a) Taxes, or CSWI agrees to indemnify and hold harmless Capital Southwest for such increases in Taxes, and (C) CSWI agrees to reimburse Capital Southwest for any reasonable third party costs that are attributable to CSWI's request, (v) Capital Southwest shall provide CSWI with a copy of any written submission to be sent to a Taxing Authority, to the extent related to Section 3.04(a) Taxes, at least 10 days prior to the submission thereof and shall incorporate any comments or suggested revisions that CSWI may have with respect thereto, and (vi) there shall be no settlement, resolution or closing or other agreement with respect to Section 3.04(a) Taxes without the prior written consent of CSWI.

### ARTICLE III

#### TAX-FREE STATUS

##### Section 3.01. Representations, Warranties and Covenants.

(a) CSWI represents and warrants, and covenants as to time periods after the date hereof as set forth in Section 3.01(a)(ii), that:

(i) it has examined (A) the Tax Opinion, and (B) the Representation Letters (the foregoing (A) and (B), collectively, the "Tax Materials");

(ii) the facts presented and the representations made in the Tax Materials, to the extent descriptive of CSWI and its Subsidiaries (including the business purposes for the Contribution and Share Distribution, to the extent that they relate to CSWI and its Subsidiaries, and the plans, proposals, intentions, policies and covenants of CSWI and its Subsidiaries) are, and will be through and including the Distribution Date, and thereafter as relevant, true, correct, and complete in all respects; and

(iii) neither it nor any of its Subsidiaries has any plan or intention to take any action that is inconsistent with any of the representations or covenants made by them in the Tax Materials.

(b) Capital Southwest hereby represents and warrants, and covenants as to time periods after the date hereof as set forth in Section 3.01(b)(ii), that:

(i) it has examined the Tax Materials;

(ii) it has delivered complete and accurate copies of the Tax Materials to CSWI, and the facts presented and the representations made therein, to the extent descriptive of Capital Southwest and its Subsidiaries (other than CSWI and its Subsidiaries) (including the business purposes for the Contribution and Share Distribution, to the extent that they relate to Capital Southwest and its Subsidiaries (other than CSWI and its Subsidiaries), and the plans, proposals, intentions, policies and covenants of Capital Southwest and its Subsidiaries (other than CSWI and its Subsidiaries), are, and will be through and including the Distribution Date, and thereafter as relevant, true, correct and complete in all respects; and

(iii) neither it, nor any of its Subsidiaries (other than CSWI and its Subsidiaries) has any plan or intention to take any action that is inconsistent with any of the representations or covenants made by them in the Tax Materials.

Section 3.02. Restrictions on Capital Southwest and CSWI. Capital Southwest and CSWI each agree that:

(a) it will not take or fail to take, or permit, any of its Subsidiaries (as they exist from time to time) to take or fail to take any action if such action or failure to act would be inconsistent with any representation or covenant in the Tax Materials;

(b) from the date hereof until the first day after the two-year anniversary of the Distribution Date, it will (i) “actively conduct,” within the meaning of Section 355(b)(2) of the Code, its active business (the Capital Southwest Active Business and the CSWI Active Business, respectively), and (ii) not engage in any transaction that would result in it ceasing to “actively conduct” its active business; and

(c) from the date hereof until the first day after the two-year anniversary of the Distribution Date, it will not:

(i) enter into any Proposed Acquisition Transaction or, to the extent it has the right to prohibit any Proposed Acquisition Transaction, permit any Proposed Acquisition Transaction to occur,

(ii) liquidate or partially liquidate (within the meaning of such terms as defined for purposes of Sections 331 and 302, respectively, of the Code),

(iii) sell or transfer in a single transaction or series of transactions, other than sales or transfers of inventory in the ordinary course of business, 35% or more of the gross assets of the Capital Southwest Active Business or the CSWI Active Business or 35% or more of its and its Affiliates consolidated gross assets (such percentages to be measured based on fair market value as of the Distribution Date), or sell or transfer any portion of its and its Affiliates’ assets if such sale or transfer would result in the violation of the “continuity of business enterprise” requirement of Treasury Regulations Section 1.368-1(d) in connection with the Contribution and Share Distribution,

(iv) redeem or otherwise repurchase, directly or through one or more of its Affiliates, any of its Capital Stock, except to the extent such repurchases satisfy Section 4.05(1)(b) of Revenue Procedure 96-30 (as in effect prior to the amendment of such Revenue Procedure by Revenue Procedure 2003-48),

(v) amend its certificate of incorporation or other organizational documents, or take any other action, whether through a stockholder vote or otherwise, affecting the voting rights of its Capital Stock (including, without limitation, through the conversion of one class of its Capital Stock into another class of its Capital Stock); or

(vi) take any other action or actions, including any action that would be reasonably likely to be inconsistent with any representation made in the Tax Materials,

which in the aggregate (and taking into account any other transactions described in this subparagraph (c)) would be reasonably likely to have the effect of causing or permitting one or more Persons (whether or not acting in concert) to acquire, directly or indirectly, stock representing a Fifty-Percent or Greater Interest in Capital Southwest or CSWI or otherwise jeopardize qualification of the Contribution and Share Distribution for Tax-Free Status,

unless prior to taking any such action (A) it shall provide the other Party with an Unqualified Tax Opinion in form and substance satisfactory to the other Party in the other Party's discretion, which discretion shall be exercised in good faith to preserve the Tax-Free Status (and in determining whether an opinion is satisfactory, the other Party may consider, among other factors, the appropriateness of any underlying assumptions and management's representations if used as a basis for the opinion), or (B) the other Party shall have waived in writing the requirement to obtain such Unqualified Tax Opinion.

Section 3.03. Procedures Regarding Opinions.

(a) If either Party (the "Acting Party") notifies the other Party (the "Non-Acting Party") that it desires to take one of the actions described in clauses (i) through (vi) of Section 3.02(c) (a "Notified Action"), the parties shall cooperate and use commercially reasonable best efforts to attempt to obtain the Unqualified Tax Opinion referred to in Section 3.02(c), unless the Non-Acting Party shall have waived in writing the requirement to obtain the Unqualified Tax Opinion. Each Party shall bear its own costs and expenses of obtaining the Unqualified Tax Opinion.

Section 3.04. Liability for Tax-Related Losses.

(a) Subject to Section 3.04(c), CSWI shall be responsible for, and shall indemnify and hold harmless Capital Southwest and its Affiliates and each of their respective officers, directors and employees from and against, any Tax-Related Losses, without duplication, that are attributable to or result from any one or more of the following: (A) the acquisition (other than pursuant to the Distribution Agreement or the Share Distribution) by any Person, other than Capital Southwest and its Affiliates, of all or a portion of CSWI's stock and/or its or its Subsidiaries' assets, (B) any negotiations, understandings, agreements or arrangements by CSWI (other than as set forth in the Distribution Agreement) with respect to transactions or events (including, without limitation, stock issuances (pursuant to the exercise of stock options or otherwise), option grants, capital contributions, or acquisitions, or a series of such transactions or events) that cause the Contribution and Share Distribution to be treated as part of a plan (or series of related transactions) pursuant to which one or more Persons acquire directly or indirectly stock of CSWI representing a Fifty-Percent or Greater Interest therein, (C) any action or failure to act by CSWI after the Share Distribution (including any amendment to CSWI's certificate of incorporation or other organizational document, whether through a stockholder vote or otherwise) affecting the voting rights of CSWI stock (including through the conversion of one class of CSWI stock into another class of CSWI stock), (D) any breach by CSWI of its covenants set forth in Section 3.02 (regardless of whether the act or failure to act giving rise to the breach is covered by a Ruling or Unqualified Tax Opinion), or (E) any breach by CSWI of its representations, warranties, or covenants set forth in Section 3.01(a).

(b) Subject to Section 3.04(c), Capital Southwest shall be responsible for, and shall indemnify and hold harmless CSWI and its Affiliates and each of their respective officers, directors and employees from and against any Tax-Related Losses, without duplication, that are attributable to, or result from any one or more of the following: (A) the acquisition (other than pursuant to the Distribution Agreement, or the Share Distribution) by any Person, other than CSWI and its Affiliates, of all or a portion of Capital Southwest's stock and/or its or its Subsidiaries' assets, (B) any negotiations, understandings, agreements or arrangements by Capital Southwest (other than as set forth in the Distribution Agreement) with respect to transactions or events (including, without limitation, stock issuances (pursuant to the exercise of stock options or otherwise), option grants, capital contributions, or acquisitions, or a series of such transactions or events) that cause the Contribution and Share Distribution to be treated as part of a plan (or series of related transactions) pursuant to which one or more Persons acquire directly or indirectly stock of Capital Southwest representing a Fifty-Percent or Greater Interest therein, (C) any action or failure to act by Capital Southwest after the Share Distribution (including any amendment to Capital Southwest's certificate of incorporation (or other organizational document), whether through a stockholder vote or otherwise) affecting the voting rights of Capital Southwest stock (including through the conversion of one class of Capital Southwest stock into another class of Capital Southwest stock), (D) any breach by Capital Southwest of its covenants set forth in Section 3.02 (regardless of whether such act or failure to act is covered by a Ruling or Unqualified Tax Opinion), or (E) any breach by Capital Southwest of its representations, warranties, or covenants set forth in Section 3.01(b).

(c) Notwithstanding Sections 3.04(a) and (b), to the extent that any Tax-Related Loss of a Party can be attributed to an action or actions taken by each Party, individually, or to actions taken by both Parties (whether or not such actions are the same), responsibility for such Tax-Related Loss shall be shared by Capital Southwest and CSWI according to relative fault.

(d) A Party shall pay to the other Party the amount of any Tax-Related Losses for which the first Party is responsible under this Section 3.04: (A) in the case of Tax-Related Losses described in clause (i) of the definition of Tax-Related Losses no later than three (3) business days prior to the date Capital Southwest files, or causes to be filed, the applicable amended Tax Return for the year of the Contribution and Share Distribution (the "Filing Date"), and (B) in the case of Tax-Related Losses described in clause (ii) of the definition of Tax-Related Losses, no later than five (5) days after the date the Other Party pays such Tax-Related Losses.

**ARTICLE IV**

**MISCELLANEOUS**

Section 4.01. Effective Date. This Agreement is effective upon the occurrence of the Share Distribution; provided, however, that the representations, warranties, and covenants set forth in Section 3.01 shall be effective as of the date of this Agreement.

Section 4.02. Complete Agreement. This Agreement constitutes the entire agreement of the parties concerning the subject matter hereof. Any other agreements (including tax sharing agreements), whether or not written, in respect of any Tax between or among Capital Southwest and CSWI or any of CSWI's Subsidiaries shall be terminated and have no further effect as of the Distribution Date. This Agreement may not be amended except by an agreement in writing signed by the parties hereto.

Section 4.03. Notices. All notices, requests, demands, waivers and other communications required or permitted to be given under this Agreement must be in writing and will be deemed to have been duly given (i) when delivered by hand, (ii) three (3) Business Days after it is mailed, certified or registered mail, return receipt requested, with postage prepaid, (iii) on the same Business Day when sent by facsimile or electronic mail (return receipt requested) if the transmission is completed before 5:00 p.m. recipient's time, or one (1) Business Day after the facsimile or email is sent, if the transmission is completed on or after 5:00 p.m. recipient's time or (iv) one (1) Business Day after it is sent by Express Mail, Federal Express or other courier service, as follows (or at such other address for a party as shall be specified in a notice given in accordance with this Section 4.03):

If to CSWI: CSW Industrials, Inc.  
5400 Lyndon B. Johnson Freeway  
Suite 1300  
Dallas, TX 75240  
Attn.: Chief Executive Officer

If to Capital Southwest: Capital Southwest Corporation  
5400 Lyndon B. Johnson Freeway  
Suite 1300  
Dallas, TX 75240  
Attn.: Chief Executive Officer

Section 4.04. Governing Law; Jurisdiction; Waiver of Jury Trial.

(a) Governing Law; Jurisdiction. This Agreement (and all claims, controversies or causes of action, whether in contract, tort or otherwise, that may be based upon, arise out of or relate to this Agreement or the negotiation, execution, termination, performance or nonperformance of this Agreement (including any claim, controversy or cause of action based upon, arising out of or relating to any representation or warranty made in or in connection with this Agreement or as an inducement to enter into this Agreement)) shall be governed by, and construed and enforced in accordance with, the laws of the State of Delaware, without regard to any choice or conflict of law provision or rule (whether of the State of Delaware or any other jurisdiction) that would cause the application of the laws of any jurisdiction other than the State of Delaware. Each of the parties hereto irrevocably agrees that all proceedings arising out of or relating to this Agreement and the rights and obligations arising hereunder, or for recognition and enforcement of any judgment in respect of this Agreement and the rights and obligations arising hereunder brought by the other party hereto or its successors or assigns shall be brought, heard and determined exclusively in any federal or state court sitting in Delaware. Consistent



with the preceding sentence, each of the parties hereto hereby (a) submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of any federal or state court sitting in Delaware for the purpose of any proceeding arising out of or relating to this Agreement or the rights and obligations arising hereunder brought by any party hereto and (b) irrevocably waives, and agrees not to assert by way of motion, defense, counterclaim, or otherwise, in any such proceeding, any claim that it or its property is not subject personally to the jurisdiction of the above-named courts, that the proceeding is brought in an inconvenient forum, that the venue of the proceeding is improper, or that this Agreement, the Share Distribution or any of the other transactions contemplated by this Agreement may not be enforced in or by any of the above-named courts. Each party agrees that service of process upon such party in any such action or proceeding shall be effective if notice is given in accordance with Section 4.03.

(b) Waiver of Jury Trial. EACH OF THE PARTIES HERETO HEREBY WAIVES TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO A TRIAL BY JURY WITH RESPECT TO ANY LITIGATION DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY ARISING OUT OF, UNDER OR IN CONNECTION WITH THIS AGREEMENT OR THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED BY THIS AGREEMENT. EACH OF THE PARTIES HERETO HEREBY (A) CERTIFIES THAT NO REPRESENTATIVE, AGENT OR ATTORNEY OF THE OTHER PARTY HAS REPRESENTED, EXPRESSLY OR OTHERWISE, THAT SUCH OTHER PARTY WOULD NOT, IN THE EVENT OF LITIGATION, SEEK TO ENFORCE THE FOREGOING WAIVER AND (B) ACKNOWLEDGES THAT IT HAS BEEN INDUCED TO ENTER INTO THIS AGREEMENT AND THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED BY THIS AGREEMENT, AS APPLICABLE, BY, AMONG OTHER THINGS, THE MUTUAL WAIVERS AND CERTIFICATIONS IN THIS Section 4.04(b).

Section 4.05. Successors and Assigns. A party's rights and obligations under this Agreement may not be assigned without the prior written consent of the other party. All of the provisions of this Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties and their respective successors and permitted assigns. If any party to this Agreement forms or acquires one or more Subsidiaries, such party will cause any such Subsidiary to be bound by the terms of this Agreement, and this Agreement shall apply to any such Subsidiary in the same manner and to the same extent as the current party.

Section 4.06. Intended Third Party Beneficiaries. This Agreement is solely for the benefit of the parties to this Agreement and should not be deemed to confer upon third parties any remedy, claim, liability, reimbursement, claim of action or other right in excess of those existing without this Agreement.

Section 4.07. Legal Enforceability. Any provision of this Agreement which is prohibited or unenforceable in any jurisdiction shall, as to that jurisdiction, be ineffective to the extent of the prohibition or unenforceability without invalidating the remaining provisions. Any prohibition or unenforceability of any provision of this Agreement in any jurisdiction shall not invalidate or render unenforceable the provision in any other jurisdiction.

Section 4.08. Expenses. Unless otherwise expressly provided in this Agreement, each party shall bear any and all expenses that arise from its respective obligations under this Agreement.

Section 4.09. Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed and delivered (including by facsimile transmission) in counterparts, and by the different parties hereto in separate counterparts, each of which when executed shall be deemed to be an original, but all of which taken together shall constitute one and the same agreement.

Section 4.10. Change in Law. If, after the date this Agreement is executed, as a result of an amendment to the Code, the promulgation of proposed, temporary or final regulations, the issuance of a ruling by a Taxing Authority, the decision of any court, or a change in any applicable state or local law, Capital Southwest believes that it is necessary or helpful to amend the provisions of this Agreement in order to preserve the rights and benefits contemplated herein, each of the parties hereto agrees to negotiate in good faith all such amendments and modifications as shall be necessary or appropriate in order to preserve as nearly as possible for the parties hereto the rights and benefits contemplated herein.

Section 4.11. Protective Section 336(e) Election. Pursuant to Treasury Regulation sections 1.336-2(h)(2) and 1.336-2(j), Capital Southwest and CSWI agree that Capital Southwest shall make a protective election under Section 336(e) of the Code and the Treasury Regulations issued thereunder for CSWI and each CSWI Subsidiary for whom such an election may be made with respect to the Share Distribution (the "Protective Section 336(e) Election"). It is intended that the Protective Section 336(e) Election will have no effect unless the Share Distribution is a "qualified stock disposition," as defined in Treasury Regulations section 1.336-1(b)(6), either because (a) the Share Distribution is a transaction described in Treasury Regulations section 1.336-1(b)(5)(i)(B) or (b) Treasury Regulation section 1.336-1(b)(5)(ii) applies to the Share Distribution.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank; signature page to follow]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Parties have caused this Agreement to be duly executed as of the day and year first above written.

CAPITAL SOUTHWEST CORPORATION

By: /s/ Bowen S. Diehl  
Name: Bowen S. Diehl  
Title: Chief Investment Officer

CSW INDUSTRIALS, INC.

By: /s/ Joseph B. Armes  
Name: Joseph B. Armes  
Title: Chief Executive Officer

EMPLOYEE MATTERS AGREEMENT  
BY AND BETWEEN  
CAPITAL SOUTHWEST CORPORATION  
AND  
CSW INDUSTRIALS, INC.  
DATED AS OF SEPTEMBER 8, 2015

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

		<u>Page</u>
ARTICLE I	DEFINITIONS	1
Section 1.1	Definitions	1
Section 1.2	Reference; Interpretation	5
ARTICLE II	GENERAL PRINCIPLES FOR ALLOCATION OF LIABILITIES	6
Section 2.1	General Principles	6
Section 2.2	Service Credit	7
Section 2.3	Transferring Employees	8
Section 2.4	Collective Bargaining	8
Section 2.5	Non-U.S. Regulatory Compliance	8
ARTICLE III	EQUITY, INCENTIVE AND EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION	8
Section 3.1	Generally	8
Section 3.2	Equity Incentive Awards	9
Section 3.3	Capital Southwest Incentive Awards	11
ARTICLE IV	QUALIFIED RETIREMENT PLANS	13
Section 4.1	The Retirement Plan	13
Section 4.2	401(k) Plans	13
Section 4.3	ESOP	13
ARTICLE V	NONQUALIFIED DEFERRED COMPENSATION PLANS	14
Section 5.1	The Restoration Plan	14
Section 5.2	The Executive Compensation Plan	15
ARTICLE VI	WELFARE PLANS	15
Section 6.1	CSWI Assumption	15
Section 6.2	Establishment of Capital Southwest Health and Welfare Plans	15
Section 6.3	Welfare Transition Period	15
Section 6.4	COBRA	16
Section 6.5	Vacation, Holidays and Leaves of Absence	16
Section 6.6	Severance and Unemployment Compensation	16
Section 6.7	Workers' Compensation	16
ARTICLE VII	NON-U.S. EMPLOYEES	17
Section 7.1	Treatment of Non-U.S. Employees	17
ARTICLE VIII	MISCELLANEOUS	17
Section 8.1	At-Will Status	17
Section 8.2	Severance	17
Section 8.3	Change in Control	17
Section 8.4	Employee Records	17
Section 8.5	Preservation of Rights to Amend	18
Section 8.6	Fiduciary Matters	19
Section 8.7	Complete Agreement; Construction	19
Section 8.8	Counterparts	19
Section 8.9	Survival of Agreements	19
Section 8.10	Notices	19
Section 8.11	Waivers	20
Section 8.12	Amendments	20

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**  
**(cont.)**

		<u>Page</u>
Section 8.13	Assignment	20
Section 8.14	Successors and Assigns	20
Section 8.15	Termination	20
Section 8.16	Third Party Beneficiaries	20
Section 8.17	Title and Headings	20
Section 8.18	Governing Law	20
Section 8.19	Waiver of Jury Trial	21
Section 8.20	Specific Performance	21
Section 8.21	Severability	21

## EMPLOYEE MATTERS AGREEMENT

This Employee Matters Agreement, dated as of September 8, 2015 (the "Agreement"), is by and between Capital Southwest Corporation, a Texas corporation ("Capital Southwest"), and CSW Industrials, Inc., a Delaware corporation ("CSWI," and together with Capital Southwest, the "Parties").

WHEREAS, the Board of Directors of Capital Southwest (the "Capital Southwest Board") has determined that it is in the best interests of Capital Southwest and its shareholders to separate the CSWI Businesses from Capital Southwest's other businesses;

WHEREAS, in furtherance of the foregoing, the Capital Southwest Board has authorized the distribution to the holders of the issued and outstanding shares of common stock, par value \$0.25 per share, of Capital Southwest (the "Capital Southwest Shares") as of the Record Date of all the issued and outstanding shares of common stock, par value \$0.01 per share, of CSWI (each such share is individually referred to as a "CSWI Share" and collectively referred to as the "CSWI Shares"), respectively, on the basis of one CSWI Share for every share of Capital Southwest Shares (the "Share Distribution");

WHEREAS, in order to effect the Share Distribution, Capital Southwest and CSWI have entered into a Distribution Agreement, dated as of September 8, 2015 (the "Distribution Agreement"); and

WHEREAS, in addition to the matters addressed by the Distribution Agreement, the Parties desire to enter into this Agreement to set forth the terms and conditions of certain employment, compensation and benefit matters.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual agreements, provisions and covenants contained in this Agreement, and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the Parties, intending to be legally bound, hereby agree as follows:

### ARTICLE I

#### DEFINITIONS

Section 1.1 Definitions. For purposes of this Agreement, the following terms shall have the meanings set forth below. Capitalized terms used in this Agreement but not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed to them in the Distribution Agreement.

"Agreement" has the meaning set forth in the preamble to this Agreement and shall include all Schedules hereto and all amendments, modifications, and changes hereto.

"Benefit Plan" means any contract, agreement, policy, practice, program, plan, trust, commitment or arrangement providing for benefits, perquisites or compensation of any nature from an employer to any Employee, or to any family member, dependent, or beneficiary of any such Employee, including pension plans, thrift plans, supplemental pension plans and welfare plans, and contracts, agreements, policies, practices, programs, plans, trusts, commitments, and arrangements providing for terms of employment, fringe benefits, severance benefits, change in

control protections or benefits, travel and accident, life, accidental death and dismemberment, disability and accident insurance, tuition reimbursement, travel and reimbursement, vacation, sick, personal or bereavement days, leaves of absences and holidays; provided, however, the term “Benefit Plan” does not include any governmental-sponsored benefits, such as workers’ compensation, unemployment or similar plans, programs or policies.

“Capital Southwest” has the meaning set forth in the preamble to this Agreement.

“Capital Southwest Awards” means Capital Southwest Options, Capital Southwest Restricted Stock Awards and Capital Southwest Incentive Awards, collectively.

“Capital Southwest Board” has the meaning set forth in the recitals to this Agreement.

“Capital Southwest Change of Control” has the meaning set forth in Section 3.2(c).

“Capital Southwest Companies” means Capital Southwest and its Subsidiaries other than CSWI and the CSWI Companies.

“Capital Southwest Company Employee” means any employee of a Capital Southwest Company that is not a CSWI Company Employee.

“Capital Southwest Compensation Committee” means the Compensation Committee of the Capital Southwest Board.

“Capital Southwest Equity Plan” means any equity compensation plan sponsored or maintained by Capital Southwest immediately prior to the Distribution Date, including the Capital Southwest Corporation 1999 Stock Option Plan, the Capital Southwest Corporation 2009 Stock Incentive Plan, as amended, and the Capital Southwest Corporation 2010 Restricted Stock Award Stock Plan, as amended.

“Capital Southwest Incentive Awards” means those cash incentive awards listed on Schedule 1.1 which were granted pursuant to a phantom stock option agreement entered into with Capital Southwest that are outstanding as of immediately prior to the Distribution Date.

“Capital Southwest Option” means an option to purchase Capital Southwest Shares granted pursuant to a Capital Southwest Equity Plan that is outstanding as of immediately prior to the Distribution Date.

“Capital Southwest Ratio” means the quotient obtained by dividing the Capital Southwest Share Value by the Post-Separation Capital Southwest Share Value.

“Capital Southwest Restricted Stock Award” means a restricted stock award granted pursuant to a Capital Southwest Equity Plan that is outstanding as of immediately prior to the Distribution Date.

“Capital Southwest Shares” has the meaning set forth in the recitals to this Agreement.



“Capital Southwest Share Value” means the simple average of the volume weighted average per-share price of Capital Southwest Shares trading “regular way with due bills” on NASDAQ during each of the last ten full Trading Sessions immediately prior to the Distribution Date.

“Capital Southwest Welfare Plans” means the group health and welfare insurance benefit plans established by the Capital Southwest Companies, effective as of January 1, 2016.

“Capital Southwest 401(k) Plan” means the Capital Southwest Management Corporation Employee Savings Plan, as effective immediately following the Distribution Date.

“COBRA” means the Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1985.

“Code” means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

“CSWI” has the meaning set forth in the preamble to this Agreement.

“CSWI Awards” means CSWI Options and CSWI Restricted Stock Awards, collectively.

“CSWI Benefit Plans” means any Benefit Plan established, sponsored or maintained by CSWI or a CSWI Company.

“CSWI Change of Control” has the meaning set forth in Section 3.2(c).

“CSWI Company Employees” means any employee of CSWI or a CSWI Company and all Transferring Employees.

“CSWI Compensation and Benefit Liability” has the meaning set forth in Section 2.1(a).

“CSWI Equity Plan” means the CSWI 2015 Equity and Incentive Compensation Plan.

“CSWI Option” means an option to purchase CSWI Shares granted by CSWI pursuant to the CSWI Equity Plan in accordance with Section 3.2(b).

“CSWI Shares” has the meaning set forth in the recitals to this Agreement.

“CSWI Ratio” means the quotient obtained by dividing the Capital Southwest Share Value by the CSWI Share Value.

“CSWI Restoration Plan” has the meaning set forth in Section 5.1.

“CSWI Restricted Stock Award” means a restricted stock award granted pursuant to the CSWI Equity Plan in accordance with Section 3.2(a).

“CSWI Share Value” means the simple average of the volume weighted average per-share price of CSWI Shares trading on NASDAQ during each of the first ten full Trading Sessions immediately after the Distribution Date.

“CSWI 401(k) Plan” means the CSW Industrials, Inc. Employee Savings Plan, as effective immediately following the Distribution Date.

“Distribution Agreement” has the meaning set forth in the recitals to this Agreement.

“DOL” means the U.S. Department of Labor.

“Employee” means any Capital Southwest Company Employee or CSWI Company Employee.

“ERISA” means the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended.

“ESOP” means the CSW Industrials, Inc. Employee Stock Ownership Plan, as effective immediately following the Distribution Date, and as amended from time to time.

“ESOP Asset Transfer Date” has the meaning set forth in Section 4.3(a).

“Executive Compensation Plan” means the executive compensation plan consisting of nonqualified stock options, restricted stock and cash incentive awards adopted by Capital Southwest on August 28, 2014.

“Former Capital Southwest Company Employee” means any individual who as of the Distribution Date is not a Capital Southwest Company Employee or a CSWI Company Employee, but who previously was, as between the Capital Southwest Companies, CSWI and the CSWI Companies, most recently employed by one of the Capital Southwest Companies.

“Former CSWI Company Employee” means any individual who as of the Distribution Date is not a Capital Southwest Company Employee or a CSWI Company Employee, but who previously was, as between the Capital Southwest Companies, CSWI and the CSWI Companies, most recently employed by CSWI or one of the CSWI Companies.

“Former Employee” means any Former Capital Southwest Company Employee or Former CSWI Company Employee.

“IRS” means the U.S. Internal Revenue Service.

“Parties” has the meaning set forth in the preamble to this Agreement.

“PBGC” means the U.S. Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation.

“Post-Separation Capital Southwest Awards” means Post-Separation Capital Southwest Options and Post-Separation Capital Southwest Restricted Stock Awards, collectively.

“Post-Separation Capital Southwest Option” means a Capital Southwest Option adjusted as of the Distribution Date in accordance with Section 3.2(b).

“Post-Separation Capital Southwest Restricted Stock Award” means a Capital Southwest Restricted Stock Award adjusted as of the Distribution Date in accordance with Section 3.2(a).

“Post-Separation Capital Southwest Share Value” means the simple average of the volume weighted average per-share price of Capital Southwest Shares trading on NASDAQ during each of the first ten full Trading Sessions immediately after the Distribution Date.

“Restoration Plan” means the Capital Southwest and its Affiliates 2009 Restoration of Retirement Income Plan, as amended and restated effective January 1, 2008, and as amended from time to time.

“Retirement Plan” means the Retirement Plan for Employees of Capital Southwest Corporation and its Affiliates, as amended and restated effective April 1, 2011, as amended from time to time.

“Securities Act” means the U.S. Securities Act of 1933.

“Share Distribution” has the meaning set forth in the recitals to this Agreement.

“Share Value Factor” means the quotient obtained by dividing (a) the Capital Southwest Share Value by (b) the sum of (i) the CSWI Share Value and (ii) the Post-Separation Capital Southwest Share Value.

“Trading Session” means the period of time during any given calendar day, commencing with the determination of the opening price on NASDAQ and ending with the determination of the closing price on NASDAQ, in which trading in Capital Southwest Shares or CSWI Shares (as applicable) is permitted on NASDAQ.

“Transferring Employees” has the meaning set forth in Section 2.3(a).

“U.S.” means the United States of America.

“Welfare Plans” means the group health and welfare insurance benefits included on Schedule 1.2.

“Welfare Transition Period” means the period commencing on the Distribution Date and continuing through December 31, 2015.

“401(k) Plans” means the Capital Southwest 401(k) Plan and the CSWI 401(k) Plan.

Section 1.2 Reference; Interpretation. Unless the context requires otherwise, (a) all references to Sections, Articles or Schedules are to the Sections, Articles or Schedules of or to this Agreement, (b) each accounting term not otherwise defined in this Agreement has the meaning commonly applied to it in accordance with United States generally accepted accounting principles, consistently applied, and as in effect on the date of this Agreement, (c) words in the singular include the plural and vice versa, (d) all references to \$ or dollar amounts will be to lawful currency of the U.S., (e) to the extent the term “day” or “days” is used, it will mean calendar days unless Business Days are specified, (f) the pronoun “his” refers to the masculine, feminine and neuter, the words “herein,” “hereby,” “hereof,” “hereunder” and other words of similar import refer to this Agreement as a whole and not to any particular Section, Article or other subdivision, (g) the term “including” means “including without limitation,” (h) the term “or”

will be disjunctive but not exclusive, (i) the term “extent” in the phrase “to the extent” means the degree to which a subject or other thing extends, and such phrase will not mean simply “if,” and (j) any reference to any contract or Law is a reference to it as amended, modified and supplemented from time to time (and, in the case of a Law, to (i) any successor provision and (ii) the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder). This Agreement shall not be construed against either Party as the principal draftsman hereof or thereof.

## ARTICLE II

### GENERAL PRINCIPLES FOR ALLOCATION OF LIABILITIES

Section 2.1 General Principles. Unless otherwise provided herein, Liabilities in respect of Employees and Former Employees for compensation, wages and employee benefits shall be allocated among Capital Southwest and CSWI according to this Section 2.1.

(a) *Acceptance and Assumption of CSWI Compensation and Benefit Liabilities*. On or prior to the Distribution Date, but in any case prior to the Share Distribution, CSWI shall retain, assume and agree, as applicable, to faithfully perform, discharge and fulfill the following Liabilities in accordance with their respective terms (each of which shall be considered a “CSWI Compensation and Benefit Liability”), regardless of when or where such Liabilities arose or arise, or whether the facts on which they are based occurred prior to or subsequent to the Distribution Date:

(i) any and all wages, salaries, incentive compensation (as the same may be modified by this Agreement), equity compensation (as the same may be modified by Article III of this Agreement), commissions, bonuses and any other employee compensation or benefits payable to or on behalf of any CSWI Company Employee or Former CSWI Company Employee on or after the Distribution Date by any Capital Southwest Company or CSWI Company, in each case arising out of such CSWI Company Employee’s or Former CSWI Company Employee’s capacity as an Employee or Former Employee of any Capital Southwest Company or CSWI Company, and, without regard to when such wages, salaries, incentive compensation, equity compensation, commissions, bonuses or other employee compensation or benefits are or may have been awarded or earned; provided, however, with respect to any CSWI Company Employees that are Transferring Employees, only wages, salaries, incentive compensation, equity compensation, commissions, bonuses or other employee compensation or benefits payable to or on behalf of such Transferring Employees that have or will be awarded or earned on and after the Distribution Date shall be assumed, performed, discharged and fulfilled by CSWI; provided, further, that any Liability expressly retained by a Capital Southwest Company pursuant to this Agreement will remain a Liability of the applicable capital Southwest Company and will not be a CSWI Compensation and Benefit Liability;

(ii) any and all Liabilities whatsoever with respect to claims made by or with respect to any CSWI Company Employee or Former CSWI Company Employee in connection with any Benefit Plan not retained or assumed by any of the Capital Southwest Companies pursuant to this Agreement, the Distribution Agreement or any other Ancillary Agreement; and

(iii) any and all Liabilities expressly assumed or retained by CSWI or any of the CSWI Companies pursuant to this Agreement.

(b) *Retention of Capital Southwest Compensation and Benefit Liabilities.* Capital Southwest shall retain and agree to faithfully perform, discharge and fulfill any and all Liabilities of Employees for compensation, wages and employee benefits other than the CSWI Compensation and Benefit Liabilities, in accordance with their respective terms.

(c) *Payroll and Related Taxes.* With respect to any Transferring Employee, the Parties shall, or shall cause their respective Subsidiaries to, (i) treat CSWI (or the applicable CSWI Companies) as a “successor employer” and Capital Southwest (or the applicable Capital Southwest Companies) as a “predecessor,” within the meaning of Sections 3121(a)(1) and 3306(b)(1) of the Code, for purposes of Taxes imposed under the United States Federal Insurance Contributions Act, as amended (“FICA”), or the United States Federal Unemployment Tax Act, as amended (“FUTA”), (ii) cooperate with each other to avoid, to the extent possible, the restart of FICA and FUTA upon or following the Distribution Date with respect to each such CSWI Company Employee for the tax year during which the Distribution Date occurs, and (iii) use commercially reasonable efforts to implement the alternate procedure described in Section 5 of Revenue Procedure 2004-53; provided, however, that, to the extent that CSWI (or the applicable CSWI Companies) cannot be treated as a “successor employer” to Capital Southwest (or the applicable Capital Southwest Companies) within the meaning of Sections 3121(a)(1) and 3306(b)(1) of the Code with respect to any Transferring Employee, (x) with respect to the portion of the tax year commencing on January 1, 2015 and ending on the Distribution Date, Capital Southwest will (A) be responsible for all payroll obligations, Tax withholding and reporting obligations for such Transferring Employee and (B) furnish a Form W-2 or similar earnings statement to all such Transferring Employees for such period, and (y) with respect to the remaining portion of such tax year, CSWI will (A) be responsible for all payroll obligations, Tax withholding and reporting obligations regarding such Transferring Employees and (B) furnish a Form W-2 or similar earnings statement to all such Transferring Employees.

(d) *Unaddressed Liabilities.* To the extent that this Agreement does not address particular Liabilities for compensation, wages or employee benefits under any Benefit Plan and the Parties later determine that they should be allocated in connection with the Share Distribution, the Parties shall agree in good faith on the allocation, taking into account the handling of comparable Liabilities under this Agreement.

#### Section 2.2 Service Credit.

(a) *Service for Eligibility, Vesting and Benefit Purposes.* Except as otherwise provided herein or in any other Ancillary Agreement, CSWI shall, or shall cause the CSWI Companies, respectively, to, recognize each CSWI Company Employee’s and each Former CSWI Company Employee’s full service with any of the Capital Southwest Companies or predecessor entities at or before the Distribution Date, to the same extent that such service was credited by the Capital Southwest Companies for similar purposes prior to the Distribution Date

as if such full service had been performed for CSWI or the applicable CSWI Company that is the Employee's employer after the Distribution Date, for purposes of eligibility, vesting and determination of level of benefits under any Benefit Plan sponsored by CSWI or the applicable CSWI Company.

(b) *Credit for Compensation*. Except as otherwise provided herein or in any other Ancillary Agreement, the compensation paid by Capital Southwest and its Subsidiaries to an Employee shall be credited and recognized for all applicable purposes under the applicable Benefit Plans following the Distribution Date as though it were compensation from CSWI or any of the CSWI Companies, as applicable.

#### Section 2.3 Transferring Employees.

(a) *Transferring Employees*. Capital Southwest shall, or shall cause the Capital Southwest Companies to, transfer the employment of the employees listed on Schedule 2.3(a) (the "Transferring Employees") to CSWI immediately prior to the Distribution Date.

(b) *Employment Agreements*. To the extent necessary, Capital Southwest shall, or shall cause the Capital Southwest Companies to, use commercially reasonable efforts to terminate any offers of employment and/or employment agreements entered into between a Transferring Employee and any of the Capital Southwest Companies, effective as of the Distribution Date. CSWI shall, or shall cause the CSWI Companies to, enter into new employment agreements with any Transferring Employees as it deems necessary. Such new employment agreements, if any, shall supersede and replace any offers of employment and/or employment agreements entered into between such Transferring Employee and any of the Capital Southwest Companies.

Section 2.4 Collective Bargaining. CSWI shall, or shall cause the applicable CSWI Company to, retain all collective bargaining agreements (including any national, sector or local collective bargaining agreement) that cover CSWI Company Employees and the Liabilities arising under such collective bargaining agreements.

Section 2.5 Non-U.S. Regulatory Compliance. Prior to the Share Distribution, Capital Southwest may, to the extent necessary, adjust the treatment described in this Agreement with respect to Employees who are located outside of the United States in order to ensure compliance with the applicable Laws of countries outside of the United States or to preserve the Tax benefits provided under local Tax Law.

### ARTICLE III

#### EQUITY, INCENTIVE AND EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

Section 3.1 Generally. Each Capital Southwest Award that is outstanding as of immediately prior to the Distribution Date shall be adjusted as described below; provided, however, that, effective immediately prior to the Distribution Date, the Capital Southwest Compensation Committee may provide for different adjustments with respect to some or all Capital Southwest Awards to the extent that the Capital Southwest Compensation Committee deems such adjustments necessary and appropriate. Any adjustments made by the Capital

Southwest Compensation Committee pursuant to the foregoing sentence shall be deemed incorporated by reference herein as if fully set forth below and shall be binding on the Parties and their respective Affiliates. On or prior to the Distribution Date, the CSWI Equity Plan shall be established, with such terms as are necessary to permit the implementation of the provisions of Section 3.2.

Section 3.2 Equity Incentive Awards.

(a) *Restricted Stock*. Each holder of an outstanding Capital Southwest Restricted Stock Award immediately prior to the Distribution Date shall receive, as of the Distribution Date, a CSWI Restricted Stock Award for such number of CSWI Shares as is determined in the same way as if the outstanding Capital Southwest Restricted Stock Award comprised fully vested Capital Southwest Shares as of the Distribution Date. Except as set forth in this Section 3.2, the Post-Separation Capital Southwest Restricted Stock Award and the CSWI Restricted Stock Award issued in accordance with this Section 3.2 both shall be subject to substantially the same terms and conditions (including with respect to vesting) immediately after the Distribution Date as were applicable to the Capital Southwest Restricted Stock Award immediately prior to the Distribution Date (except as otherwise provided herein, including in Section 3.2(c)).

(b) *Stock Options*. Each Capital Southwest Option that is outstanding immediately prior to the Distribution Date, regardless of by whom held, shall be converted as of the Distribution Date into both a Post-Separation Capital Southwest Option and a CSWI Option and shall be subject to substantially the same terms and conditions (including with respect to vesting and expiration) after the Distribution Date as were applicable to such Capital Southwest Option immediately prior to the Distribution Date (except as otherwise provided herein, including in Section 3.2(c)); provided, however, that from and after the Distribution Date:

(i) the number of Capital Southwest Shares subject to such Post-Separation Capital Southwest Option shall be equal to the product obtained by multiplying (A) the number of Capital Southwest Shares subject to the corresponding Capital Southwest Option immediately prior to the Distribution Date by (B) the Share Value Factor, with the resulting number rounded down to the nearest whole share;

(ii) the number of CSWI Shares subject to such CSWI Option shall be equal to the product obtained by multiplying (A) the number of Capital Southwest Shares subject to the corresponding Capital Southwest Option immediately prior to the Distribution Date by (B) the Share Value Factor, with the resulting number rounded down to the nearest whole share;

(iii) the per share exercise price of such Post-Separation Capital Southwest Option shall be equal to the quotient obtained by dividing (A) the per share exercise price of the corresponding Capital Southwest Option immediately prior to the Distribution Date by (B) the Capital Southwest Ratio, with the resulting number rounded up to the nearest cent; and

(iv) the per share exercise price of such CSWI Option shall be equal to the quotient obtained by dividing (A) the per share exercise price of the corresponding Capital Southwest Option immediately prior to the Distribution Date by (B) the CSWI Ratio, with the resulting number rounded up to the nearest cent.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this [Section 3.2\(b\)](#), the exercise price, the number of Capital Southwest Shares and CSWI Shares subject to each Post-Separation Capital Southwest Option and CSWI Option, and the terms and conditions of exercise of such options shall be determined in a manner consistent with the requirements of Section 409A of the Code. For purposes of Section 409A of the Code, the Capital Southwest Share Value shall be treated as the fair market value of a Capital Southwest Share immediately prior to the substitutions described in this [Section 3.2\(b\)](#) and the Post-Separation Capital Southwest Share Value and the CSWI Share Value shall be treated as the fair market value of a Capital Southwest Share and the fair market value of a CSWI Share, respectively, immediately after such substitutions.

(c) *Miscellaneous Award Terms.* With respect to Post-Separation Capital Southwest Awards and CSWI Awards, (i) employment with or service to the Capital Southwest Companies shall be treated as employment with and service to CSWI with respect to CSWI Awards held by Capital Southwest Company Employees and (ii) employment with or service to CSWI or a CSWI Company shall be treated as employment with or service to Capital Southwest with respect to Post-Separation Capital Southwest Awards held by CSWI Company Employees. In addition, none of the Share Distribution or any employment action described in [Section 2.3](#) shall constitute a termination of employment for any Employee for purposes of any Post-Separation Capital Southwest Award or any CSWI Award. After the Distribution Date, for any award adjusted under this [Section 3.2](#), any reference to a “change in control,” “change of control” or similar definition in an award agreement, employment agreement or Capital Southwest Equity Plan applicable to such award (A) with respect to Post-Separation Capital Southwest Awards, shall be deemed to refer to a “change in control,” “change of control” or similar definition as set forth in the applicable award agreement, employment agreement or Capital Southwest Equity Plan (a “[Capital Southwest Change of Control](#)”) and (B) with respect to CSWI Awards, shall be deemed to refer to a “Change in Control” as defined in the CSWI Equity Plan (a “[CSWI Change of Control](#)”). Without limiting the foregoing, with respect to provisions related to vesting of awards, a Capital Southwest Change of Control shall be treated as a CSWI Change of Control for purposes of CSWI Awards held by Capital Southwest Company Employees and a CSWI Change of Control shall be treated as a Capital Southwest Change of Control for purposes of Post-Separation Capital Southwest Awards held by CSWI Company Employees.

(d) *Tax Reporting and Withholding.*

(i) Except as otherwise provided in this [Section 3.2\(d\)](#), after the Distribution Date, Post-Separation Capital Southwest Awards, regardless of by whom held, shall be settled by Capital Southwest, and CSWI Awards, regardless of by whom held, shall be settled by CSWI.

(ii) Upon the vesting or exercise, as applicable, of CSWI Awards, CSWI shall be solely responsible for ensuring (A) the satisfaction of all applicable Tax withholding requirements on behalf of each CSWI Company Employee and (B) the collection and remittance of employee withholding Taxes to the Capital Southwest Companies with



respect to each Capital Southwest Company Employee (with Capital Southwest Companies being responsible for remittance of the applicable employee Taxes and payment and remittance of the applicable employer Taxes relating to Capital Southwest Company Employees to the applicable Governmental Authority).

(iii) Upon the vesting or exercise, as applicable, of Post-Separation Capital Southwest Awards, Capital Southwest shall be solely responsible for ensuring (A) the satisfaction of all applicable Tax withholding requirements on behalf of each Capital Southwest Company Employee and (B) the collection and remittance of employee withholding Taxes to CSWI or the CSWI Companies with respect to each CSWI Company Employee (with CSWI or the CSWI Companies being responsible for remittance of the applicable employee Taxes and payment and remittance of the applicable employer Taxes relating to CSWI Company Employees to the applicable Governmental Authority).

(iv) Following the Distribution Date, CSWI will be responsible for all income Tax reporting in respect of Post-Separation Capital Southwest Awards and CSWI Awards held by CSWI Company Employees, and Capital Southwest shall be responsible for all income Tax reporting in respect of Post-Separation Capital Southwest Awards and CSWI Awards held by Capital Southwest Company Employees.

(v) Following the Distribution Date, if any Post-Separation Capital Southwest Award held by a CSWI Company Employee shall fail to become vested, such Post-Separation Capital Southwest Award shall be forfeited to Capital Southwest, and if any CSWI Award held by a Capital Southwest Company Employee shall fail to become vested, such CSWI Award shall be forfeited to CSWI.

(e) *Registration and Other Regulatory Requirements.* CSWI agrees to file Forms S-1, S-3 and S-8 registration statements, as applicable, with respect to, and to cause to be registered pursuant to the Securities Act, the CSWI Shares authorized for issuance under the CSWI Equity Plan, as required pursuant to the Securities Act, before the date of issuance of any CSWI Shares pursuant to the CSWI Equity Plan. The Parties shall take such additional actions as are deemed necessary or advisable to effectuate the foregoing provisions of this Section 3.2(e), including compliance with securities Laws and other legal requirements associated with equity compensation awards in affected non-U.S. jurisdictions. Capital Southwest agrees to facilitate the adoption and approval of the CSWI Equity Plan consistent with the requirements of Treasury Regulations Section 1.162-27(f)(4)(iii).

### Section 3.3 Capital Southwest Incentive Awards.

(a) *Awards Granted Prior to the Share Distribution.* Capital Southwest will use commercially reasonable efforts to enter into an agreement with each holder of a Capital Southwest Incentive Award that is outstanding immediately prior to the Distribution Date to cause the "Phantom Share Value" (as defined in the Capital Southwest Incentive Award) for purposes of any future exercise of such award to be determined based upon the net asset value of Capital Southwest as of the last day of the fiscal quarter ending immediately prior to the Distribution Date. After the Distribution Date, Capital Southwest shall retain all Liabilities

associated with the Capital Southwest Incentive Awards held by Capital Southwest Company Employees or Transferring Employees, including any replacement awards issued to any Capital Southwest Company Employees pursuant to Section 3.3(b), and CSWI shall assume all Liabilities associated with the Capital Southwest Incentive Awards held by CSWI Company Employees who are not Transferring Employees, as well as any replacement awards issued to CSWI Company Employees (including Transferring Employees) pursuant to Section 3.3(b). Employment with or service to CSWI or a CSWI Company shall be treated as employment with or service to Capital Southwest with respect to Capital Southwest Incentive Awards held by CSWI Company Employees following the Distribution Date. In addition, none of the Share Distribution or any employment action described in Section 2.3 shall constitute a termination of employment for any Employee for purposes of any Capital Southwest Incentive Award.

(b) *Replacement Awards.* Capital Southwest and CSWI shall use commercially reasonable efforts to agree with each holder of Capital Southwest Incentive Awards to enter into a new agreement regarding acceptable replacement awards to be issued by Capital Southwest, if such holder is a Capital Southwest Company Employee, or CSWI, if such holder is a CSWI Company Employee, effective as of the Distribution Date. Each such replacement award shall be subject to substantially the same terms and conditions with respect to vesting and the time and manner of payment as applied to the applicable Capital Southwest Incentive Award immediately prior to the Distribution Date to the extent necessary to comply with Section 409A of the Code.

(c) *Tax Reporting and Withholding.*

(i) Upon the vesting or exercise, as applicable, of Capital Southwest Incentive Awards, CSWI shall be solely responsible for ensuring (A) the satisfaction of all applicable Tax withholding requirements on behalf of each CSWI Company Employee (excluding Transferring Employees), (B) the collection and remittance of employee withholding Taxes to the applicable Governmental Authority with respect to each CSWI Company Employee (excluding Transferring Employees), and (C) the remittance of employee withholding Taxes received from Capital Southwest to the applicable Governmental Authority with respect to each Transferring Employee, and Capital Southwest shall be solely responsible for ensuring (A) the satisfaction of all applicable Tax withholding requirements on behalf of each Capital Southwest Company Employee and each Transferring Employee, (B) the collection and remittance of employee withholding Taxes to the applicable Governmental Authority with respect to each Capital Southwest Company Employee, and (c) the collection and remittance of employee withholding Taxes to CSWI with respect to each Transferring Employee.

(ii) Upon the vesting or exercise, as applicable, of any replacement award issued pursuant to Section 3.3(b), CSWI shall be solely responsible for ensuring (A) the satisfaction of all applicable Tax withholding requirements on behalf of each CSWI Company Employee (including Transferring Employees) and (B) the collection and remittance of employee withholding Taxes to the applicable Governmental Authority with respect to each CSWI Company Employee, and Capital Southwest shall be solely responsible for ensuring (A) the satisfaction of all applicable Tax withholding requirements on behalf of each Capital Southwest Company Employee and (B) the collection and remittance of employee withholding Taxes to the applicable Governmental Authority with respect to each Capital Southwest Company Employee.

(iii) Following the Distribution Date, CSWI will be responsible for all income Tax reporting in respect of Capital Southwest Incentive Awards and any replacement awards issued pursuant to Section 3.3(b) held by CSWI Company Employees, and Capital Southwest shall be responsible for all income Tax reporting in respect of Capital Southwest Incentive Awards and any replacement awards issued pursuant to Section 3.3(b) held by Capital Southwest Company Employees.

## ARTICLE IV

### QUALIFIED RETIREMENT PLANS

#### Section 4.1 The Retirement Plan.

(a) *CSWI Assumption.* As of the Distribution Date, CSWI will take all actions necessary to assume sponsorship of the Retirement Plan and be substituted as the party to any trust and/or custodian agreement related thereto. Prior to the Distribution Date, Capital Southwest shall take all actions necessary to transfer the sponsorship of the Retirement Plan to CSWI, to be effective as of the Distribution Date. The Retirement Plan shall make payments to Capital Southwest Company Employees and Former Employees with vested rights thereunder in accordance with the terms of the Retirement Plan as in effect from time to time.

(b) *No Loss of Unvested Benefits; Distributions.* The Transferring Employees will not lose their unvested accrued benefits (if any) under the Retirement Plan, which shall be assumed by CSWI as provided herein. No Transferring Employee shall be entitled to a distribution of his or her benefit under the Retirement Plan as a result of such transfer of employment. Capital Southwest Company Employees and Former Employees shall be entitled to a distribution of their vested benefits (if any) under the Retirement Plan, following the Share Distribution, in accordance with the terms of the Retirement Plan, in effect from time to time.

(c) *PBGC Notice.* Capital Southwest shall file all applicable notices with the PBGC as required under Section 4043 of ERISA that are triggered as a result of the transfer of sponsorship of the Retirement Plan to CSWI, either alone or in combination with any other event or circumstance.

#### Section 4.2 401(k) Plans.

(a) *Capital Southwest 401(k) Plan.* As of the Distribution Date, Capital Southwest will take all actions necessary to assume sponsorship of the Capital Southwest 401(k) Plan and be substituted as the party to any trust and/or custodian agreement related thereto.

(b) *CSWI 401(k) Plan.* As of the Distribution Date, CSWI will take all actions necessary to assume sponsorship of the CSWI 401(k) Plan and be substituted as the party to any trust and/or custodian agreement related thereto. Prior to the Distribution Date, Capital Southwest shall take all actions necessary to cause the applicable CSWI Company to transfer sponsorship of the CSWI 401(k) Plan to CSWI, to be effective as of the Distribution Date.

#### Section 4.3 ESOP.

(a) *Treatment of the ESOP.* As of the Distribution Date, CSWI will assume sponsorship of the ESOP and will be substituted as the party to any trust and/or custodian agreement related thereto. Prior to the Distribution Date, Capital Southwest shall take all actions necessary to cause the applicable CSWI Companies to transfer sponsorship of the ESOP to

CSWI, to be effective as of the Distribution Date. As soon as administratively practicable following the Distribution Date, CSWI shall cause a transfer of the plan assets of the Capital Southwest Company Employees who have an account balance under the ESOP as of the Distribution Date, valued as of the date such assets are transferred, from the trust maintained with respect to the ESOP to the trust maintained with respect to the Capital Southwest 401(k) Plan, and Capital Southwest will cause the trust maintained with respect to the Capital Southwest 401(k) Plan to accept such transfer of assets (the date on which such transfer occurs is referred to as the “ESOP Asset Transfer Date”). On and after the Distribution Date and until the ESOP Asset Transfer Date, the ESOP shall make payments to Employees and Former Employees with respect to their vested benefits thereunder in accordance with the terms of the ESOP, as in effect from time to time. On and after the ESOP Asset Transfer Date, the Capital Southwest 401(k) Plan shall make payments to Capital Southwest Company Employees with respect to their vested benefits transferred from the ESOP, in accordance with the terms of the Capital Southwest 401(k) Plan, as in effect from time to time, and the ESOP shall make payments to CSWI Company Employees and Former Employees with respect to their vested benefits under the ESOP in accordance with the terms of the ESOP, as in effect from time to time.

(b) *CSWI Shares in the ESOP.* CSWI Shares distributed in connection with the Share Distribution in respect of Capital Southwest Shares held in the ESOP shall be allocated to the applicable Employees’ and Former Employees’ account under the ESOP.

(c) *No Loss of Unvested Benefits; No Distributions.* The Transferring Employees will not lose their unvested benefits (if any) under the ESOP, which shall be assumed by CSWI as provided herein. No Transferring Employee shall be entitled to a distribution of his or her benefit under the ESOP as a result of such transfer of employment nor shall any Capital Southwest Company Employee be entitled to a distribution of his or her benefit that is transferred from the ESOP to the Capital Southwest 401(k) Plan as a result of the Share Distribution.

## **ARTICLE V**

### **NONQUALIFIED DEFERRED COMPENSATION PLANS**

Section 5.1 The Restoration Plan. Capital Southwest shall retain sponsorship of the Restoration Plan. Effective as of the Distribution Date, all CSWI Company Employees shall cease active participation in the Restoration Plan. CSWI shall take all actions necessary to establish a non-qualified deferred compensation plan containing substantially the same terms as the Restoration Plan, effective as of the Distribution Date (the “CSWI Restoration Plan”). All Liabilities with respect to benefits accrued under the Restoration Plan on behalf of CSWI Company Employees shall be transferred to the CSWI Restoration Plan and assumed by CSWI. All CSWI Company Employees who participated in the Restoration Plan immediately prior to the Distribution Date shall become active participants in the CSWI Restoration Plan effective on the Distribution Date. After the Distribution Date, Capital Southwest shall make payments to Capital Southwest Company Employees and Former Employees with vested benefits under the Restoration Plan in accordance with the terms of the Restoration Plan, as in effect from time to time, and CSWI shall make payments to CSWI Company Employees under the CSWI Restoration Plan in accordance with the terms of the CSWI Restoration Plan, as in effect from time to time.

Section 5.2 The Executive Compensation Plan. Capital Southwest shall retain the cash incentive awards granted under the Executive Compensation Plan, and from and after the Distribution Date, all Liabilities with respect to such cash incentive awards shall remain Liabilities of Capital Southwest. Capital Southwest shall pay such cash incentive awards to Employees who are entitled to payment thereunder in the time and manner provided under the Executive Compensation Plan. After the Distribution Date, any reference to a “change in control,” “change of control” or similar definition in a cash incentive award agreement entered pursuant to the Executive Compensation Plan shall be deemed to refer to a Capital Southwest Change of Control for purposes of awards held by Capital Southwest Company Employees and to either a CSWI Change of Control or Capital Southwest Change in Control for purposes of such awards held by CSWI Company Employees.

## ARTICLE VI

### WELFARE PLANS

Section 6.1 CSWI Assumption. Prior to the Distribution Date, CSWI shall take all actions necessary to assume sponsorship of the Welfare Plans and any insurance policies related thereto, and from and after the Distribution Date, all assets and Liabilities thereunder shall be assets and Liabilities of CSWI. Prior to the Distribution Date, Capital Southwest shall take all actions necessary to transfer the sponsorship of the Welfare Plans and assign any insurance policies related thereto to CSWI, to be effective as of the Distribution Date. Strathmore Products, Inc. shall retain sponsorship of the health and welfare plans sponsored by Strathmore Products, Inc.

Section 6.2 Establishment of Capital Southwest Health and Welfare Plans. Effective January 1, 2016, Capital Southwest shall establish the Capital Southwest Welfare Plans, and the Capital Southwest Company Employees and (if applicable) the Former Capital Southwest Company Employees shall cease participation in the Welfare Plans and shall be eligible to participate in the Capital Southwest Welfare Plans. All assets and Liabilities under the Capital Southwest Welfare Plans shall be assets and Liabilities of Capital Southwest or one of its Subsidiaries.

Section 6.3 Welfare Transition Period. During the Welfare Transition Period, Capital Southwest Company Employees and (if applicable) Former Capital Southwest Company Employees will continue to participate in the Welfare Plans at the same level such Capital Southwest Company Employees and (if applicable) such Former Capital Southwest Company Employees participated in the Welfare Plans immediately prior to the Distribution Date. During the Welfare Transition Period, Capital Southwest shall (A) pay CSWI for the employer portion of insurance premiums and flexible spending account contributions for all Capital Southwest Company Employees and (if applicable) Former Capital Southwest Company Employees participating in the Welfare Plans, (B) collect the employee portion of such premiums and contributions from such Capital Southwest Company Employees and (if applicable) such Former Capital Southwest Company Employees and (C) remit the employee portion of such premiums and contributions to CSWI.

Section 6.4 COBRA. CSWI will be responsible for complying with, and providing coverage pursuant to, the health care continuation requirements of COBRA and the corresponding provisions of the Welfare Plans with respect to any Employee and any Former Employee who incurs a qualifying event under COBRA before, as of, or after the Distribution Date; provided, however, that Capital Southwest will be responsible for complying with, and providing coverage pursuant to, the health care continuation requirements of COBRA and the corresponding provisions of the Capital Southwest Welfare Plans with respect to any Capital Southwest Company Employee or any Former Capital Southwest Company Employee who incurs a qualifying event under COBRA on or after January 1, 2016. The Parties agree that the consummation of the transactions contemplated by the Distribution Agreement shall not constitute a COBRA qualifying event for any purpose of COBRA.

Section 6.5 Vacation, Holidays and Leaves of Absence. Without limiting the generality of Section 2.1, effective as of the Distribution Date, CSWI shall assume all Liabilities with respect to vacation, holiday, annual leave of absence, and required payments related thereto, for each Transferring Employee. Capital Southwest or one of its Subsidiaries shall retain all Liabilities with respect to vacation, holiday, annual leave of absence, and required payments related thereto, for each Capital Southwest Company Employee and each Former Capital Southwest Company Employee, and CSWI or one of the CSWI Companies shall retain all Liabilities with respect to vacation, holiday, annual leave of absence, and required payments related thereto, for each CSWI Company Employee (excluding the Transferring Employees) and each Former CSWI Company Employee.

Section 6.6 Severance and Unemployment Compensation. Without limiting the generality of Section 2.1, effective as of the Distribution Date, CSWI shall assume any and all Liabilities to, or relating to, the Transferring Employees in respect of severance and unemployment compensation with respect to Liabilities that are triggered by events occurring after the Distribution Date. Capital Southwest or one of its Subsidiaries shall be responsible for any and all Liabilities to, or relating to, the Capital Southwest Company Employees and Former Capital Southwest Company Employees in respect of severance and unemployment compensation, regardless of whether the event giving rise to the Liability occurred before, at or after the Distribution Date, and CSWI or one of the CSWI Companies shall be responsible for any and all Liabilities to, or relating to, the CSWI Company Employees (excluding the Transferring Employees) and Former CSWI Company Employees in respect of severance and unemployment compensation, regardless whether the event giving rise to the Liability occurred before, at or after the Distribution Date.

Section 6.7 Workers' Compensation. With respect to claims for workers' compensation, (a) CSWI or a CSWI Company shall be responsible for claims in respect of CSWI Company Employees (excluding the Transferring Employees) and Former CSWI Company Employees, whether occurring before, at or after the Distribution Date, and (b) Capital Southwest or one of its Subsidiaries shall be responsible for all claims in respect of Capital Southwest Company Employees and Former Capital Southwest Company Employees, whether occurring before, on or after the Distribution Date. CSWI shall be responsible for any and all Liabilities with respect to claims for

workers' compensation by the Transferring Employees occurring after the Distribution Date, and Capital Southwest shall retain all Liabilities with respect to claims for workers' compensation by the Transferring Employees occurring on or prior to the Distribution Date. Notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary, to the extent any claims occurring before the Distribution Date are covered by any insurance contract, such claims shall continue to be paid, administered and processed under such insurance contract.

## ARTICLE VII

### NON-U.S. EMPLOYEES

Section 7.1 Treatment of Non-U.S. Employees. CSWI Company Employees and Former CSWI Company Employees who are residents outside of the United States or otherwise are subject to non-U.S. Law and their related benefits and Liabilities shall be treated in the same manner as the CSWI Company Employees and Former CSWI Company Employees, respectively, who are residents of the United States and are not subject to non-U.S. Law. Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, all actions taken with respect to non-U.S. Employees or U.S. Employees working in non-U.S. jurisdictions shall be subject to and accomplished in accordance with applicable Law in the custom of the applicable jurisdictions.

## ARTICLE VIII

### MISCELLANEOUS

Section 8.1 At-Will Status. Nothing in this Agreement shall create any obligation on the part of the Parties or any of their Subsidiaries to (i) continue the employment of any Employee or permit the return from a leave of absence for any period after the date of this Agreement (except as required by applicable Law) or (ii) change the employment status of any Employee from "at-will," to the extent that such Employee is an "at-will" employee under applicable Law.

Section 8.2 Severance. The Parties acknowledge and agree that the Share Distribution and the assignment, transfer or continuation of the employment of the Employees as contemplated by this Agreement shall not be deemed an involuntary termination of employment entitling any Capital Southwest Company Employee or CSWI Company Employee to severance payments or benefits.

Section 8.3 Change in Control. The Parties acknowledge and agree that neither the consummation of the Share Distribution nor any transaction contemplated by this Agreement, the Distribution Agreement or any other Ancillary Agreement shall be deemed a "change of control," "change in control," or term of similar import for purposes of any Benefit Plan sponsored or maintained by any of the Capital Southwest Companies, CSWI or any of the CSWI Companies.

Section 8.4 Employee Records.

(a) *Sharing of Information*. Subject to any limitations imposed by applicable Law, each Party will, and will cause its Subsidiaries to, provide to the other Party and such other Party's authorized agents and vendors all information necessary for the Parties to perform their respective duties under this Agreement.

(b) *Transfer of Personnel Records and Authorization.* Subject to any limitation imposed by applicable Law and to the extent that it has not done so before the Distribution Date, Capital Southwest shall transfer to CSWI any and all employment records (including any Form I-9, Form W-2 or other IRS forms) with respect to CSWI Company Employees and Former CSWI Company Employees and other records reasonably requested by CSWI to enable CSWI to properly to carry out its obligations under this Agreement. Such transfer of records generally shall occur as soon as administratively practicable at or after the Distribution Date. Pursuant to Section 5.1 and Section 5.2 of the Distribution Agreement, each Party will permit the other reasonable access to Employee records, to the extent reasonably necessary for such accessing Party to carry out its obligations hereunder.

(c) *Access to Records.* To the extent, due to restrictions by applicable Law, any employment records (including any Form I-9, Form W-2 or other IRS forms) with respect to CSWI Company Employees and Former CSWI Company Employees that are not transferred to CSWI pursuant to Section 8.4(b), from and after the Distribution Agreement, Capital Southwest shall provide CSWI access to such records in accordance with Sections 5.1 and 5.2 of the Distribution Agreement.

(d) *Maintenance of Records.* With respect to retaining, destroying, transferring, sharing, copying and permitting access to all Employee-related information, each Party shall, and shall cause its Subsidiaries to, comply with all applicable Laws and internal policies, and shall indemnify and hold harmless the other from and against any and all Losses that arise from a failure (by the indemnifying Party or its Subsidiaries or their respective agents) to so comply with all applicable Laws and internal policies applicable to such information.

(e) *Cooperation.* Each Party shall use commercially reasonable efforts to cooperate and work together to unify, consolidate and share (to the extent permissible under applicable privacy/data protection Laws) all relevant documents, resolutions, government filings, data, payroll, employment and benefit plan information on regular timetables and cooperate as needed with respect to (i) any Action with respect to any employee benefit plan, policy or arrangement contemplated by this Agreement, (ii) efforts to seek a determination letter, private letter ruling or advisory opinion from the IRS or DOL on behalf of any employee benefit plan, policy or arrangement contemplated by this Agreement, and (iii) any filings that are required to be made or supplemented to the IRS, PBGC, DOL or any other Governmental Authority; provided, however, that requests for cooperation must be reasonable and not interfere with daily business operations.

(f) *Confidentiality.* Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, all confidential records and data relating to Employees to be shared or transferred pursuant to this Agreement shall be subject to Section 5.4 of the Distribution Agreement and the requirements of applicable Law.

Section 8.5 Preservation of Rights to Amend. The rights of the Capital Southwest Companies, CSWI and the CSWI Companies to amend, waive, or terminate any Benefit Plan or any other plan, arrangement, agreement, program, or policy referred to herein shall not be limited in any way by this Agreement.



Section 8.6 Fiduciary Matters. Each Party acknowledges that actions required to be taken pursuant to this Agreement may be subject to fiduciary duties or standards of conduct under ERISA or other applicable Law, and no Party shall be deemed to be in violation of this Agreement if it fails to comply with any provisions hereof based upon its good-faith determination (as supported by advice from counsel experienced in such matters) that to do so would violate such a fiduciary duty or standard. Each Party shall be responsible for taking such actions as are deemed necessary and appropriate to comply with its own fiduciary responsibilities and shall fully release and indemnify the other Party for any Liabilities caused by the failure to satisfy any such responsibility.

Section 8.7 Complete Agreement; Construction. This Agreement, including the schedules attached hereto, the Distribution Agreement and the Ancillary Agreements shall constitute the entire agreement between the Parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and shall supersede all previous negotiations, commitments and writings with respect to such subject matter.

Section 8.8 Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, all of which shall be considered one and the same agreement, and shall become effective when one or more such counterparts have been signed by each of the Parties and delivered to the other Party. The delivery of an executed Agreement by facsimile or other electronic delivery shall be sufficient to bind the Party so delivering such Agreement.

Section 8.9 Survival of Agreements. Except as otherwise contemplated by this Agreement, all covenants and agreements of the Parties contained in this Agreement shall survive the Distribution Date.

Section 8.10 Notices. All notices and other communications hereunder shall be in writing, shall reference this Agreement and shall be hand delivered or mailed by registered or certified mail (return receipt requested) to the Parties at the following addresses (or at such other addresses for a Party as shall be specified by like notice) and will be deemed given on the date on which such notice is received:

To Capital Southwest:

Capital Southwest Corporation  
5400 Lyndon B. Johnson Freeway, Suite 1300  
Dallas, Texas 75240  
Attention: Chief Executive Officer

To CSWI:

CSW Industrials, Inc.  
5400 Lyndon B. Johnson Freeway, Suite 1300  
Dallas, Texas 75240  
Attention: Chief Executive Officer

Section 8.11 Waivers. The failure of any Party to require strict performance by any other Party of any provision in this Agreement will not waive or diminish that Party's right to demand strict performance thereafter of that or any other provision hereof.

Section 8.12 Amendments. This Agreement may not be modified or amended except by an agreement in writing signed by each of the Parties.

Section 8.13 Assignment. This Agreement shall not be assignable, in whole or in part, directly or indirectly, by any Party without the prior written consent of the other Party and any attempt to assign any rights or obligations arising under this Agreement without such consent shall be void; provided, however, that either Party may assign this Agreement to a purchaser of all or substantially all of the properties and assets of such Party; provided, that no such assignment will relieve the assigning Party of its obligations hereunder.

Section 8.14 Successors and Assigns. The provisions to this Agreement shall be binding upon, inure to the benefit of and be enforceable by the Parties and their respective successors and permitted assigns.

Section 8.15 Termination. This Agreement may be terminated at any time prior to the Share Distribution by and in the sole discretion of Capital Southwest without the approval of CSWI or the shareholders of Capital Southwest. In the event of such termination, no Party shall have any liability of any kind to any other Party or any other Person. After the Share Distribution, this Agreement may not be terminated except by an agreement in writing signed by the Parties.

Section 8.16 Third Party Beneficiaries. This Agreement is solely for the benefit of the Parties and their respective Subsidiaries, Affiliates, successors and assigns and shall not be deemed to confer upon any other Person any remedy, claim, liability, reimbursement, cause of action or other right in excess of those existing without reference to this Agreement. The Parties agree that each CSWI Indemnitee and Capital Southwest Indemnitee who is not a party to this Agreement is an intended third party beneficiary of the indemnification provisions of this Agreement.

Section 8.17 Title and Headings. Titles and headings to Sections herein are inserted for convenience of reference only and are not intended to be a part of or to affect the meaning or interpretation of this Agreement.

Section 8.18 Governing Law. THIS AGREEMENT SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF DELAWARE APPLICABLE TO CONTRACTS MADE AND TO BE PERFORMED IN THE STATE OF DELAWARE.

Section 8.19 Waiver of Jury Trial. The Parties hereby irrevocably waive any and all right to trial by jury in any legal proceeding arising out of or related to this Agreement.

Section 8.20 Specific Performance. From and after the Share Distribution, in the event of any actual or threatened default in, or breach of, any of the terms, conditions and provisions of this Agreement, the Parties agree that the Party to this Agreement who is or is to be thereby aggrieved shall have the right to specific performance and injunctive or other equitable relief of its rights under this Agreement, in addition to any and all other rights and remedies at law or in equity, and all such rights and remedies shall be cumulative. The Parties agree that, from and after the Share Distribution, the remedies at Law for any breach or threatened breach of this Agreement, including monetary damages, are inadequate compensation for any loss, that any defense in any action for specific performance that a remedy at Law would be adequate is hereby waived, and that any requirements for the securing or posting of any bond with such remedy are hereby waived.

Section 8.21 Severability. In the event any one or more of the provisions contained in this Agreement should be held invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions contained herein and therein shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby. The Parties shall endeavor in good faith negotiations to replace the invalid, illegal or unenforceable provisions with valid provisions, the economic effect of which comes as close as possible to that of the invalid, illegal or unenforceable provisions.

*[Signature page follows]*

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Parties have caused this Agreement to be duly executed as of the day and year first above written.

CAPITAL SOUTHWEST CORPORATION

By: /s/ Bowen S. Diehl  
Name: Bowen S. Diehl  
Title: Chief Investment Officer

CSW INDUSTRIALS, INC.

By: /s/ Joseph B. Armes  
Name: Joseph B. Armes  
Title: Chief Executive Officer

*[Signature Page to Employee Matters Agreement]*

**CSW INDUSTRIALS, INC.**  
**2015 EQUITY AND INCENTIVE COMPENSATION PLAN**

1. **Purpose.** The purpose of this Plan is to attract and retain officers, non-employee Directors, officers and other key employees of the Company and its Subsidiaries and to provide to such persons incentives and rewards for performance. In addition, this Plan permits the issuance of awards in substitution for awards relating to common shares of Capital Southwest immediately prior to the Share Distribution, in accordance with the terms of the Employee Matters Agreement.

2. **Definitions.** As used in this Plan:

(a) “Affiliate” means any corporation, partnership, joint venture or other entity, directly or indirectly, through one or more intermediaries, controlling, controlled by, or under common control with the Company as determined by the Committee or the Board, as applicable, in its discretion.

(b) “Appreciation Right” means a right granted pursuant to **Section 5** of this Plan, and will include both Free-Standing Appreciation Rights and Tandem Appreciation Rights.

(c) “Award Agreement” means an agreement, certificate, resolution or other type or form of writing or other evidence approved by the Committee that sets forth the terms and conditions of the awards granted under this Plan. An Award Agreement may be in an electronic medium, may be limited to notation on the books and records of the Company and, unless otherwise determined by the Committee, need not be signed by a representative of the Company or a Participant. With respect to Replacement Awards, the term also includes any memorandum or summary of terms that may be specified by the Committee, together with any award agreement under any Capital Southwest Plan that may be referred to therein.

(d) “Base Price” means the price to be used as the basis for determining the Spread upon the exercise of a Free-Standing Appreciation Right or a Tandem Appreciation Right.

(e) “Board” means the Board of Directors of the Company.

(f) “Capital Southwest” means Capital Southwest Corporation, a Texas corporation.

(g) “Capital Southwest Participant” means a current or former employee, officer or director of Capital Southwest or any of its Subsidiaries or any other person who holds a stock option, incentive award or restricted share award granted and outstanding under a Capital Southwest Plan as of the date immediately prior to the Distribution Date.

(h) “Capital Southwest Plan” means the Capital Southwest 2009 Stock Incentive Plan, Capital Southwest 2010 Restricted Stock Award Plan and the Capital Southwest 2014 Executive Compensation Plan, or any similar or predecessor plans or agreements sponsored or entered into by Capital Southwest or any of its Subsidiaries including any phantom equity incentive award agreements, under which any awards remain outstanding as of the date immediately prior to the Distribution Date.

(i) "Cash Incentive Award" means a cash award granted pursuant to **Section 8** of this Plan.

(j) "Change in Control" has the meaning set forth in **Section 12** of this Plan.

(k) "Code" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended from time to time.

(l) "Committee" means the Compensation Committee of the Board (or its successor(s)), or any other committee of the Board designated by the Board to administer this Plan pursuant to **Section 10** of this Plan consisting solely of no fewer than two Non-Employee Directors; provided, however, that prior to the initial formation of the Compensation Committee of the Board, references in this Plan to the Committee will be deemed to be references to the Board.

(m) "Common Shares" means the common shares, par value \$.01 per share, of the Company or any security into which such common shares may be changed by reason of any transaction or event of the type referred to in **Section 11** of this Plan.

(n) "Company." means CSW Industrials, Inc., a Delaware corporation, and its successors.

(o) "Covered Employee" means a Participant who is, or is determined by the Committee to be likely to become, a "covered employee" within the meaning of Section 162(m) of the Code (or any successor provision).

(p) "Date of Grant" means the date specified by the Committee on which a grant of Option Rights, Appreciation Rights, Performance Shares, Performance Units, Cash Incentive Awards, or other awards contemplated by **Section 9** of this Plan, or a grant or sale of Restricted Shares, Restricted Stock Units, or other awards contemplated by **Section 9** of this Plan, will become effective (which date will not be earlier than the date on which the Committee (or its authorized delegate) takes action with respect thereto).

(q) "Distribution Date" means the effective date of the distribution, in connection with the Share Distribution, of the Common Shares to the holders of common shares of Capital Southwest.

(r) "Director" means a member of the Board.

(s) "Employee Matters Agreement" means that certain Employee Matters Agreement entered by and between the Company and Capital Southwest in connection with the Share Distribution, dated September 8, 2015.

(t) "Effective Date" means the Distribution Date.

(u) “Exchange Act” means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations thereunder, as such law, rules and regulations may be amended from time to time.

(v) “Free-Standing Appreciation Right” means an Appreciation Right granted pursuant to **Section 5** of this Plan that is not granted in tandem with an Option Right.

(w) “Incentive Stock Options” means Option Rights that are intended to qualify as “incentive stock options” under Section 422 of the Code or any successor provision.

(x) “Management Objectives” means the measurable performance objective or objectives established pursuant to this Plan for Participants who have received grants of Performance Shares, Performance Units or Cash Incentive Awards or, when so determined by the Committee, Option Rights, Appreciation Rights, Restricted Shares, Restricted Stock Units, dividend equivalents or other awards contemplated by **Section 9** of this Plan. Management Objectives may be described in terms of Company-wide objectives or objectives that are related to the performance of the individual Participant or of one or more of the Subsidiaries, divisions, departments, regions, functions or other organizational units within the Company or its Subsidiaries. The Management Objectives may be made relative to the performance of other companies or subsidiaries, divisions, departments, regions, functions or other organizational units within such other companies, and may be made relative to an index or one or more of the performance objectives themselves. The Committee may grant awards subject to Management Objectives that are either Qualified Performance-Based Awards or are not Qualified Performance-Based Awards. The Management Objectives applicable to any Qualified Performance-Based Award to a Covered Employee will be based on one or more, or a combination, of the following metrics (including relative or growth achievement regarding such metrics):

- (i) **Profits** (e.g., operating income, EBIT, EBT, net income, earnings per share, residual or economic earnings, economic profit – these profitability metrics could be measured before certain specified special items and/or subject to GAAP definition);
- (ii) **Cash Flow** (e.g., EBITDA, free cash flow, free cash flow with or without specific capital expenditure target or range, including or excluding divestments and/or acquisitions, total cash flow, cash flow in excess of cost of capital or residual cash flow or cash flow return on investment);
- (iii) **Returns** (e.g., profits or cash flow returns on assets, invested capital, net capital employed, and equity);
- (iv) **Working Capital** (e.g., working capital divided by sales, days’ sales outstanding, days’ sales in inventory, and days’ sales in payables);

- (v) **Profit Margins** (e.g., profits divided by revenues, gross margins and material margins divided by revenues, and material margin divided by sales pounds);
- (vi) **Liquidity Measures** (e.g., debt-to-capital, debt-to-EBITDA, and total debt ratio);
- (vii) **Sales, Margin, Cost Initiative and Stock Price Metrics** (e.g., revenues, revenue growth, revenue growth outside the United States, gross margin and gross margin growth, material margin and material margin growth, stock price appreciation, total return to stockholders, sales and administrative costs divided by sales, and sales and administrative costs divided by profits); and
- (viii) **Strategic Initiative Key Deliverable Metrics** (e.g., one or more of the following: product development, strategic partnering, research and development, vitality index, market penetration, geographic business expansion goals, cost targets, customer satisfaction, employee satisfaction, management of employment practices and employee benefits, supervision of litigation and information technology, and goals relating to acquisitions or divestitures of subsidiaries, affiliates and joint ventures).

In the case of a Qualified Performance-Based Award, each Management Objective will be objectively determinable to the extent required under Section 162(m) of the Code, and, unless otherwise determined by the Committee and to the extent consistent with Code Section 162(m), will exclude the effects of certain designated items identified at the time of grant. If the Committee determines that a change in the business, operations, corporate structure or capital structure of the Company, or the manner in which it conducts its business, or other events or circumstances render the Management Objectives unsuitable, the Committee may in its discretion modify such Management Objectives or the related minimum acceptable level of achievement, in whole or in part, as the Committee deems appropriate and equitable, except in the case of a Qualified Performance-Based Award (other than in connection with a Change in Control) where such action would result in the loss of the otherwise available exemption of the award under Section 162(m) of the Code. In such case, the Committee will not make any modification of the Management Objectives or minimum acceptable level of achievement with respect to such Covered Employee. Notwithstanding the foregoing, with respect to a Replacement Award, “*Management Objectives*” shall mean any performance objectives defined in the applicable Award Agreement.

(y) “Market Value per Share” means, as of any particular date, the closing price of a Common Share as reported for that date on the NASDAQ Stock Market, LLC or, if the Common Shares are not then listed on the NASDAQ Stock Market, LLC, on any other national securities exchange on which the Common Shares are listed, or if there are no sales on such date, on the next preceding trading day during which a sale occurred. If there is no regular public trading market for the Common Shares, then the Market Value per Share shall be the fair market value as determined in good faith by the Committee. The Committee is authorized to adopt



another fair market value pricing method provided such method is stated in the Award Agreement and is in compliance with the fair market value pricing rules set forth in Section 409A of the Code.

(z) “Non-Employee Director” means a person who is a “Non-Employee Director” of the Company within the meaning of Rule 16b-3 promulgated under the Exchange Act and an “outside director” within the meaning of Section 162(m) of the Code and the regulations promulgated thereunder by the U.S. Department of the Treasury.

(aa) “Optionee” means the optionee named in an Award Agreement evidencing an outstanding Option Right.

(bb) “Option Price” means the purchase price payable on exercise of an Option Right.

(cc) “Option Right” means the right to purchase Common Shares upon exercise of an option granted pursuant to **Section 4** of this Plan.

(dd) “Participant” means a person who is selected by the Committee to receive benefits under this Plan and who is at the time (i) an officer or other key employee of the Company or any Subsidiary, (ii) a person who provides services to the Company or a Subsidiary that are equivalent to those typically provided by an employee (provided that such person satisfies the Form S-8 definition of an “employee”), or (iii) a non-employee Director. Notwithstanding any provision of this Plan to the contrary, the term “Participant” shall include a Capital Southwest Participant; provided that, pursuant to **Section 23**, a Capital Southwest Participant who is not otherwise eligible to be a Participant pursuant to the previous sentences of this definition may receive only Replacement Awards.

(ee) “Performance Period” means, in respect of Performance Shares, Performance Units or Cash Incentive Awards or, when so determined by the Committee, Option Rights, Appreciation Rights, Restricted Shares, dividend equivalents or other awards contemplated by **Section 9** of this Plan, a period of time established by the Committee within which the Management Objectives relating to such Performance Shares, Performance Units or Cash Incentive Awards or, when so determined by the Committee, Option Rights, Appreciation Rights, Restricted Shares, dividend equivalents or other awards contemplated by **Section 9** of this Plan are to be achieved.

(ff) “Performance Share” means a bookkeeping entry that records the equivalent of one Common Share awarded pursuant to **Section 8** of this Plan.

(gg) “Performance Unit” means a bookkeeping entry awarded pursuant to **Section 8** of this Plan that records a unit equivalent to \$1.00 or such other value as is determined by the Committee.

(hh) “Plan” means this 2015 Equity and Incentive Compensation Plan.

(ii) “Qualified Performance-Based Award” means any Cash Incentive Award or award of Performance Shares, Performance Units, Restricted Shares, Restricted Stock Units or

other awards contemplated under **Section 9** of this Plan, or portion of such award, to a Covered Employee that is intended to satisfy the requirements for “qualified performance-based compensation” under Section 162(m) of the Code.

(jj) “Replacement Award” means an award that is issued under this Plan in accordance with the terms of the Employee Matters Agreement in substitution of, or in accordance with, a stock option, restricted share or incentive award that was granted under a Capital Southwest Plan. Notwithstanding anything in this Plan to the contrary, the Replacement Awards will reflect substantially the original terms of the awards being adjusted, and they need not comply with other specific terms of this Plan.

(kk) “Restricted Shares” means Common Shares granted or sold pursuant to **Section 6** of this Plan as to which neither the substantial risk of forfeiture nor the prohibition on transfers has expired.

(ll) “Restriction Period” means the period of time during which Restricted Stock Units are subject to restrictions, as provided in **Section 7** of this Plan.

(mm) “Restricted Stock Units” means an award made pursuant to **Section 7** of this Plan of the right to receive Common Shares, cash or a combination thereof at the end of a specified period.

(nn) “Share Distribution” means the spin-off of the Company pursuant to a distribution to the holders of common stock of Capital Southwest of all Common Shares issued and outstanding as of the Distribution Date.

(oo) “Spread” means the excess of the Market Value per Share on the date when an Appreciation Right is exercised over the Option Price or Base Price provided for in the related Option Right or Free-Standing Appreciation Right, respectively.

(pp) “Stockholder” means an individual or entity that owns one or more Common Shares.

(qq) “Subsidiary” means a corporation, company or other entity (i) more than 50% of whose outstanding shares or securities (representing the right to vote for the election of directors or other managing authority) are, or (ii) which does not have outstanding shares or securities (as may be the case in a partnership, joint venture, limited liability company, or unincorporated association), but more than 50% of whose ownership interest representing the right generally to make decisions for such other entity is, now or hereafter, owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by the Company; provided, however, that for purposes of determining whether any person may be a Participant for purposes of any grant of Incentive Stock Options, “Subsidiary” means any corporation in which at the time the Company owns or controls, directly or indirectly, more than 50% of the total combined Voting Power represented by all classes of stock issued by such corporation.

(rr) “Tandem Appreciation Right” means an Appreciation Right granted pursuant to **Section 5** of this Plan that is granted in tandem with an Option Right.

(ss) “Voting Power” means at any time, the combined voting power of the then-outstanding securities entitled to vote generally in the election of Directors in the case of the Company, or members of the board of directors or similar body in the case of another entity.

### 3. Shares Available Under the Plan.

#### (a) Maximum Shares Available Under Plan.

- (i) Subject to adjustment as provided in **Section 11** of this Plan, the number of Common Shares that may be issued or transferred (A) upon the exercise of Option Rights or Appreciation Rights, (B) as Restricted Shares and released from substantial risks of forfeiture thereof, (C) in payment of Restricted Stock Units, (D) in payment of Performance Shares or Performance Units that have been earned, (E) as awards contemplated by **Section 9** of this Plan, or (F) in payment of dividend equivalents paid with respect to awards made under the Plan will not exceed in the aggregate 1,230,000 Common Shares, plus any Common Shares that become available under this Plan as a result of forfeiture, cancellation, expiration, or cash settlement of awards, as provided in **Section 3(b)** below. Such shares may be shares of original issuance or treasury shares or a combination of the foregoing.
- (ii) The aggregate number of Common Shares available for issuance or transfer under **Section 3(a)(i)** of this Plan will be reduced by one Common Share for every Common Share issued or transferred upon exercise of an Option Right or Appreciation Right granted under this Plan or issued or transferred in connection with an award other than an Option Right or Appreciation Right granted under this Plan. Subject to the provisions of **Section 3(b)** of this Plan, Common Shares covered by an award granted under this Plan will not be counted as used unless and until they are actually issued or transferred.

#### (b) Share Counting Rules.

(i) If any Common Shares issued or transferred pursuant to an award granted under this Plan are forfeited, or an award granted under this Plan is cancelled or forfeited, expires or is settled for cash (in whole or in part), the Common Shares issued or transferred pursuant to, or subject to, such award (as applicable) will, to the extent of such cancellation, forfeiture, expiration, or cash settlement, be available for issuance or transfer under **Section 3(a)** above.

(ii) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this **Section 3**, the following Common Shares will not be added to the aggregate number of Common Shares available for issuance or transfer under **Section 3(a)** above: (A) Common Shares tendered or otherwise used in payment of the Option Price of an Option Right; (B) Common Shares withheld or otherwise used by the Company to satisfy a tax withholding

obligation; and (C) Common Shares reacquired by the Company on the open market or otherwise using cash proceeds from the exercise of Option Rights. In addition, if, under this Plan, a Participant has elected to give up the right to receive compensation in exchange for Common Shares based on fair market value, such Common Shares will not count against the aggregate plan limit under **Section 3(a)** above.

(c) **Limit on Incentive Stock Options.** Notwithstanding anything in this **Section 3**, or elsewhere in this Plan, to the contrary and subject to adjustment as provided in **Section 11** of this Plan, the aggregate number of Common Shares actually issued or transferred by the Company upon the exercise of Incentive Stock Options will not exceed 1,230,000 Common Shares.

(d) **Individual Participant Limits.** Notwithstanding anything in this **Section 3**, or elsewhere in this Plan, to the contrary, and subject to adjustment as provided in **Section 11** of this Plan:

- (i) No Participant will be granted Option Rights and/or Appreciation Rights, in the aggregate, for more than 400,000 Common Shares during any calendar year.
- (ii) No Participant will be granted Qualified Performance-Based Awards of Restricted Shares, Restricted Stock Units, Performance Shares and/or other awards under **Section 9** of this Plan, in the aggregate, for more than 400,000 Common Shares during any calendar year.
- (iii) In no event will any Participant in any calendar year receive Qualified Performance-Based Awards of Performance Units and/or other awards payable in cash under **Section 9** of this Plan having an aggregate maximum value as of their respective Dates of Grant in excess of \$5,000,000.
- (iv) In no event will any Participant in any calendar year receive Qualified Performance-Based Awards that are Cash Incentive Awards having an aggregate maximum value in excess of \$5,000,000.
- (v) No non-employee Director will be granted, in any period of one calendar, awards under the plan in excess of 40,000 Common Shares.

**4. Option Rights.** The Committee may, from time to time and upon such terms and conditions as it may determine, authorize the granting to Participants of Option Rights. Each such grant may utilize any or all of the authorizations, and will be subject to all of the requirements, contained in the following provisions:

- (a) Each grant will specify the number of Common Shares to which it pertains subject to the limitations set forth in **Section 3** of this Plan.

(b) Each grant will specify an Option Price per share, which (except with respect to Replacement Awards or awards under **Section 22** of this Plan) may not be less than the Market Value per Share on the Date of Grant.

(c) Each grant will specify whether the Option Price will be payable (i) in cash or by check acceptable to the Company or by wire transfer of immediately available funds, (ii) by the actual or constructive transfer to the Company of Common Shares owned by the Optionee (or other consideration authorized pursuant to **Section 4(d)** of this Plan) having a value at the time of exercise equal to the total Option Price, (iii) subject to any conditions or limitations established by the Committee, the Company's withholding of Common Shares otherwise issuable upon exercise of an Option Right pursuant to a "net exercise" arrangement (it being understood that, solely for purposes of determining the number of treasury shares held by the Company, the Common Shares so withheld will not be treated as issued and acquired by the Company upon such exercise), (iv) by a combination of such methods of payment, or (v) by such other methods as may be approved by the Committee.

(d) To the extent permitted by law, any grant may provide for deferred payment of the Option Price from the proceeds of sale through a bank or broker on a date satisfactory to the Company of some or all of the shares to which such exercise relates.

(e) Successive grants may be made to the same Participant whether or not any Option Rights previously granted to such Participant remain unexercised.

(f) Each grant may specify the period or periods of continuous service by the Optionee with the Company or any Subsidiary that is necessary before the Option Rights or installments thereof will become exercisable, and any such grant may provide for the earlier exercise of such Option Rights, including in the event of the retirement, death or disability of a Participant or a Change in Control.

(g) Any grant of Option Rights may specify Management Objectives that must be achieved as a condition to the exercise of such rights.

(h) Option Rights granted under this Plan may be (i) options, including, without limitation, Incentive Stock Options that are intended to qualify under particular provisions of the Code, (ii) options that are not intended so to qualify, or (iii) combinations of the foregoing. Incentive Stock Options may only be granted to Participants who meet the definition of "employees" under Section 3401(c) of the Code.

(i) The exercise of an Option Right will result in the cancellation on a share-for-share basis of any Tandem Appreciation Right authorized under **Section 5** of this Plan.

(j) No Option Right will be exercisable more than 10 years from the Date of Grant.

(k) Option Rights granted under this Plan may not provide for any dividends or dividend equivalents thereon.

(l) Each grant of Option Rights will be evidenced by an Award Agreement. Each Award Agreement will be subject to this Plan and will contain such terms and provisions, consistent with this Plan, as the Committee may approve.

## 5. Appreciation Rights.

(a) The Committee may, from time to time and upon such terms and conditions as it may determine, authorize the granting (i) to any Optionee, of Tandem Appreciation Rights in respect of Option Rights granted hereunder and (ii) to any Participant, of Free-Standing Appreciation Rights. A Tandem Appreciation Right will be a right of the Optionee, exercisable by surrender of the related Option Right, to receive from the Company an amount determined by the Committee, which will be expressed as a percentage of the Spread (not exceeding 100%) at the time of exercise. Tandem Appreciation Rights may be granted at any time prior to the exercise or termination of the related Option Rights; provided, however, that a Tandem Appreciation Right awarded in relation to an Incentive Stock Option must be granted concurrently with such Incentive Stock Option. A Free-Standing Appreciation Right will be a right of the Participant to receive from the Company an amount determined by the Committee, which will be expressed as a percentage of the Spread (not exceeding 100%) at the time of exercise.

(b) Each grant of Appreciation Rights may utilize any or all of the authorizations, and will be subject to all of the requirements, contained in the following provisions:

- (i) Each grant may specify that the amount payable on exercise of an Appreciation Right will be paid by the Company in cash, Common Shares or any combination thereof.
- (ii) Any grant may specify that the amount payable on exercise of an Appreciation Right may not exceed a maximum specified by the Committee at the Date of Grant.
- (iii) Any grant may specify waiting periods before exercise and permissible exercise dates or periods.
- (iv) Each grant of Appreciation Rights may specify the period or periods of continuous service by the Participant with the Company or any Subsidiary that is necessary before the Appreciation Rights or installments thereof will become exercisable, and any such grant of Appreciation Rights may provide for the earlier exercise of such Appreciation Rights, in the event of the retirement, death or disability of a Participant or a Change in Control.
- (v) Any grant of Appreciation Rights may specify Management Objectives that must be achieved as a condition of the exercise of such Appreciation Rights.
- (vi) Each grant of Appreciation Rights will be evidenced by an Award Agreement, which Award Agreement will describe such Appreciation Rights, identify the related Option Rights (if applicable), and contain such other terms and provisions, consistent with this Plan, as the Committee may approve.

(c) Any grant of Tandem Appreciation Rights will provide that such Tandem Appreciation Rights may be exercised only at a time when the related Option Right is also exercisable and at a time when the Spread is positive, and by surrender of the related Option Right for cancellation. Successive grants of Tandem Appreciation Rights may be made to the same Participant regardless of whether any Tandem Appreciation Rights previously granted to the Participant remain unexercised.

(d) Appreciation Rights granted under this Plan may not provide for any dividends or dividend equivalents thereon.

(e) Regarding Free-Standing Appreciation Rights only:

- (i) Each grant will specify in respect of each Free-Standing Appreciation Right a Base Price, which (except with respect to Replacement Awards or awards under **Section 22** of this Plan) may not be less than the Market Value per Share on the Date of Grant;
- (ii) Successive grants may be made to the same Participant regardless of whether any Free-Standing Appreciation Rights previously granted to the Participant remain unexercised; and
- (iii) No Free-Standing Appreciation Right granted under this Plan may be exercised more than 10 years from the Date of Grant.

**6. Restricted Shares.** The Committee may, from time to time and upon such terms and conditions as it may determine, authorize the grant or sale of Restricted Shares to Participants. Each such grant or sale may utilize any or all of the authorizations, and will be subject to all of the requirements, contained in the following provisions:

(a) Each such grant or sale will constitute an immediate transfer of the ownership of Common Shares to the Participant in consideration of the performance of services, entitling such Participant to voting, dividend and other ownership rights, but subject to the substantial risk of forfeiture and restrictions on transfer hereinafter referenced.

(b) Each such grant or sale may be made without additional consideration or in consideration of a payment by such Participant that is less than the Market Value per Share at the Date of Grant.

(c) Each such grant or sale will provide that the Restricted Shares covered by such grant or sale will be subject to a “substantial risk of forfeiture” within the meaning of Section 83 of the Code for a period to be determined by the Committee at the Date of Grant or until achievement of Management Objectives referred to in subparagraph (e) below.

(d) Each such grant or sale will provide that during or after the period for which such substantial risk of forfeiture is to continue, the transferability of the Restricted Shares will be prohibited or restricted in the manner and to the extent prescribed by the Committee at the Date of Grant (which restrictions may include, without limitation, rights of repurchase or first refusal in the Company or provisions subjecting the Restricted Shares to a continuing substantial risk of forfeiture in the hands of any transferee).

(e) Any grant of Restricted Shares may specify Management Objectives that, if achieved, will result in termination or early termination of the restrictions applicable to such Restricted Shares.

(f) Each grant of Restricted Shares may specify the period or periods of continuous service by the Participant with the Company or any Subsidiary that is necessary before the termination of restrictions on such Restricted Shares, and any such grant or sale of Restricted Shares may provide for the earlier termination of restrictions on such Restricted Shares, including in the event of the retirement, death or disability of a Participant or a Change in Control. Notwithstanding any provision of the Plan to the contrary, no award of Restricted Shares intended to be a Qualified Performance-Based Award will provide for such early termination of restrictions (other than in connection with the death or disability of the Participant or a Change in Control) to the extent such provisions would cause such award to fail to be a Qualified Performance-Based Award.

(g) Any such grant or sale of Restricted Shares may require that any or all dividends or other distributions paid thereon during the period of such restrictions be automatically deferred and reinvested in additional Restricted Shares, which may be subject to the same restrictions as the underlying award; provided, however, that dividends or other distributions on Restricted Shares with restrictions that lapse as a result of the achievement of Management Objectives will be deferred until and paid contingent upon the achievement of the applicable Management Objectives.

(h) Each grant or sale of Restricted Shares will be evidenced by an Award Agreement and will contain such terms and provisions, consistent with this Plan, as the Committee may approve. Unless otherwise directed by the Committee, (i) all certificates representing Restricted Shares will be held in custody by the Company until all restrictions thereon will have lapsed, together with a stock power or powers executed by the Participant in whose name such certificates are registered, endorsed in blank and covering such shares or (ii) all Restricted Shares will be held at the Company's transfer agent in book entry form with appropriate restrictions relating to the transfer of such Restricted Shares.

**7. Restricted Stock Units.** The Committee may, from time to time and upon such terms and conditions as it may determine, authorize the granting or sale of Restricted Stock Units to Participants. Each such grant or sale may utilize any or all of the authorizations, and will be subject to all of the requirements, contained in the following provisions:

(a) Each such grant or sale will constitute the agreement by the Company to deliver Common Shares or cash, or a combination thereof, to the Participant in the future in consideration of the performance of services, subject to the fulfillment of such conditions (which may include the achievement of Management Objectives) during the Restriction Period as the Committee may specify.



(b) Each such grant or sale may be made without additional consideration or in consideration of a payment by such Participant that is less than the Market Value per Share at the Date of Grant.

(c) Each grant or sale of Restricted Stock Units may specify the period or periods of continuous service by the Participant with the Company or any Subsidiary that is necessary before the termination of restrictions on such Restricted Stock Units, and any such grant or sale of Restricted Stock Units may provide for the earlier lapse or other modification of the Restriction Period, including in the event of the retirement, death or disability of a Participant or a Change in Control. Notwithstanding any provision of the Plan to the contrary, no award of Restricted Stock Units intended to be a Qualified Performance-Based Award will provide for such early lapse or modification of the Restriction Period (other than in connection with the death or disability of the Participant or a Change in Control) to the extent such provisions would cause such award to fail to be a Qualified Performance-Based Award.

(d) During the Restriction Period, the Participant will have no right to transfer any rights under his or her award and will have no rights of ownership in the Common Shares deliverable upon payment of the Restricted Stock Units and will have no right to vote them, but the Committee may, at the Date of Grant, authorize the payment of dividend equivalents on such Restricted Stock Units on either a current or deferred or contingent basis, either in cash or in additional Common Shares; provided, however, that dividend equivalents or other distributions on Common Shares underlying Restricted Stock Units with restrictions that lapse as a result of the achievement of Management Objectives will be deferred until and paid contingent upon the achievement of the applicable Management Objectives.

(e) Each grant or sale of Restricted Stock Units will specify the time and manner of payment of the Restricted Stock Units that have been earned. Each grant or sale will specify that the amount payable with respect thereto will be paid by the Company in Common Shares or cash, or a combination thereof.

(f) Each grant or sale of Restricted Stock Units will be evidenced by an Award Agreement and will contain such terms and provisions, consistent with this Plan, as the Committee may approve.

**8. Cash Incentive Awards, Performance Shares and Performance Units.** The Committee may, from time to time and upon such terms and conditions as it may determine, authorize the granting of Cash Incentive Awards, Performance Shares and Performance Units. Each such grant may utilize any or all of the authorizations, and will be subject to all of the requirements, contained in the following provisions:

(a) Each grant will specify the number or amount of Performance Shares or Performance Units, or amount payable with respect to Cash Incentive Awards, to which it pertains, which number or amount may be subject to adjustment to reflect changes in compensation or other factors; provided, however, that no such adjustment will be made in the case of a Qualified Performance-Based Award (other than in connection with the death or disability of the Participant or a Change in Control) where such action would result in the loss of the otherwise available exemption of the award under Section 162(m) of the Code.

(b) The Performance Period with respect to each Cash Incentive Award, Performance Share or Performance Unit will be such period of time as will be determined by the Committee at the time of grant, and any such grant of Performance Shares, Performance Units or Cash Incentive Award may provide for the earlier lapse or other modification, of the Performance Period, including in the event of the retirement, death or disability of a Participant or a Change in Control. Notwithstanding any provision of the Plan to the contrary, no such adjustment will be made in the case of a Qualified Performance-Based Award (other than in connection with the death or disability of the Participant or a Change in Control) where such action would result in the loss of the otherwise available exemption of the award under Section 162(m) of the Code.

(c) Any grant of Cash Incentive Awards, Performance Shares or Performance Units will specify Management Objectives which, if achieved, will result in payment or early payment of the award, and each grant may specify in respect of such specified Management Objectives a minimum acceptable level or levels of achievement and may set forth a formula for determining the number of Performance Shares or Performance Units, or amount payable with respect to Cash Incentive Awards, that will be earned if performance is at or above the minimum or threshold level or levels, or is at or above the target level or levels, but falls short of maximum achievement of the specified Management Objectives.

(d) Each grant will specify the time and manner of payment of Cash Incentive Awards, Performance Shares or Performance Units that have been earned. Any grant may specify that the amount payable with respect thereto may be paid by the Company in cash, in Common Shares, in Restricted Shares or Restricted Stock Units or in any combination thereof.

(e) Any grant of Cash Incentive Awards, Performance Shares or Performance Units may specify that the amount payable or the number of Common Shares or Restricted Shares or Restricted Stock Units with respect thereto may not exceed a maximum specified by the Committee at the Date of Grant.

(f) The Committee may, at the Date of Grant of Performance Shares, provide for the payment of dividend equivalents to the holder thereof either in cash or in additional Common Shares, subject in all cases to deferral and payment on a contingent basis based on the Participant's earning of the Performance Shares with respect to which such dividend equivalents are paid.

(g) Each grant of Cash Incentive Awards, Performance Shares or Performance Units will be evidenced by an Award Agreement and will contain such other terms and provisions, consistent with this Plan, as the Committee may approve.

#### **9. Other Awards.**

(a) Subject to applicable law and the applicable limits set forth in Section 3 of this Plan, the Committee may grant to any Participant such other awards that may be denominated or payable in, valued in whole or in part by reference to, or otherwise based on, or

related to, Common Shares or factors that may influence the value of such shares, including, without limitation, convertible or exchangeable debt securities, other rights convertible or exchangeable into Common Shares, purchase rights for Common Shares, awards with value and payment contingent upon performance of the Company or specified Subsidiaries, affiliates or other business units thereof or any other factors designated by the Committee, and awards valued by reference to the book value of the Common Shares or the value of securities of, or the performance of specified Subsidiaries or affiliates or other business units of the Company. The Committee will determine the terms and conditions of such awards, including any Management Objectives, if applicable. Common Shares delivered pursuant to an award in the nature of a purchase right granted under this **Section 9** will be purchased for such consideration, paid for at such time, by such methods, and in such forms, including, without limitation, Common Shares, other awards, notes or other property, as the Committee determines.

(b) Cash awards, as an element of or supplement to any other award granted under this Plan, may also be granted pursuant to this **Section 9**.

(c) The Committee may grant Common Shares as a bonus, or may grant other awards in lieu of obligations of the Company or a Subsidiary to pay cash or deliver other property under this Plan or under other plans or compensatory arrangements, subject to such terms as will be determined by the Committee in a manner that complies with Section 409A of the Code.

(d) Each grant of an award under this **Section 9** may specify the period or periods of continuous services by the Participant with the Company or any Subsidiary that is necessary before such award is earned, vested, or no longer subject to applicable restrictions, and any grant of an award under this **Section 9** may provide for the earlier earning or vesting of, or elimination of restrictions applicable to, such award, including in the event of the retirement, death or disability of the Participant or a Change in Control. Notwithstanding any provision of this Plan to the contrary, no such adjustment will be made in the case of a Qualified Performance-Based Award (other than in connection with the death or disability of the Participant or a Change in Control) where such action would result in the loss of the otherwise available exemption of the award under Section 162(m) of the Code. In such event, the Award Agreement will specify the time and terms of delivery.

#### **10. Administration of this Plan.**

(a) This Plan will be administered by the Committee. The Committee may from time to time delegate all or any part of its authority under this Plan to a subcommittee thereof. To the extent of any such delegation, references in this Plan to the Committee will be deemed to be references to such subcommittee.

(b) The interpretation and construction by the Committee of any provision of this Plan or of any Award Agreement (or related documents) and any determination by the Committee pursuant to any provision of this Plan or of any such agreement, notification or document will be final and conclusive. No member of the Committee shall be liable for any such action or determination made in good faith. In addition, the Committee is authorized to take any action it determines in its sole discretion to be appropriate subject only to the express limitations contained in this Plan, and no authorization in any Plan Section or other provision of this Plan is intended or may be deemed to constitute a limitation on the authority of the Committee.

(c) To the extent permitted by law, the Committee may delegate to one or more of its members or to one or more officers of the Company, or to one or more agents or advisors, such administrative duties or powers as it may deem advisable, and the Committee, the subcommittee, or any person to whom duties or powers have been delegated as aforesaid, may employ one or more persons to render advice with respect to any responsibility the Committee, the subcommittee or such person may have under the Plan. The Committee may, by resolution, authorize one or more officers of the Company to do one or both of the following on the same basis as the Committee: (i) designate employees to be recipients of awards under this Plan; (ii) designate Capital Southwest Participants to be recipients of Replacement Awards and the applicable terms and number of Common Shares subject to such Replacement Awards; and (iii) determine the size of any such awards; provided, however, that (A) the Committee will not delegate such responsibilities to any such officer for awards granted to an employee who is an officer, Director, or more than 10% beneficial owner of any class of the Company's equity securities that is registered pursuant to Section 12 of the Exchange Act, as determined by the Committee in accordance with Section 16 of the Exchange Act, or any Covered Employee; (B) the resolution providing for such authorization sets forth the total number of Common Shares such officer(s) may grant; and (C) the officer(s) will report periodically to the Committee regarding the nature and scope of the awards granted pursuant to the authority delegated.

11. **Adjustments.** The Committee shall make or provide for such adjustments in the numbers of Common Shares covered by outstanding Option Rights, Appreciation Rights, Restricted Shares, Restricted Stock Units, Performance Shares and Performance Units granted hereunder and, if applicable, in the number of Common Shares covered by other awards granted pursuant to **Section 9** hereof, in the Option Price and Base Price provided in outstanding Option Rights and Appreciation Rights, in the kind of shares covered thereby, in Cash Incentive Awards, and in other award terms, as the Committee, in its sole discretion, exercised in good faith, shall determine is equitably required to prevent dilution or enlargement of the rights of Participants or Optionees that otherwise would result from (a) any stock dividend, stock split, combination of shares, recapitalization or other change in the capital structure of the Company, (b) any merger, consolidation, spin-off, split-off, spin-out, split-up, reorganization, partial or complete liquidation or other distribution of assets, issuance of rights or warrants to purchase securities, or (c) any other corporate transaction or event having an effect similar to any of the foregoing. Moreover, in the event of any such transaction or event or in the event of a Change in Control, the Committee shall provide in substitution for any or all outstanding awards under this Plan such alternative consideration (including cash), if any, as it, in good faith, shall determine to be equitable in the circumstances and shall require in connection therewith the surrender of all awards so replaced in a manner that complies with Section 409A of the Code. In addition, for each Option Right or Appreciation Right with an Option Price or Base Price greater than the consideration offered in connection with any such transaction or event or Change in Control, the Committee may in its discretion elect to cancel such Option Right or Appreciation Right without any payment to the person holding such Option Right or Appreciation Right. The Committee shall also make or provide for such adjustments in the numbers of shares specified in **Section 3** of this Plan as the Committee in its sole discretion, exercised in good faith, shall determine is appropriate to reflect any transaction or event described in this **Section 11**; provided, however,

that any such adjustment to the number specified in **Section 3(c)** will be made only if and to the extent that such adjustment would not cause any Option Right intended to qualify as an Incentive Stock Option to fail to so qualify.

12. **Change in Control.** For purposes of this Plan, except as may be otherwise prescribed by the Committee in an Award Agreement made under this Plan, a “Change in Control” will be deemed to have occurred upon the occurrence (after the Effective Date) of any of the following events:

(a) any one person, or more than one “person” acting as a group, acquires (or has acquired during the twelve-month period ending on the date of the most recent acquisition by such person(s)) ownership of Common Stock possessing 33 1/3% or more of the total voting power of the Common Stock of the Company;

(b) individuals who at any time during the term of this Agreement constitute the Board (the “Incumbent Board”) cease for any reason to constitute at least a majority thereof, provided that any person becoming a director subsequent to the date hereof whose election or nomination for election was approved by a vote of at least 75% of the directors comprising the Incumbent Board (either by a specific vote or by approval of the proxy statement of the Company in which such person is named as a nominee for director, without objection to such nomination) shall be, for purposes of this clause (b) considered as though such person were a member of the Incumbent Board;

(c) any consolidation or merger to which the Company is a party, if following such consolidation or merger, stockholders of the Company immediately prior to such consolidation or merger shall not beneficially own securities representing at least 33 1/3% of the combined voting power of the outstanding voting securities of the surviving or continuing corporation; or

(d) any sale, lease, exchange or other transfer (in one transaction or in a series of related transactions) of all, or substantially all, of the assets of the Company, other than to an entity (or entities) of which the Company or the stockholders of the Company immediately prior to such transaction beneficially own securities representing at least 51% of the combined voting power of the outstanding voting securities.

13. **Detrimental Activity and Recapture Provisions.** Any Award Agreement may provide for the cancellation or forfeiture of an award or the forfeiture and repayment to the Company of any gain related to an award, or other provisions intended to have a similar effect, upon such terms and conditions as may be determined by the Committee from time to time, if a Participant, either (a) during employment or other service with the Company or a Subsidiary or (b) within a specified period after termination of such employment or service, shall engage in any detrimental activity. In addition, notwithstanding anything in this Plan to the contrary, any Award Agreement may also provide for the cancellation or forfeiture of an award or the forfeiture and repayment to the Company of any gain related to an award, or other provisions intended to have a similar effect, upon such terms and conditions as may be required by the Committee or under Section 10D of the Exchange Act and any applicable rules or regulations promulgated by the Securities and Exchange Commission or any national securities exchange or national securities association on which the Common Shares may be traded.

**14. Non U.S. Participants.** In order to facilitate the making of any grant or combination of grants under this Plan, the Committee may provide for such special terms for awards to Participants who are foreign nationals or who are employed by the Company or any Subsidiary outside of the United States of America or who provide services to the Company under an agreement with a foreign nation or agency, as the Committee may consider necessary or appropriate to accommodate differences in local law, tax policy or custom. Moreover, the Committee may approve such supplements to or amendments, restatements or alternative versions of this Plan (including, without limitation, sub-plans) as it may consider necessary or appropriate for such purposes, without thereby affecting the terms of this Plan as in effect for any other purpose, and the Secretary or other appropriate officer of the Company may certify any such document as having been approved and adopted in the same manner as this Plan. No such special terms, supplements, amendments or restatements, however, will include any provisions that are inconsistent with the terms of this Plan as then in effect unless this Plan could have been amended to eliminate such inconsistency without further approval by the Stockholders.

**15. Transferability.**

(a) Except as otherwise determined by the Committee, no Option Right, Appreciation Right, Restricted Shares, Restricted Stock Unit, Performance Share, Performance Unit, Cash Incentive Award, award contemplated by **Section 9** of this Plan or dividend equivalents paid with respect to awards made under this Plan will be transferable by the Participant except by will or the laws of descent and distribution. In no event will any such award granted under the Plan be transferred for value. Except as otherwise determined by the Committee, Option Rights and Appreciation Rights will be exercisable during the Participant's lifetime only by him or her or, in the event of the Participant's legal incapacity to do so, by his or her guardian or legal representative acting on behalf of the Participant in a fiduciary capacity under state law or court supervision.

(b) The Committee may specify at the Date of Grant that part or all of the Common Shares that are (i) to be issued or transferred by the Company upon the exercise of Option Rights or Appreciation Rights, upon the termination of the Restriction Period applicable to Restricted Stock Units or upon payment under any grant of Performance Shares or Performance Units or (ii) no longer subject to the substantial risk of forfeiture and restrictions on transfer referred to in **Section 6** of this Plan, will be subject to further restrictions on transfer.

**16. Withholding Taxes.** To the extent that the Company is required to withhold federal, state, local or foreign taxes in connection with any payment made or benefit realized by a Participant or other person under this Plan, and the amounts available to the Company for such withholding are insufficient, it will be a condition to the receipt of such payment or the realization of such benefit that the Participant or such other person make arrangements satisfactory to the Company for payment of the balance of such taxes required to be withheld, which arrangements (in the discretion of the Committee) may include relinquishment of a portion of such benefit. If a Participant's benefit is to be received in the form of Common Shares, and such Participant fails to make arrangements for the payment of tax, then, unless otherwise determined by the Committee, the Company will withhold Common Shares having a value equal to the amount required to be withheld. Notwithstanding the foregoing, when a Participant is required to pay the Company an amount required to be withheld under applicable

income and employment tax laws, the Participant may elect, unless otherwise determined by the Committee, to satisfy the obligation, in whole or in part, by having withheld, from the shares required to be delivered to the Participant, Common Shares having a value equal to the amount required to be withheld or by delivering to the Company other Common Shares held by such Participant. The shares used for tax withholding will be valued at an amount equal to the market value of such Common Shares on the date the benefit is to be included in Participant's income. In no event will the market value of the Common Shares to be withheld and delivered pursuant to this Section to satisfy applicable withholding taxes in connection with the benefit exceed the minimum amount of taxes required to be withheld. Participants will also make such arrangements as the Company may require for the payment of any withholding tax obligation that may arise in connection with the disposition of Common Shares acquired upon the exercise of Option Rights.

**17. Compliance with Section 409A of the Code.**

(a) To the extent applicable, it is intended that this Plan and any grants made hereunder comply with the provisions of Section 409A of the Code, so that the income inclusion provisions of Section 409A(a)(1) of the Code do not apply to the Participants. This Plan and any grants made hereunder will be administered in a manner consistent with this intent. Any reference in this Plan to Section 409A of the Code will also include any regulations or any other formal guidance promulgated with respect to such Section by the U.S. Department of the Treasury or the Internal Revenue Service.

(b) Neither a Participant nor any of a Participant's creditors or beneficiaries will have the right to subject any deferred compensation (within the meaning of Section 409A of the Code) payable under this Plan and grants hereunder to any anticipation, alienation, sale, transfer, assignment, pledge, encumbrance, attachment or garnishment. Except as permitted under Section 409A of the Code, any deferred compensation (within the meaning of Section 409A of the Code) payable to a Participant or for a Participant's benefit under this Plan and grants hereunder may not be reduced by, or offset against, any amount owing by a Participant to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries.

(c) If, at the time of a Participant's separation from service (within the meaning of Section 409A of the Code), (i) the Participant will be a specified employee (within the meaning of Section 409A of the Code and using the identification methodology selected by the Company from time to time) and (ii) the Company makes a good faith determination that an amount payable hereunder constitutes deferred compensation (within the meaning of Section 409A of the Code) the payment of which is required to be delayed pursuant to the six-month delay rule set forth in Section 409A of the Code in order to avoid taxes or penalties under Section 409A of the Code, then the Company will not pay such amount on the otherwise scheduled payment date but will instead pay it, without interest, on the fifth business day of the seventh month after such separation from service.

(d) Notwithstanding any provision of this Plan and grants hereunder to the contrary, in light of the uncertainty with respect to the proper application of Section 409A of the Code, the Company reserves the right to make amendments to this Plan and grants hereunder as the Company deems necessary or desirable to avoid the imposition of taxes or penalties under

Section 409A of the Code. In any case, a Participant will be solely responsible and liable for the satisfaction of all taxes and penalties that may be imposed on a Participant or for a Participant's account in connection with this Plan and grants hereunder (including any taxes and penalties under Section 409A of the Code), and neither the Company nor any of its affiliates will have any obligation to indemnify or otherwise hold a Participant harmless from any or all of such taxes or penalties.

#### 18. Amendments.

(a) The Board may at any time and from time to time amend this Plan in whole or in part; provided, however, that if an amendment to this Plan (i) would materially increase the benefits accruing to participants under this Plan, (ii) would materially increase the number of securities which may be issued under this Plan, (iii) would materially modify the requirements for participation in this Plan, or (iv) must otherwise be approved by the Stockholders in order to comply with applicable law or the rules of the NASDAQ Stock Market, LLC or, if the Common Shares are not traded on the NASDAQ Stock Market, LLC, the principal national securities exchange upon which the Common Shares are traded or quoted, then, such amendment will be subject to Stockholder approval and will not be effective unless and until such approval has been obtained.

(b) Except in connection with a corporate transaction or event described in **Section 11** of this Plan, the terms of outstanding awards may not be amended to reduce the Option Price of outstanding Option Rights or the Base Price of outstanding Appreciation Rights, or cancel outstanding Option Rights or Appreciation Rights in exchange for cash, other awards or Option Rights or Appreciation Rights with an Option Price or Base Price, as applicable, that is less than the Option Price of the original Option Rights or Base Price of the original Appreciation Rights, as applicable, without Stockholder approval. This **Section 18(b)** is intended to prohibit the repricing of "underwater" Option Rights and Appreciation Rights and will not be construed to prohibit the adjustments provided for in **Section 11** of this Plan. Notwithstanding any provision of this Plan to the contrary, this **Section 18(b)** may not be amended without approval by the Stockholders.

(c) If permitted by Section 409A of the Code and Section 162(m) of the Code, but subject to the paragraph that follows, including in the case of termination of employment by reason of death, disability or retirement, or in the case of unforeseeable emergency or other special circumstances or in the event of a Change in Control, to the extent a Participant holds an Option Right or Appreciation Right not immediately exercisable in full, or any Restricted Shares as to which the substantial risk of forfeiture or the prohibition or restriction on transfer has not lapsed, or any Restricted Stock Units as to which the Restriction Period has not been completed, or any Cash Incentive Awards, Performance Shares or Performance Units which have not been fully earned, or any other awards made pursuant to **Section 9** subject to any vesting schedule or transfer restriction, or who holds Common Shares subject to any transfer restriction imposed pursuant to **Section 15(b)** of this Plan, the Committee may, in its sole discretion, accelerate the time at which such Option Right, Appreciation Right or other award may be exercised or the time at which such substantial risk of forfeiture or prohibition or restriction on transfer will lapse or the time when such Restriction Period will end or the time at which such Cash Incentive Awards, Performance Shares or Performance Units will be deemed to have been fully earned or



the time when such transfer restriction will terminate or may waive any other limitation or requirement under any such award, except in the case of a Qualified Performance-Based Award where such action would result in the loss of the otherwise available exemption of the award under Section 162(m) of the Code.

(d) Subject to **Section 18(b)** hereof, the Committee may amend the terms of any award theretofore granted under this Plan prospectively or retroactively, except in the case of a Qualified Performance-Based Award (other than in connection with the Participant's death or disability, or a Change in Control) where such action would result in the loss of the otherwise available exemption of the award under Section 162(m) of the Code. In such case, the Committee will not make any modification of the Management Objectives or the level or levels of achievement with respect to such Qualified Performance-Based Award. Subject to **Section 11** above, no such amendment will impair the rights of any Participant without his or her consent. The Board may, in its discretion, terminate this Plan at any time. Termination of this Plan will not affect the rights of Participants or their successors under any awards outstanding hereunder and not exercised in full on the date of termination.

19. **Governing Law.** This Plan and all grants and awards and actions taken hereunder will be governed by and construed in accordance with the internal substantive laws of the State of Delaware.

20. **Effective Date/Termination.** This Plan will be effective as of the Effective Date. No grant will be made under this Plan on or after the tenth anniversary of the Effective Date, but all grants made on or prior to such date will continue in effect thereafter subject to the terms thereof and of this Plan.

**21. Miscellaneous Provisions.**

(a) The Company will not be required to issue any fractional Common Shares pursuant to this Plan. The Committee may provide for the elimination of fractions or for the settlement of fractions in cash.

(b) This Plan will not confer upon any Participant any right with respect to continuance of employment or other service with the Company or any Subsidiary, nor will it interfere in any way with any right the Company or any Subsidiary would otherwise have to terminate such Participant's employment or other service at any time.

(c) Except with respect to **Section 21(e)**, to the extent that any provision of this Plan would prevent any Option Right that was intended to qualify as an Incentive Stock Option from qualifying as such, that provision will be null and void with respect to such Option Right. Such provision, however, will remain in effect for other Option Rights and there will be no further effect on any provision of this Plan.

(d) No award under this Plan may be exercised by the holder thereof if such exercise, and the receipt of cash or stock thereunder, would be, in the opinion of counsel selected by the Company, contrary to law or the regulations of any duly constituted authority having jurisdiction over this Plan.

(e) Absence on leave approved by a duly constituted officer of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries will not be considered interruption or termination of service of any employee for any purposes of this Plan or awards granted hereunder.

(f) No Participant will have any rights as a Stockholder with respect to any Common Shares subject to awards granted to him or her under this Plan prior to the date as of which he or she is actually recorded as the holder of such shares upon the stock records of the Company.

(g) The Committee may condition the grant of any award or combination of awards authorized under this Plan on the surrender or deferral by the Participant of his or her right to receive a cash bonus or other compensation otherwise payable by the Company or a Subsidiary to the Participant.

(h) Except with respect to Option Rights and Appreciation Rights, the Committee may permit Participants to elect to defer the issuance of Common Share under the Plan pursuant to such rules, procedures or programs as it may establish for purposes of this Plan and which are intended to comply with the requirements of Section 409A of the Code. The Committee also may provide that deferred issuances and settlements include the payment or crediting of dividend equivalents or interest on the deferral amounts.

(i) If any provision of this Plan is or becomes invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any jurisdiction, or would disqualify this Plan or any award under any law deemed applicable by the Committee, such provision will be construed or deemed amended or limited in scope to conform to applicable laws or, in the discretion of the Committee, it will be stricken and the remainder of this Plan will remain in full force and effect.

**22. Stock-Based Awards in Substitution for Option Rights or Awards Granted by Other Company.** Notwithstanding anything in this Plan to the contrary:

(a) Awards may be granted under this Plan in substitution for or in conversion of, or in connection with an assumption of, stock options, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock, restricted stock units or other stock or stock-based awards held by awardees of an entity engaging in a corporate acquisition or merger transaction with the Company or any Subsidiary. Any conversion, substitution or assumption will be effective as of the close of the merger or acquisition, and, to the extent applicable, will be conducted in a manner that complies with Section 409A of the Code. The awards so granted may reflect the original terms of the awards being assumed, substituted or converted and need not comply with other specific terms of this Plan, and may account for Common Shares substituted for the securities covered by the original awards and the number of shares subject to the original awards, as well as any exercise or purchase prices applicable to the original awards, adjusted to account for differences in stock prices in connection with the transaction.

(b) In the event that a company acquired by the Company or any Subsidiary or with which the Company or any Subsidiary merges has shares available under a pre-existing plan previously approved by stockholders and not adopted in contemplation of such acquisition or merger, the shares available for grant pursuant to the terms of such plan (as adjusted, to the extent appropriate, to reflect such acquisition or merger) may be used for awards made after such

acquisition or merger under the Plan; provided, however, that awards using such available shares may not be made after the date awards or grants could have been made under the terms of the pre-existing plan absent the acquisition or merger, and may only be made to individuals who were not employees or directors of the Company or any Subsidiary prior to such acquisition or merger.

(c) Any Common Shares that are issued or transferred by, or that are subject to any awards that are granted by, or become obligations of, the Company under **Sections 22(a)** or **22(b)** above will not reduce the Common Shares available for issuance or transfer under the Plan or otherwise count against the limits contained in **Section 3** of the Plan. In addition, no Common Shares that are issued or transferred by, or that are subject to any awards that are granted by, or become obligations of, the Company under **Sections 22(a)** or **22(b)** above will be added to the aggregate plan limit contained in **Section 3** of the Plan.

### **23. Capital Southwest Awards.**

(a) The Company is authorized to issue Replacement Awards to Capital Southwest Participants in connection with the adjustment and replacement by Capital Southwest of certain stock options, restricted share awards and incentive awards previously granted by Capital Southwest under a Capital Southwest Plan. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Plan to the contrary, the number of Common Shares to be subject to a Replacement Award and the other terms and conditions of each Replacement Award, including option exercise price, as applicable, shall be determined by the Committee, all in accordance with the terms of the Employee Matters Agreement.

(b) Any Common Shares that are issued by, or that are subject to any Replacement Awards that are granted by, the Company under **Section 23(a)** above will not reduce the Common Shares available for issuance or transfer under the Plan or otherwise count against the limits contained in **Section 3** of the Plan. In addition, no Common Shares that are issued by, or that are subject to any Replacement Awards that are granted by, the Company under **Section 23(a)** above will be added to the aggregate plan limit contained in **Section 3** of the Plan.



September , 2015

Dear CSW Industrials Stockholder:

I am pleased to inform you that on September 8, 2015, the Board of Directors of Capital Southwest Corporation (“**Capital Southwest**”) approved the spin-off of its industrial products, coatings, sealants and adhesives and specialty chemicals businesses into CSW Industrials, Inc. (“**CSWI**”), a standalone, publicly traded company. We refer to this spin-off, which will be effected by a special dividend of CSWI’s common stock to Capital Southwest shareholders, as the “**Share Distribution**.”

As a result of the Share Distribution, Capital Southwest shareholders will receive one share of CSWI common stock for every share of Capital Southwest common stock held as of 5:00 p.m. Eastern time on September 18, 2015, the record date. The distribution of CSWI shares is expected to occur on September 30, 2015. Shareholder approval of the Share Distribution is not required, and you do not need to take any action to receive your shares of CSWI common stock in the Share Distribution. Further, you do not need to pay any consideration or surrender or exchange your shares of Capital Southwest common stock. The shares you will receive in the Share Distribution, which is subject to several conditions, will be issued in book-entry form only, which means that no physical stock certificates representing interests in CSWI will be issued. A book-entry account statement reflecting your ownership of shares of CSWI common stock will be mailed to you, or your brokerage account will be credited for the shares on or about September 30, 2015.

It is our pleasure to welcome you as a stockholder of CSWI, a diversified industrial growth company with well-established, scalable platforms and deep domain expertise across three segments: Industrial Products; Coatings, Sealants and Adhesives; and Specialty Chemicals.

As an independent, publicly traded company, we will have greater focus on our core businesses and greater flexibility to pursue growth opportunities within our industry, bringing more value to you as a stockholder than possible as separate companies controlled by Capital Southwest.

In connection with the Share Distribution, CSWI common stock will be listed on the NASDAQ Stock Market, LLC under the symbol “CSWI.”

We invite you to learn more about CSWI by reviewing the enclosed Information Statement. We look forward to our future as an independent, publicly traded company and to your support as a stockholder.

Very truly yours,

A handwritten signature in blue ink, appearing to read "J. Armes", written in a cursive style.

Joseph B. Armes  
Chairman of the Board and  
Chief Executive Officer

Information included herein is subject to completion or amendment. A Registration Statement on Form 10 relating to these securities has been filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

PRELIMINARY INFORMATION STATEMENT  
SUBJECT TO COMPLETION, DATED SEPTEMBER 9, 2015

# CSW Industrials, Inc.

## Common Stock

This Information Statement is being sent to you in connection with the planned distribution by Capital Southwest Corporation (“**Capital Southwest**”) to its shareholders of the outstanding shares of common stock of its wholly owned subsidiary, CSW Industrials, Inc. (“**we**,” “**us**,” “**our**” or “**CSWI**”).

Capital Southwest will distribute the outstanding shares of common stock of CSWI on a *pro rata* basis to holders of Capital Southwest common stock. This distribution is referred to in this Information Statement as the “**Share Distribution**.” Holders of Capital Southwest common stock as of 5:00 p.m. Eastern time on September 18, 2015 (the “**Record Date**”) will be entitled to receive one share of CSWI common stock for every share of Capital Southwest common stock they hold. The distribution of shares will be made through direct registration in book-entry form on September 30, 2015 (the “**Distribution Date**”), which means that no physical share certificates will be issued. Immediately after the Share Distribution, we will be an independent, publicly traded company.

We are currently a wholly owned subsidiary of Capital Southwest. We were formed solely to effect the Share Distribution. To date, we have not conducted any material activities or operations. Prior to the Share Distribution, Capital Southwest will contribute to us the outstanding capital stock of the following operating companies:

- The RectorSeal Corporation, which manufactures specialty chemical products and control devices for plumbing, heating, ventilation and air conditioning, refrigeration, electrical and industrial applications;
- The Whitmore Manufacturing Company, which manufactures high performance, specialty lubricants for heavy equipment used in surface mining, railroad and other industries, lubrication equipment specifically for rail applications and lubrication-centric reliability solutions for a wide variety of industries. Whitmore also produces water-based coatings for the automotive and primary metals industries;
- Jet-Lube, Inc., which manufactures specialty lubricants and other products used in oil and gas and industrial applications;
- Balco, Inc., which designs and manufactures innovative products specified by architects for use in the construction and remodeling of educational facilities, commercial and industrial buildings, airports, hotels, hospitals, parking garages and high-end residential condominiums;
- Strathmore Holdings, LLC, which manufactures customized industrial coatings used in various industries including rail car and locomotive, mining and other manufacturing; and
- Smoke Guard, Inc., which manufactures safety products for the commercial construction market and other markets requiring smoke and fire protection.

Following the Share Distribution, we will be a diversified industrial growth company with well-established, scalable platforms and deep domain expertise across three segments: Industrial Products; Coatings, Sealants and Adhesives; and Specialty Chemicals. We expect to focus on generating free cash flow by growing organically and through complementary and synergistic acquisitions. We believe the key drivers of our growth include: (1) the benefits that will result from the Share Distribution; (2) leveraging our existing customer relationships, technologies, products and solutions; (3) focused acquisitions that leverage our distribution channels; and (4) operational excellence.

You will not be required to pay any cash or other consideration for the shares of CSWI common stock that will be distributed to you, nor will you be required to surrender or exchange your shares of Capital Southwest common stock in order to receive shares of CSWI common stock in the Share Distribution. The Share Distribution will not affect the number of shares of Capital Southwest common stock that you own. No approval by Capital Southwest shareholders of the Share Distribution is required or being sought. **You are not being asked for a proxy and you are requested not to send a proxy.**

There is currently no trading market for our common stock. In connection with the Share Distribution, CSWI common stock will be listed on the NASDAQ Stock Market, LLC under the symbol “CSWI.” However, we expect that a limited market for our common stock, commonly known as a “when-issued” trading market, will develop on or shortly prior to the Record Date, and we expect “regular-way” trading of our common stock will begin one trading day after the Distribution Date.

**In reviewing this Information Statement, you should carefully consider the matters described under “[Risk Factors](#)” for a discussion of certain factors that should be considered by recipients of our common stock.**

**Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this Information Statement is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.**

**This Information Statement does not constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy any securities.**

CSWI first mailed this information statement to its stockholders on or about September , 2015.

The date of this Information Statement is September , 2015.

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

<a href="#">QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS ABOUT CSWI AND THE SHARE DISTRIBUTION</a>	2
<a href="#">SUMMARY</a>	8
<a href="#">RISK FACTORS</a>	18
<a href="#">CAUTIONARY STATEMENT CONCERNING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS</a>	34
<a href="#">THE SHARE DISTRIBUTION</a>	35
<a href="#">DIVIDEND POLICY</a>	44
<a href="#">CAPITALIZATION</a>	45
<a href="#">SELECTED HISTORICAL FINANCIAL DATA</a>	46
<a href="#">UNAUDITED PRO FORMA CONDENSED COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS</a>	47
<a href="#">MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS</a>	51
<a href="#">BUSINESS</a>	79
<a href="#">MANAGEMENT</a>	91
<a href="#">COMPENSATION OF DIRECTORS</a>	97
<a href="#">COMPENSATION OF EXECUTIVE OFFICERS</a>	98
<a href="#">SECURITY OWNERSHIP BY CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT</a>	111
<a href="#">CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS</a>	114
<a href="#">DESCRIPTION OF OUR CAPITAL STOCK</a>	120
<a href="#">INDEMNIFICATION AND LIMITATION OF LIABILITY OF DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS</a>	124
<a href="#">WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION</a>	126
<a href="#">INDEX TO COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS</a>	F-1

## [Table of Contents](#)

Unless the context otherwise requires, references to “**CSWI**,” “**we**,” “**us**” or “**our**” in this Information Statement are to CSW Industrials, Inc. and its direct and indirect subsidiaries following the Share Distribution. References to “**Capital Southwest**” refer to Capital Southwest Corporation and its consolidated subsidiaries before the Share Distribution and to Capital Southwest Corporation and its consolidated subsidiaries excluding CSWI and its subsidiaries after the Share Distribution, unless the context otherwise requires.

This Information Statement is being furnished solely to provide information to Capital Southwest shareholders who will receive shares of CSWI common stock in the Share Distribution. It is not and is not to be construed as an inducement or encouragement to buy or sell any of our securities or any securities of Capital Southwest. This Information Statement describes our business, our relationship with Capital Southwest and how the Share Distribution affects Capital Southwest and its shareholders, and provides other information to assist you in evaluating the benefits and risks of holding or disposing of our common stock that you will receive in the Share Distribution. For additional information regarding the risks relating to the Share Distribution, our business and ownership of our common stock, see “*Risk Factors*.”

Prior to the Share Distribution, Capital Southwest will contribute to CSWI all of the outstanding capital stock of The RectorSeal Corporation (“**RectorSeal**”), The Whitmore Manufacturing Company (“**Whitmore**”), Jet-Lube, Inc. (“**Jet-Lube**”), Balco, Inc. (“**Balco**”), Strathmore Holdings, LLC, the entity formed to acquire substantially all of the assets of Strathmore Products, Inc. in April 2015 (“**Strathmore**”), Smoke Guard, Inc. (“**Smoke Guard**”) and CapStar Holdings Corporation (“**CapStar**”). CapStar is a real estate holdings company whose operations are not material to CSWI. RectorSeal, Whitmore, Jet-Lube, Balco, Strathmore, Smoke Guard and CapStar are collectively referred to in this Information Statement as the “**CSWI Businesses**.” Except as otherwise indicated, the information included in this Information Statement reflects the contribution by Capital Southwest, immediately prior to the Share Distribution, of all of the capital stock of the CSWI Businesses. To date, CSWI has not conducted any material activities or operations.

You should not assume that the information contained in this Information Statement is accurate as of any date other than the date set forth on the cover. Changes to the information contained in this Information Statement may occur after that date, and we undertake no obligation to update the information, except in the normal course of our public disclosure obligations and practices and as otherwise required by law.

## QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS ABOUT CSWI AND THE SHARE DISTRIBUTION

Set forth below are commonly asked questions and answers about the spin-off of CSWI by Capital Southwest into a standalone, publicly traded company. The spin-off will be effected by a pro rata distribution of the outstanding shares of CSWI common stock to Capital Southwest's shareholders. This distribution is referred to in this Information Statement as the "**Share Distribution.**" You should read the section titled "*The Share Distribution*" for a more detailed description of the matters described below.

### **Q. What is the Share Distribution?**

- A. The Share Distribution is the spin-off of Capital Southwest's industrial products, coatings, sealants and adhesives and specialty chemicals businesses by means of a distribution of the outstanding shares of common stock of CSWI on a *pro rata* basis to holders of Capital Southwest common stock. If all conditions to the Share Distribution are met, all outstanding shares of our common stock will be distributed to holders of shares of Capital Southwest common stock as of September 18, 2015 (the "**Record Date**"). The Share Distribution is expected to occur on September 30, 2015 (the "**Distribution Date**"). Each holder of shares of Capital Southwest common stock as of the Record Date will be entitled to receive one share of our common stock for every share of Capital Southwest common stock held as of the Record Date. Following the Share Distribution, Capital Southwest will no longer hold any of our outstanding capital stock and we will be a standalone, publicly traded company. In connection with the Share Distribution, CSWI common stock will be listed on the NASDAQ Stock Market, LLC ("**NASDAQ**") under the symbol "CSWI."

### **Q. What are the reasons for the Share Distribution?**

- A. The Board of Directors of Capital Southwest (the "**Capital Southwest Board**") reviewed Capital Southwest's structure and strategy to consider the strategic, operational and financial requirements of an investment company seeking to achieve capital appreciation through long-term investments in privately held businesses. As part of its review, the Capital Southwest Board evaluated potential strategic alternatives in connection with an overall review of its strategy as a business development company, including a termination of Capital Southwest's regulated investment company status. Although the business development company structure has several benefits, the growth and expansion of the CSWI Businesses has created significant concerns about the continued qualification of Capital Southwest as a regulated investment company and has significantly limited the flexibility of Capital Southwest and the CSWI Businesses to obtain and deploy capital in a manner that would maximize the growth and profitability of their respective businesses. Further, because of the regulatory framework imposed on Capital Southwest as a business development company, the CSWI Businesses have been operated as separate businesses, and consequently the CSWI Businesses have been unable to benefit from the greater scale, cost synergies and other benefits that could result from common ownership and operation in a less regulated operating environment.

The Capital Southwest Board determined that the Share Distribution is in the best interests of Capital Southwest and its shareholders, and that separating the CSWI Businesses from Capital Southwest would provide benefits to both Capital Southwest and CSWI that could not be achieved as a combined company, such as our ability to:

- *Organize the CSWI Businesses Around Key Market Segments.* Due to Capital Southwest's business development company structure, each of the CSWI Businesses has historically operated as a separate independent company. The Share Distribution will allow CSWI to pursue a strategy expected to focus on organizing around key market segments, which the Capital Southwest Board believes will result in greater opportunities to achieve cost and operational synergies and implement best practices in the collective operations of the businesses.
- *Grow the CSWI Businesses by Allocating Capital More Efficiently.* As a business development company, Capital Southwest is subject to regulatory limitations that, because of the growth of the



## [Table of Contents](#)

CSWI Businesses and the value of Capital Southwest's investments in them, create significant regulatory hurdles to Capital Southwest's ability to invest directly in the continued expansion of the CSWI Businesses. In addition, due to their being separate portfolio companies in Capital Southwest's business development company structure, it is not efficient to move capital from one of the CSWI Businesses to another to fund attractive growth projects. Following the Share Distribution, CSWI will be able to more efficiently fund growth projects across the CSWI Businesses, as no regulatory hurdles will exist that would limit CSWI's ability to fund future growth.

- *Offer Greater Investor Choice Through Separate Entities.* The Share Distribution will separate the two business models that the Capital Southwest Board believes currently reside within Capital Southwest—an industrial growth company and an investment company. The Capital Southwest Board believes this will increase investor visibility into and understanding of the CSWI Businesses and Capital Southwest's investment activities and thereby facilitate the creation of a more natural and interested investor base for each company.
- *Unlock Shareholder Value.* The Capital Southwest Board believes that following the Share Distribution the combined value of Capital Southwest common stock and CSWI common stock should, over time and assuming similar market conditions, be greater than the value of Capital Southwest common stock had the Share Distribution not occurred, resulting in greater long-term value to Capital Southwest shareholders and greater flexibility for each of Capital Southwest and CSWI to make new investments to advance their business plans. This belief is based in part on the fact that the Share Distribution will result in greater public disclosure of the operations and performance of the CSWI Businesses once CSWI is a publicly traded company, permitting investors to more accurately assess the performance and strategies of the CSWI Businesses.
- *Increase Management Focus.* The Share Distribution will enable us to assemble a management team capable of devoting its entire time and attention to growing the CSWI Businesses and improving operational performance and profitability and, as a result, maximizing shareholder value.
- *Better Align the Interests of Management and Our Stockholders.* The Capital Southwest Board believes that the Share Distribution will enable us to use share-based incentive awards that will be tied directly to CSWI's performance, providing employees with incentives more closely linked to the achievement of the specific performance objectives of the CSWI Businesses and aligning employee interests more closely with the interests of stockholders.

In addition, the Capital Southwest Board considered the fact that the CSWI Businesses are not integrated with Capital Southwest and, as a result, the Share Distribution is not expected to involve extensive disentanglements.

The Capital Southwest Board also considered a number of potentially negative factors in evaluating the Share Distribution. These factors included, among other things, the fact that the Share Distribution: (1) will result in two standalone, publicly traded companies, which will result in increased operating and overhead costs in the aggregate; and (2) has caused Capital Southwest to incur implementation costs it would not otherwise have incurred, and, if implemented, will likely cause transitional disruptions in the operations of both Capital Southwest and CSWI. Notwithstanding these potentially negative factors, the Capital Southwest Board determined that the Share Distribution was the best alternative to enhance shareholder value, taking into account the factors discussed above. For a more detailed discussion relating to the factors considered by the Capital Southwest Board, see "*The Share Distribution—Reasons for the Share Distribution.*"

### **Q. What will CSWI's operations consist of following the Share Distribution?**

- A. We are currently a wholly owned subsidiary of Capital Southwest. We were formed solely to effect the Share Distribution and to date, we have not conducted any material activities or operations. Prior to the Share Distribution, Capital Southwest will contribute to us the outstanding capital stock of the CSWI Businesses. Further, Capital Southwest expects to contribute to us \$13.0 million in cash.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Following the Share Distribution, we will be a diversified industrial growth company with well-established, scalable platforms and deep domain expertise across three segments: Industrial Products; Coatings, Sealants and Adhesives; and Specialty Chemicals. We expect to focus on generating free cash flow by growing organically and through complementary and synergistic acquisitions. We believe the key drivers of our growth include: (1) the benefits that will result from the Share Distribution; (2) leveraging our existing customer relationships, technologies, products and solutions; (3) focused acquisitions that leverage our distribution channels; and (4) operational excellence.

### **Q. *What are the conditions to consummation of the Share Distribution?***

- A. The Share Distribution is subject to a number of conditions, including, among others: (1) effectiveness of CSWI's Registration Statement on Form 10 (the "**Form 10**") filed with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (the "**SEC**"); (2) receipt of a favorable opinion with respect to the tax-free nature of the Share Distribution for federal income tax purposes; (3) the absence of any legal restraint or prohibition preventing consummation of the Share Distribution; and (4) the absence of any event occurring that, in the Capital Southwest Board's judgment, would result in the Share Distribution having a material adverse effect on Capital Southwest or its shareholders. However, even if all of the conditions have been satisfied, Capital Southwest may amend, modify or abandon any and all terms of the distribution and the related transactions at any time prior to the Distribution Date. In the event that the Capital Southwest Board waives a material condition or amends, modifies or abandons the Share Distribution, Capital Southwest will notify its shareholders in a manner reasonably calculated to inform them of such modifications with a press release, Current Report on Form 8-K or other means. For a more detailed description, see "*The Share Distribution—Conditions to the Share Distribution.*"

### **Q. *Who will be the executive management team of CSWI and Capital Southwest following the Share Distribution?***

- A. Our executive officers following the Share Distribution will be: (1) Joseph B. Armes, our Chairman and Chief Executive Officer and Capital Southwest's current Chairman and Chief Executive Officer; (2) Christopher J. Mudd, our President and Chief Operating Officer and Capital Southwest's current Senior Vice President, Operations; and (3) Kelly Tacke, our Chief Financial Officer and Capital Southwest's current Chief Financial Officer. See "*Management—Executive Officers*" for biographical information for Mr. Armes, Mr. Mudd and Ms. Tacke.

We expect that Bowen S. Diehl, Capital Southwest's current Chief Investment Officer, will become Capital Southwest's Chief Executive Officer following the Share Distribution.

### **Q. *Who will be a member of the Board of Directors of CSWI following the Share Distribution?***

- A. Upon effectiveness of the Form 10, we will have a Board of Directors initially consisting of five directors. See "*Management—The CSWI Board Following the Share Distribution*" for a list of the individuals who are expected to be appointed as directors, along with of a summary of each individual's qualifications and experience.

### **Q. *What are the material U.S. federal income tax consequences to me of the Share Distribution?***

- A. The Share Distribution is conditioned on the receipt of an opinion from a nationally recognized accounting firm that the requirements necessary for the Share Distribution (and the Pre-Share Distribution reorganization) to receive tax-free treatment under Sections 355 and 368(a)(1)(D) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "**Code**"), should be satisfied, except with respect to any cash paid in lieu of fractional shares of CSWI common stock. Capital Southwest expects to receive this opinion on the day of the Share Distribution. Although Capital Southwest has no present intention to do so, this condition is solely for the benefit of Capital Southwest and may be waived by Capital Southwest in its sole discretion. The U.S. federal income tax consequences of the distribution are described in more detail under "*The Share Distribution—Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Consequences.*"

## [Table of Contents](#)

### **Q. What will I receive in the Share Distribution?**

- A. You will receive one share of our common stock for every share of Capital Southwest common stock held as of 5:00 p.m. Eastern time on September 18, 2015, the record date for the Share Distribution. Your proportionate ownership interest in Capital Southwest will not change as a result of the Share Distribution. For a more detailed description, see “*The Share Distribution.*”

### **Q. What is the record date for the Share Distribution?**

- A. Record ownership of Capital Southwest common stock for purposes of entitlement to participate in the Share Distribution will be determined as of 5:00 p.m. Eastern time on September 18, 2015, the Record Date.

### **Q. What is being distributed in the Share Distribution?**

- A. Approximately 15.6 million shares of our common stock will be distributed in the Share Distribution, based on the number of shares of Capital Southwest common stock we expect to be outstanding as of the Record Date. The shares of our common stock to be distributed by Capital Southwest will constitute all of the shares of our common stock that are issued and outstanding immediately prior to the Share Distribution. For more information on the shares being distributed in the Share Distribution, see “*Description of Our Capital Stock—Common Stock.*”

### **Q. When will the Share Distribution be consummated?**

- A. The Share Distribution will occur on the Distribution Date, which is September 30, 2015. It is possible that factors outside of Capital Southwest’s control, or a decision by Capital Southwest to delay the Share Distribution or terminate the Distribution Agreement pursuant to its terms, could require Capital Southwest to consummate the Share Distribution at a later time or not to complete it at all. For a more detailed description, see “*The Share Distribution.*”

### **Q. What do I have to do to participate in the Share Distribution?**

- A. No action is required of Capital Southwest shareholders to receive shares of CSWI common stock, which means that (1) you will not be required to pay for the shares of our common stock that you receive in the Share Distribution, (2) you do not need to surrender or exchange any shares of Capital Southwest common stock in order to receive shares of our common stock, and (3) you do not need to take any other action in connection with the Share Distribution.

### **Q. How will fractional shares be treated in the Share Distribution?**

- A. You will not receive fractional shares of CSWI common stock in the Share Distribution. Fractional shares issuable to you will be sold on your behalf, and you will receive a cash payment with respect to that fractional share. For an explanation of how the cash payments for fractional shares will be determined, see “*The Share Distribution—Treatment of Fractional Shares.*”

### **Q. How will I determine my tax basis in CSWI common stock?**

- A. Generally, your aggregate tax basis in your Capital Southwest common stock and the shares of our common stock received in the Share Distribution (including fractional shares of our stock sold on your behalf) will equal the aggregate tax basis of the Capital Southwest common stock held by you immediately before the Share Distribution. This aggregate tax basis should be allocated between your Capital Southwest common stock and the CSWI common stock you receive in the Share Distribution (including fractional shares of CSWI common stock sold on your behalf) in proportion to the relative fair market value of each immediately after the Share Distribution. You should consult your tax advisor about how this allocation will apply in your particular situation (including a situation where you have purchased Capital Southwest shares

## [Table of Contents](#)

at different times or for different amounts) and regarding any particular tax consequences of the Share Distribution to you, including the application of state, local, and foreign tax laws. The material U.S. federal income tax consequences of the Share Distribution are described in more detail under “*The Share Distribution—Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Consequences.*”

**Q. Will CSWI common stock be listed on a stock exchange?**

A. Yes. In connection with the Share Distribution, CSWI common stock will be listed on NASDAQ under the symbol “CSWI.” It is anticipated that trading of our common stock will commence on a “when-issued” basis on or shortly prior to the Record Date. When-issued trading refers to a sale or purchase made conditionally because the security has been authorized but not yet issued. On the first trading day following the Distribution Date, when-issued trading with respect to our common stock will end and “regular-way” trading will begin. “Regular-way” trading refers to trading after a security has been issued and typically involves a transaction that settles on the third full trading day following the date of the transaction.

**Q. Will my Capital Southwest common stock continue to trade?**

A. Yes. Shares of Capital Southwest common stock will continue to be listed and trade on NASDAQ under the symbol “CSWC.”

**Q. If I sell shares of Capital Southwest common stock that I held on the Record Date on or before the Distribution Date, am I still entitled to receive shares of CSWI common stock distributable with respect to the Capital Southwest common stock I sold?**

A. Beginning on or shortly before the Record Date and continuing up to and including the Distribution Date, shares of Capital Southwest common stock will begin to trade in two markets on NASDAQ: (1) a “regular-way” market; and (2) an “ex-distribution” market. If you hold shares of Capital Southwest common stock as of the Record Date and choose to sell those shares in the regular-way market after the Record Date and on or before the Distribution Date, you also will be selling the right to receive the shares of our common stock in connection with the Share Distribution. If you hold shares of Capital Southwest common stock as of the Record Date and choose to sell those shares in the ex-distribution market after the Record Date and on or before the Distribution Date, you will still receive the shares of our common stock in the Share Distribution.

**Q. Will the Share Distribution affect the trading price of my shares of Capital Southwest common stock?**

A. Yes, the trading price of Capital Southwest common stock immediately following the Share Distribution is expected to initially decline because its trading price will no longer reflect the value of the assets that will be transferred to CSWI prior to consummation of the Share Distribution. Specifically, the Share Distribution will result in a reduction to Capital Southwest’s net asset value (as of June 30, 2015, the CSWI Businesses represented 60.5% of Capital Southwest’s net asset value). There can also be no assurance that the combined trading price of Capital Southwest common stock and our common stock after the Share Distribution will be equal to or exceed the trading price of Capital Southwest common stock prior to the Share Distribution.

**Q. Do I have appraisal rights in connection with the Share Distribution?**

A. No. Holders of Capital Southwest common stock will not have appraisal rights under Texas law in connection with or as a result of the Share Distribution.

**Q. Are there any risks in connection with the Share Distribution that I should consider?**

A. Yes, there are risks associated with the Share Distribution. These risk factors are discussed in the section titled “*Risk Factors.*”

---

[Table of Contents](#)

**Q. Who is the transfer agent for CSWI common stock?**

A. American Stock Transfer and Trust Company is the transfer agent for CSWI common stock.

**Q. Where can I get more information?**

A. If you have any questions relating to the Share Distribution, you should contact the distribution agent at:

American Stock Transfer and Trust Company  
59 Maiden Lane, Plaza Level  
New York, NY 10038  
1-800-937-5449

Before the Share Distribution, if you have any questions relating to the Share Distribution, you should contact Capital Southwest at:

Chief Financial Officer  
Capital Southwest Corporation  
informationrequest@capitalsouthwest.com  
972-233-8242

After the Share Distribution, if you have any questions relating to CSWI, you should contact us at:

Chief Financial Officer  
CSW Industrials, Inc.  
investor.relations@cswindustrials.com  
972-233-8242

## SUMMARY

This summary highlights information contained elsewhere in this Information Statement and may not contain all of the information that may be important to you. For a more complete understanding of our business and the Share Distribution, you should read this summary together with the more detailed information and our combined financial statements appearing elsewhere in this Information Statement. You should read this entire Information Statement carefully, including “*Risk Factors*” and “*Cautionary Statement Concerning Forward-Looking Statements*.”

### Our Company

Prior to the Share Distribution, Capital Southwest expects to contribute to us \$13.0 million in cash and 100% of the outstanding capital stock of the following operating companies:

- RectorSeal
- Jet-Lube
- Strathmore
- Whitmore
- Balco
- Smoke Guard

We are a diversified industrial growth company with well-established, scalable platforms and deep domain expertise across three segments: Industrial Products; Coatings, Sealants and Adhesives; and Specialty Chemicals. Our broad portfolio of leading products provides performance optimizing solutions to our customers. Our products include mechanical products for heating, ventilation and air conditioning (“**HVAC**”) and refrigeration applications, coatings and sealants and high performance specialty lubricants. Markets that we serve include plumbing, HVAC, refrigeration, electrical, commercial construction, rail car and locomotive, oil and gas, mining, steel, transportation and general industrial markets.

Drawing on our innovative and proven technologies, we seek to deliver solutions to our professional customers that require superior performance and reliability. Our industrial brands, such as RectorSeal No. 5® and KOPR-KOTE®, are well known in the specific industries we serve and have a reputation for high quality and reliability. Through organic growth and acquisitions, we believe we are well positioned to offer our customers an increasingly broad portfolio of performance optimizing solutions. We have a successful record of making accretive acquisitions—in the last five years, we completed 10 acquisitions for an aggregate purchase price of \$148.1 million. We believe there are further attractive acquisition opportunities available within the markets in which we operate.

Our pro forma net revenues grew by 29.2% and our pro forma operating income grew by 8.6% for the three months ended June 30, 2015 compared to June 30, 2014. Our pro forma net revenues and pro forma operating income for the three months ended June 30, 2015 were \$88.9 million and \$15.4 million, respectively. Our actual net revenues and operating income for the three months ended June 30, 2014 were \$68.8 million and \$14.1 million, respectively. Additionally, our pro forma net revenues grew by 40.3% and our pro forma operating income grew by 22.0%, for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015. Our pro forma net revenues and pro forma operating income for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015 were \$325.0 million and \$46.2 million, respectively. Our actual net revenues and operating income for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014 were \$231.7 million and \$37.9 million, respectively.

We expect to focus on generating free cash flow by growing organically and through complementary and synergistic acquisitions. We believe the key drivers of our growth include: (1) the benefits that will result from the Share Distribution; (2) leveraging our existing customer relationships, technologies, products and solutions; (3) focused acquisitions that leverage our distribution channels; and (4) operational excellence.

In addition to the companies listed above, Capital Southwest will contribute to us 100% of the outstanding capital stock of CapStar, a real estate holding company, the operations of which are not material to CSWI.

### Recent Developments
























Effective April 1, 2015, we acquired substantially all of the assets of Strathmore for a net cash purchase price of \$68.8 million, plus additional payments if certain financial metrics are achieved in future periods. Strathmore is a leading manufacturer of specialized industrial coating products including urethanes, epoxies, acrylics and alkyds.

[Table of Contents](#)

Strathmore’s net revenues and operating income for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2014 were \$63.2 million and \$8.2 million, respectively. Strathmore’s financial results will be included in our Coatings, Sealants and Adhesives segment. The Strathmore acquisition was funded from borrowings of \$70.0 million.

**Business Segments**

We operate in three business segments: Industrial Products; Coatings, Sealants and Adhesives; and Specialty Chemicals. The table below provides an overview of these business segments.

Business Segment	Principal Product Categories	Key End Use Markets	Representative Industrial Brands	Pro Forma Net Revenue*					
				\$	%				
Industrial Products	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Specialty mechanical products</li> <li>Fire and smoke protection products</li> <li>Architecturally-specified building products</li> <li>Storage, filtration and application equipment for use with our specialty chemicals and other products</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Plumbing</li> <li>HVAC</li> <li>Refrigeration</li> <li>Electrical</li> <li>Commercial construction</li> <li>Rail car and locomotive</li> <li>General industrial</li> </ul>	               	FY 2015					
				\$118.4	36%				
				Q1 2016					
				\$40.0	45%				
				Coatings, Sealants and Adhesives	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Coatings and penetrants</li> <li>Pipe thread sealants</li> <li>Firestopping sealants and caulks</li> <li>Adhesives/solvent cements</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Rail car and locomotive</li> <li>Oil and gas</li> <li>Commercial construction</li> <li>Plumbing</li> <li>HVAC</li> <li>Refrigeration</li> <li>Electrical</li> <li>General industrial</li> </ul>	      	FY 2015	
								\$115.3	35%
								Q1 2016	
								\$28.4	32%
								Specialty Chemicals	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lubricants and greases</li> <li>Drilling compounds</li> <li>Anti-seize compounds</li> <li>Chemical formulations</li> <li>Degreasers and cleaners</li> </ul>
				\$89.7	28%				
Q1 2016									
\$20.2	23%								

\* Reflects acquisition of substantially all of the assets of Strathmore.

## **Our Competitive Strengths**

We believe we have the following competitive strengths:

### ***Broad Portfolio of Industry Leading Products and Solutions***

We have a broad portfolio of products with leading industry positions in the specific end markets in which we compete. We believe our products and solutions are differentiated from those of our competitors by superior quality and total value delivered to customers. For example, our RectorSeal No. 5® product is widely regarded as an industry standard for thread sealants for HVAC, plumbing and electrical configurations. As another example, our KOPR-KOTE® product is recognized as the anti-seize compound of choice for use in oil and gas drilling operations, where it is asked for by name.

### ***Sustainable Organic Revenue Growth and Operating Performance***

Our pro forma net revenues grew by 29.0% for the three months ended June 30, 2015. This growth was driven by a 12.1% increase in revenues due to organic growth, with the remainder coming from acquisitions. Additionally, our pro forma net revenues grew by 23.9%, compounded annually, for the three fiscal years ended March 31, 2015. This growth was driven by a 14.8% increase in revenues due to organic growth, with the remainder coming from acquisitions. Our organic revenue growth is benefited by a number of factors. We focus on end markets with above-average growth trends, such as rail car and locomotive, HVAC, refrigeration and construction. We also have a loyal customer base that recognizes the performance and quality of our products and solutions, including continuously evaluating the potential uses of existing products to broaden our market penetration. Further, our customer base is diverse – for the three months ended June 30, 2015, no single customer represented more than 3.0% of our net revenues on a pro forma basis. For the year ended March 31, 2015, no single customer represented more than 5.0% of our net revenues on a pro forma basis.

These factors have also enabled our products to enjoy strong margins. Our pro forma operating income grew by 8.6% for the three months ended June 30, 2015. Additionally, our pro forma operating income grew by 28.4%, compounded annually, for the three fiscal years ended March 31, 2015. We continue to improve our profitability through targeted investments to further improve our manufacturing processes. For example, in the Specialty Chemicals segment, we are in the process of consolidating the manufacturing of some of our lubricant and grease products into our Rockwall, Texas facility in order to optimize capacity, improve efficiency and leverage technologies while enhancing product quality and environmental compliance. Further, we continue to refine our manufacturing processes in all of our manufacturing facilities to lower manufacturing costs, increase production capacity and improve product quality.

### ***Stable Platform for Acquisitions with Proven Track Record***

We have a demonstrated track record of identifying, completing and integrating acquisitions, as evidenced by the 31 acquisitions we have successfully completed since 1991. Since January 1, 2010, we have invested \$148.1 million in acquisitions that either (1) added new products designed to service our existing end markets or (2) provided an entry into new, complementary end markets where we can drive revenue growth and improved profitability. Historically, our acquisitions have been relatively small, lower-risk acquisitions of a product that we have identified as having the potential to benefit from our extensive distribution network and manufacturing efficiencies. We also consummated larger acquisitions that complement our business model. Most recently, we acquired substantially all of the assets of Strathmore, a leading participant in the coatings market.

### ***Culture of Product Enhancement and Customer Centric Solutions***

We have a long history of serving our customers with high quality products and solutions. We work closely with our customers, industry experts and research partners to continuously improve our existing products to meet



evolving customer and market requirements. Our highly trained and specialized personnel work directly with our current and prospective customers to enhance our product offerings by expanding the use and markets for our existing products. We focus on product enhancements and product line extensions that are designed to meet the specific application needs of our customers.

#### ***Diverse Sales and Distribution Channels***

Many of our products are sold through service-intensive distribution networks committed to technical support and total customer satisfaction. We primarily go to market through an international network of independent manufacturer representatives and agents calling on our wholesale distributors, contractors and direct customers. For example, our distributors sell products from our Industrial Products and Specialty Chemicals segments to plumbers, electricians and HVAC contractors.

The strong, long-term relationships we have developed with our wholesale distribution partners allow us to introduce new products, including newly developed, as well as acquired products. In addition, our extensive distribution network allows us to exploit niche end markets that provide organic growth opportunities and form a key component of our acquisition strategy.

With certain of our products we also go to market through a direct sales force focused on specific customer needs. For example, we sell products in our Coatings, Sealants and Adhesive segment directly to rail car and locomotive manufacturers.

#### ***Experienced Management Team***

Our executive officers following the Share Distribution will be: (1) Joseph B. Armes, our Chairman and Chief Executive Officer and Capital Southwest's current Chairman and Chief Executive Officer; (2) Christopher J. Mudd, our President and Chief Operating Officer and Capital Southwest's current Senior Vice President, Operations; and (3) Kelly Tacke, our Chief Financial Officer and Capital Southwest's current Chief Financial Officer. See "Management" for biographical information for Mr. Armes, Mr. Mudd and Ms. Tacke.

Our management team is highly regarded in each of our business segments. Collectively, our management team, including the executive officers, has an average of 25 years of experience in the industrial manufacturing and specialty chemicals industries. They have a successful track record of enabling us to recognize and capitalize upon attractive opportunities in the key markets we serve, and our executive management team has a strong record of effectively managing capital and delivering operating efficiencies over time. In addition, our management team has demonstrated strong capabilities in sourcing and executing strategic and accretive acquisitions.

#### ***Our Growth Strategy***

We are focused on creating significant stockholder value over the long term by increasing our revenue, profitability and free cash flow by (1) expanding the market and uses of our existing products and (2) growing the portfolio of products we manufacture, market and sell through targeted acquisitions. We believe the key drivers of our growth include:

#### ***Benefits Resulting from the Share Distribution***

Historically, the CSWI Businesses operated as separate independent companies with discrete strategies and capital structures. The Share Distribution will allow us to pursue a strategy focused on rationalizing our organizational structure and management around our business segments. We expect this strategy to enable us to realize cost and operational synergies, implement best practices across our operations, cross-sell product offerings and thereby increase our profitability.

Following the Share Distribution, we will no longer operate as separate portfolio companies in Capital Southwest's existing structure, which will allow us to more efficiently finance growth and more effectively allocate capital across our businesses.

#### ***Leveraging Existing Customer Relationships and Products and Solutions***

We expect to continue to increase revenue by leveraging our reputation for providing high quality products to our long-standing customer base. Our team of sales representatives, engineers and other technical personnel continues to proactively collaborate with our distributors and end users to enhance and adapt existing products and solutions to meet evolving customer needs. In addition, we expect to leverage our existing customer base to cross-sell our products and solutions across our three business segments.

#### ***Focused Acquisitions that Leverage our Distribution Channels***

While we are focused on improving our existing products and penetrating new markets with these products, we continue to identify and execute acquisitions that will broaden our portfolio of products and offer attractive risk-adjusted returns. We primarily focus on commercially proven products and solutions that currently have limited distribution but would benefit from a broader distribution network and be attractive to customers in our target end markets. Once acquired, we utilize our extensive distribution networks to increase revenue by selling those products to our diversified customer base.

#### ***Operational Excellence***

We focus on operational excellence in all aspects of our business, leading to improved efficiencies and increased profitability. We will continue to expand improvement initiatives and information sharing across our entire platform, promoting best practices.

#### **Reasons for the Share Distribution**

The Capital Southwest Board determined that the Share Distribution is in the best interests of Capital Southwest and its shareholders, and that separating the CSWI Businesses from Capital Southwest would provide benefits to both Capital Southwest and CSWI that could not be achieved as a combined company, such as our ability to:

- organize the CSWI Businesses around key market segments;
- grow the CSWI Businesses by allocating capital more efficiently;
- offer greater investor choice through separate entities;
- unlock shareholder value;
- increase management focus; and
- better align the interests of management and our stockholders.

For a more detailed discussion of the factors considered by the Capital Southwest Board, see "*The Share Distribution—Reasons for the Share Distribution.*"

#### **Corporate Information**

We are currently a wholly owned subsidiary of Capital Southwest. After the Share Distribution, we will be a standalone, publicly traded company. We were incorporated in the State of Delaware on November 6, 2014 solely for the purpose of effecting the Share Distribution. Our principal executive office is located at 5400 Lyndon B. Johnson Freeway, Suite 1300, Dallas, Texas 75240, and our telephone number at that location is 972-233-8242. To date, we have not conducted any material activities or operations.

Our website address is [www.cswindustrials.com](http://www.cswindustrials.com). Information contained on, or linked to, our website or Capital Southwest's website does not and will not constitute part of this Information Statement or the Registration Statement on Form 10 of which this Information Statement is a part.

### **Summary of the Share Distribution**

The following is a summary of certain terms of the Share Distribution. See "*The Share Distribution*" for a more detailed description of the matters described below.

<i>Distributing company</i>	Capital Southwest Corporation. After the Share Distribution, Capital Southwest will not own any capital stock of CSWI.
<i>Distributed company</i>	CSW Industrials, Inc. CSWI is currently a wholly owned subsidiary of Capital Southwest. After the Share Distribution, CSWI will be a standalone, publicly traded company.
<i>Pre-Share Distribution reorganization</i>	Prior to the Share Distribution, Capital Southwest will contribute to CSWI the outstanding capital stock of the CSWI Businesses. Further, Capital Southwest expects to contribute to us \$13.0 million in cash.
<i>Distribution ratio</i>	Holder of shares of Capital Southwest common stock as of 5:00 p.m. Eastern time on September 18, 2015, the Record Date, will be entitled to receive one share of our common stock for every share of Capital Southwest common stock they own as of the Record Date. Cash will be distributed in lieu of fractional shares as described below.
<i>Securities to be distributed</i>	Based on the approximately 15.6 million shares of Capital Southwest common stock outstanding on August 25, 2015, and applying the distribution ratio of one share of our common stock for every share of Capital Southwest common stock, approximately 15.6 million shares of our common stock will be distributed to Capital Southwest shareholders who hold shares of Capital Southwest common stock as of the Record Date.
<i>Record Date</i>	5:00 p.m. Eastern time on September 18, 2015.
<i>Distribution Date</i>	September 30, 2015.
<i>Fractional shares</i>	Fractional shares of CSWI common stock will not be distributed in the Share Distribution. Instead, the distribution agent will aggregate fractional shares into whole shares, sell the whole shares in the open market at prevailing market prices and distribute the aggregate net cash proceeds of the sales pro rata to each holder who otherwise would have been entitled to receive a fractional share of CSWI common stock in the Share Distribution. Recipients of cash in lieu of fractional shares will not be entitled to any interest on the amounts of payment made in lieu of fractional shares.
<i>Conditions to the Share Distribution</i>	The Share Distribution is subject to a number of conditions, including, among others: (1) effectiveness of CSWI's Registration Statement on Form 10 filed with the SEC; (2) receipt of a favorable opinion with respect to the tax-free nature of the Share Distribution for federal income tax purposes; (3) the absence of any legal restraint or prohibition preventing consummation of the Share Distribution; and (4) the absence of any event occurring that, in the Capital Southwest Board's judgment, would result in the Share Distribution having a material adverse effect on Capital Southwest or its shareholders. Even

if all of the conditions have been satisfied, Capital Southwest may amend, modify or abandon any and all terms of the distribution and the related transactions at any time prior to the Distribution Date. In the event that the Capital Southwest Board waives a material condition or amends, modifies or abandons the Share Distribution, Capital Southwest will notify its shareholders in a manner reasonably calculated to inform them of such modifications with a Current Report on Form 8-K, a press release or other means. See “*The Share Distribution—Conditions to the Share Distribution.*”

*Costs of the Share Distribution*

Capital Southwest will pay all costs and expenses incurred by CSWI or Capital Southwest on or prior to the Distribution Date related to the Share Distribution, including the printing and mailing of this Information Statement. However, certain costs relating to the incorporation of CSWI and the post-Share Distribution operations of CSWI as a holding company of the CSWI Businesses will be paid by CSWI. Following the Distribution Date, each party will be responsible for its own costs and expenses. See “*Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Agreements between Capital Southwest and CSWI Relating to the Share Distribution—Distribution Agreement—Costs of the Share Distribution.*”

*Treatment of equity-based awards*

In connection with the Share Distribution, all outstanding stock option and restricted stock awards held by Capital Southwest directors and employees will be adjusted to represent both Capital Southwest and CSWI stock options and restricted stock awards.

The treatment of Capital Southwest’s equity-based awards in connection with the Share Distribution is described in more detail under “*The Share Distribution—Treatment of Stock-Based Awards.*”

*Share Distribution-related compensation*

If the Share Distribution is consummated, certain executive officers of Capital Southwest will be entitled to stock option and restricted stock awards and cash award payments pursuant to Capital Southwest’s executive compensation plan (the “**Share Distribution Executive Compensation Plan**”) that correlate to the aggregate appreciation in Capital Southwest’s equity value from the August 28, 2014 grant date (based on a trading value of \$36.16 per share) through the date of determination following the Share Distribution, including in such determination the post-Share Distribution CSWI equity value. For a more detailed description, see “*Compensation of Executive Officers—Share Distribution-Related Compensation.*” Stock options and restricted stock awarded under the Share Distribution Executive Compensation Plan will be treated as described above under “*—Treatment of equity-based awards.*” The cash awards payable under the Share Distribution Executive Compensation Plan will be paid by Capital Southwest.

*Trading market and symbol*

In connection with the Share Distribution, CSWI common stock will be listed on NASDAQ under the symbol “CSWI.” We anticipate that, on or shortly prior to the Record Date, trading of our common stock will begin on a “when-issued” basis and “when-issued” trading will continue up to and including the Distribution Date. Regular-way trading will commence one trading day after the Distribution Date. See “*The Share Distribution—Trading and Listing of Our Common Stock.*”

*Dividend policy*

Any payment of dividends will be at the discretion of our Board of Directors (the “**CSWI Board**”) and will depend upon various factors then existing, including earnings, financial condition, results of operations, capital requirements, level of indebtedness, any contractual restrictions with respect to payment of dividends, restrictions imposed by applicable law, general business conditions and other factors that the CSWI Board may deem relevant. We do not currently expect to pay dividends on our common stock for the foreseeable future following the Share Distribution.

*Tax consequences to Capital Southwest shareholders*

As a condition to the Share Distribution, Capital Southwest will have received a tax opinion from a nationally recognized accounting firm stating that Capital Southwest and Capital Southwest’s shareholders should not recognize any income, gain or loss for U.S. Federal income tax purposes as a result of the Share Distribution, except, in the case of Capital Southwest’s shareholders, with respect to any cash received in lieu of fractional shares of CSWI’s common stock. See “*The Share Distribution—Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Consequences.*”

*Relationship with Capital Southwest following the Share Distribution*

We will enter into a Distribution Agreement and other agreements with Capital Southwest related to the Share Distribution. These agreements will govern the relationship between us and Capital Southwest up to and after the Share Distribution and provide for the allocation between us and Capital Southwest of various assets, liabilities and obligations (including employee benefits and tax-related assets and liabilities). The Distribution Agreement, in particular, will set forth our agreement with Capital Southwest regarding the principal transactions necessary to separate us from Capital Southwest, as well as other arrangements that govern our relationship with Capital Southwest after the Share Distribution. We will enter into a Tax Matters Agreement and an Employee Matters Agreement with Capital Southwest. As part of these agreements, we and Capital Southwest will indemnify each other against certain liabilities arising from our respective businesses. We describe these arrangements in greater detail under “*Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Agreements between Capital Southwest and CSWI Relating to the Share Distribution*” and describe some of the risks of these arrangements under “*Risk Factors—Risks Relating to the Share Distribution and Operation as a Standalone, Publicly Traded Company.*”

*Distribution Agent and Transfer Agent*

American Stock Transfer and Trust Company will be the distribution agent for the Share Distribution and will be the transfer agent for our shares after the Share Distribution. If you have any questions relating to the Share Distribution, you should contact American Stock Transfer and Trust Company at:

American Stock Transfer and Trust Company  
59 Maiden Lane, Plaza Level  
New York, NY 10038  
1-800-937-5449

*Risk factors*

You should carefully consider the matters discussed under the section titled “*Risk Factors.*”

### Summary Historical and Unaudited Pro Forma Condensed Combined Financial Data

CSWI was formed on November 6, 2014 solely for the purpose of effecting the Share Distribution and to date, CSWI has not conducted any material activities or operations. The summary historical combined financial data as of March 31, 2015 and 2014, and for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2015, 2014 and 2013 has been derived from the audited combined financial statements of the CSWI Businesses. The summary historical combined financial data as of June 30, 2015 and for the three months ended June 30, 2015 and 2014 has been derived from the unaudited combined financial statements of the CSWI Businesses. The data below was prepared by combining the results of the CSWI Businesses. The summary historical combined financial data as of March 31, 2015 and 2014 and for the years ended March 31, 2015, 2014 and 2013 and for the three months ended June 30, 2014 does not include Strathmore, substantially all of the assets of which were acquired subsequent to the periods indicated. The summary historical combined financial data as of June 30, 2015 and for the three months ended June 30, 2015 includes the financial data of Strathmore since the date of its acquisition (effective April 1, 2015). The data set forth below is not necessarily indicative of CSWI's future results of operations and should be read in conjunction with the historical combined financial statements of the CSWI Businesses, the "Unaudited Pro Forma Condensed Combined Financial Statements" and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations."

The unaudited pro forma condensed combined financial information presented below consists of unaudited pro forma condensed combined balance sheet information as of June 30, 2015 and unaudited pro forma condensed combined statements of operations for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015 and for the three months ended June 30, 2015. The unaudited pro forma condensed combined financial information for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015 gives effect to (1) the acquisition of substantially all of the assets of Strathmore and (2) the Share Distribution and the related transactions. The unaudited pro forma condensed combined financial information as of June 30, 2015 and for the three months ended June 30, 2015 gives effect to the Share Distribution and related transactions. The unaudited pro forma condensed combined financial information is based on certain assumptions and adjustments, and should be read in conjunction with "Unaudited Pro Forma Condensed Combined Financial Statements," "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and the historical combined financial statements of the CSWI Businesses included elsewhere in this Information Statement.

	Pro Forma Three Months Ended June 30,	Three Months Ended June 30,		Pro Forma Year Ended March 31,	Fiscal Year Ended March 31,		
	2015	2015	2014	2015	2015	2014	2013
	(in thousands)						
<b>Combined Statements of Operations Data:</b>							
Net revenues	\$ 88,909	\$ 88,909	\$ 68,798	\$ 325,025	\$ 261,834	\$ 231,713	\$ 199,094
Cost of revenues	(48,465)	(48,465)	(35,000)	(181,922)	(135,409)	(119,627)	(104,512)
Selling, distribution, general and administrative, and other operating expenses	(25,078)	(26,156)	(19,655)	(95,873)	(82,391)	(74,173)	(62,335)
Operating income	\$ 15,366	\$ 14,288	\$ 14,143	\$ 47,230	\$ 44,034	\$ 37,913	\$ 32,247
Operating margin	17.3%	16.1%	20.6%	14.5%	16.8%	16.4%	16.2%
Other income (expense)	(732)	(732)	312	(1,694)	894	(387)	973
Income before income taxes	\$ 14,634	\$ 13,556	\$ 14,455	\$ 45,536	\$ 44,928	\$ 37,526	\$ 33,220
Provision for income taxes	(5,283)	(4,906)	(4,707)	15,612	(15,223)	(12,794)	(10,707)
Income from continuing operations	\$ 9,351	\$ 8,650	\$ 9,748	\$ 29,924	\$ 29,705	\$ 24,732	\$ 22,513
Loss on disposal of operation, net of income tax benefit	—	—	—	—	—	—	(1,326)
Income from discontinued operation, net of income taxes	—	—	—	—	—	—	511
Net loss on discontinued operation, net of income taxes	—	—	—	—	—	—	(815)
Net income	\$ 9,351	\$ 8,650	\$ 9,748	\$ 29,924	\$ 29,705	\$ 24,732	\$ 21,698
<b>Other Data:</b>							
Depreciation and amortization	\$ 3,330	\$ 3,327	\$ 2,601	\$ 13,873	\$ 10,515	\$ 9,113	\$ 6,701
Interest (expense) income, net	(667)	(667)	(168)	(3,199)	(611)	(131)	74

[Table of Contents](#)

	<b>Pro Forma</b>			
	<b>As of</b>	<b>As of</b>	<b>As of March 31,</b>	
	<b>June 30,</b>	<b>June 30,</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2014</b>
	<b>2015</b>	<b>2015</b>		
	<b>(in thousands)</b>			
<b>Balance Sheet Data (end of period):</b>				
Working capital	\$138,535	\$124,834	\$ 96,391	\$ 90,884
Goodwill, intangible and other assets, net	\$152,229	\$152,229	\$ 94,675	\$ 89,400
Total assets	\$389,801	\$376,100	\$286,521	\$277,820
Short-term borrowings and current portion of long-term obligation	\$ 4,499	\$ 4,499	\$ 13,561	\$ 13,764
Long-term debt	\$ 90,690	\$ 90,690	\$ 13,143	\$ 31,333
Other non-current liabilities	\$ 22,270	\$ 32,564	\$ 30,159	\$ 12,233
Equity	\$238,629	\$214,634	\$204,601	\$196,186

## RISK FACTORS

You should carefully consider the risks described below, which we believe are the principal risks that we face and of which we are currently aware, together with all of the other information included in this Information Statement. If any of the risks described below actually occurs, our business, financial results, financial condition and stock price could be materially adversely affected.

### Risks Relating to Our Business

***Difficult and volatile conditions in the overall economy, particularly in the U.S. but also globally, and in the capital, credit and commodities markets could materially adversely affect our financial position, results of operations and cash flows.***

Our financial position, results of operations and cash flows could be materially adversely affected by difficult global economic conditions and significant volatility in the capital, credit and commodities markets and in the overall economy. Difficult and volatile conditions in the U.S. and globally could affect our business in a number of ways. For example:

- weak economic conditions, especially in our key markets, could reduce demand for our products, impacting our revenues and margins;
- as a result of the recent volatility in commodity prices, we may encounter difficulty in achieving sustained market acceptance of past or future price increases, which could have a material adverse effect on our financial position, results of operations and cash flows;
- under difficult market conditions, there can be no assurance that access to credit or the capital markets would be available or sufficient, and in such a case, we may not be able to successfully obtain additional financing on reasonable terms, or at all; and
- market conditions could result in our key customers experiencing financial difficulties and/or electing to limit spending, which in turn could result in decreased sales and earnings for us.

***The industries in which we operate are highly competitive, and many of our products are in highly competitive markets, particularly certain specialty chemicals products. We may lose market share to producers of other products that can be substituted for our products.***

The industries in which we operate are highly competitive, and we face significant competition from both large international producers and from smaller regional competitors. Our competitors may improve their competitive position in our core markets by successfully introducing new products, improving their manufacturing processes, or expanding their capacity or manufacturing facilities. Further, some of our competitors benefit from advantageous cost positions that could make it increasingly difficult for us to compete in markets for less-differentiated applications. If we are unable to keep pace with our competitors' product and manufacturing process innovations or cost position, our financial condition and results of operations could be materially adversely affected.

In addition, competition among producers of certain specialty chemicals products used in oil and gas drilling operations is intense. Increased competition from existing or newly developed chemical products may reduce demand for our products in the future, and our customers may decide on alternate sources to meet their requirements. If we are unable to successfully compete with other producers or if other products can be successfully substituted for our products, our sales may decline.

***Our attempts to address evolving customer needs requires that we continually enhance our products. Our efforts to enhance our products may not be commercially viable and failure to develop commercially successful products or keep pace with our competitors could harm our business and results of operations.***

The enhancement and extension of our existing products to broaden the market and uses of our existing products is a key driver of our growth, particularly in our Coatings, Sealants and Adhesives segment. However,



## [Table of Contents](#)

developing those product enhancements and extensions can be a costly, lengthy and uncertain process, and it is difficult to estimate the commercial success of those products.

A failure to develop commercially successful products or to identify additional uses for existing products could materially and adversely affect our financial results. If our attempts to develop or enhance products is unsuccessful, we may be unable to recover our development costs, which could have an adverse effect on our business and results of operations. In addition, our inability to enhance or develop products that are able to meet the evolving needs of our customers, including a failure to do so that results in our products lagging those of new or existing competitors, could reduce demand for our products and may have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations.

***Any inability to consummate acquisitions at our historical rate and at appropriate prices could negatively impact our growth rate and stock price.***

Our ability to grow revenues, earnings and cash flow at or above our historic rates depends in part upon our ability to identify and successfully acquire and integrate businesses at appropriate prices and realize anticipated synergies. We may not be able to consummate acquisitions at rates similar to the past, which could adversely impact our growth rate and our stock price. Promising acquisitions are difficult to identify and complete for a number of reasons, including high valuations, competition among prospective buyers, the availability of affordable funding in the capital markets and the need to satisfy applicable closing conditions and obtain antitrust and other regulatory approvals on acceptable terms. In addition, competition for acquisitions may result in higher purchase prices. Changes in accounting or regulatory requirements or instability in the credit markets could also adversely impact our ability to consummate acquisitions.

***Our acquisition of businesses could negatively impact our financial statements.***

As part of our business strategy, we acquire businesses in the ordinary course, some of which may be material; please see “*Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations*” for additional information. These acquisitions involve a number of financial, accounting, managerial, operational, legal, compliance and other risks and challenges, including the following, any of which could adversely affect our financial statements:

- any acquired business, technology, service or product could under-perform relative to our expectations and the price that we paid for it, or not perform in accordance with our anticipated timetable;
- we may incur or assume significant debt in connection with our acquisitions;
- acquisitions could cause our financial results to differ from our own or the investment community’s expectations in any given period, or over the long-term;
- pre-closing and post-closing earnings charges could adversely impact operating results in any given period, and the impact may be substantially different from period to period;
- acquisitions could create demands on our management, operational resources and financial and internal control systems that we are unable to effectively address;
- we could experience difficulty in integrating personnel, operations and financial and other controls and systems and retaining key employees and customers;
- we may be unable to achieve cost savings or other synergies anticipated in connection with an acquisition;
- we may assume by acquisition unknown liabilities, known contingent liabilities that become realized, known liabilities that prove greater than anticipated, internal control deficiencies or exposure to regulatory sanctions resulting from the acquired company’s activities. The realization of any of these liabilities or deficiencies may increase our expenses, adversely affect our financial position or cause us to fail to meet our public financial reporting obligations; and

## [Table of Contents](#)

- in connection with acquisitions, we often enter into post-closing financial arrangements such as purchase price adjustments, earn-out obligations and indemnification obligations, which may have unpredictable financial results.

### ***Our ability to obtain additional capital on commercially reasonable terms may be limited, which could adversely affect our ability to pursue our acquisition strategy.***

Although we believe that our cash, cash equivalents and short-term investments and existing credit facilities will provide adequate resources to fund ongoing operating requirements, we may need to seek additional financing to compete effectively and pursue our acquisitions strategy. If we are unable to obtain capital on commercially reasonable terms, it could:

- reduce funds available to us for purposes such as working capital, capital expenditures, strategic acquisitions, research and development and other general corporate purposes;
- restrict our ability to introduce new products, effect future acquisitions or capitalize on other business opportunities;
- increase our vulnerability to economic downturns and competitive pressures in the markets in which we operate; and
- place us at a competitive disadvantage.

During periods of volatile credit markets, there is a risk that lenders, even those with strong balance sheets and sound lending practices, could fail or refuse to honor their credit commitments and obligations, including but not limited to extending credit up to the maximum permitted by a credit facility and otherwise accessing capital and/or honoring loan commitments. If our lenders are unable to fund borrowings under their revolving credit commitments or if we are unable to borrow, it could be difficult to replace our revolving credit facilities on similar terms.

### ***The indemnification provisions of acquisition agreements by which we have acquired companies may not fully protect us and as a result we may face unexpected liabilities.***

Certain of the acquisition agreements by which we have acquired companies require the former owners to indemnify us against certain liabilities related to the operation of the company before we acquired it. In most of these agreements, however, the liability of the former owners is limited and certain former owners may be unable to meet their indemnification responsibilities. We cannot assure you that these indemnification provisions will protect us fully or at all, and, as a result, we may face unexpected liabilities that adversely affect our financial statements.

### ***The cyclical nature of certain industries in which our business operates can cause significant fluctuations in our results of operations and cash flows.***

The cyclical nature of the supply and demand balance of the oil and gas and mining industries, which are served by our Specialty Chemicals and Coatings, Sealants and Adhesives segments, poses risks to us that are beyond our control and can affect our operating results. These markets are highly competitive; are driven to a large extent by end-use markets; and may experience overcapacity, all of which may affect demand for and pricing of our products and result in volatile operating results and cash flows over our business cycle. Future growth in product demand may not be sufficient to utilize current or future capacity. Excess industry capacity may continue to depress our volumes and margins on some products. Our operating results, accordingly, may be volatile as a result of excess industry capacity, as well as from rising energy and raw materials costs.

***Weakness in the oil and gas industry may adversely affect certain segments of our end market customers and reduce our sales and results of operations.***

Some of our customers are impacted by current weakness in the oil and gas industry. This means our operations and earnings, particularly in the Specialty Chemicals and Coatings, Sealants and Adhesives segments, may be significantly affected by changes in oil, gas and petrochemical prices and drilling activities. Oil, gas, petrochemical and product prices and margins in turn depend on local, regional and global events or conditions that affect supply and demand for the relevant commodity.

***Our relationships with our employees could deteriorate, which could adversely affect our operations.***

As a manufacturing company, we rely on our employees and good relations with our employees to produce our products and maintain our production processes and productivity. After giving effect to the Share Distribution, we had 732 full-time employees as of June 30, 2015. Approximately 33 of our employees are subject to collective bargaining agreements. If our workers were to engage in a strike, work stoppage or other slowdown, our operations could be disrupted, or we could experience higher labor costs. In addition, if significant portions of our employees were to become unionized, we could experience significant operating disruptions and higher ongoing labor costs, which could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***Loss of key personnel or our inability to attract and retain new qualified personnel could hurt our business and inhibit our ability to operate and grow successfully.***

Our success in the highly competitive end markets in which we operate will continue to depend to a significant extent on our key employees. We are dependent on the expertise of our executive officers and other key employees that will be serving CSWI after the Share Distribution. Loss of the services of any of these individuals could have an adverse effect on our prospects. We may not be able to retain or recruit qualified individuals to join CSWI. The loss of executive officers or other key employees could result in high transition costs and could disrupt our operations.

***We rely on independent distributors and independent sales representatives. Termination of one or more of our relationships with any of those parties or an increase in their sales of our competitors' products could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations or cash flows.***

We depend on the services of independent distributors and independent sales representatives to sell our products and, in many cases, provide service and aftermarket support to end users of our products. Rather than serving as passive conduits for delivery of products, our distributors and sales representatives play a significant role in determining which of our products are available for purchase by contractors to service our customers. Almost all of the distributors and sales representatives with whom we transact business also offer competitors' products and services to our customers. The loss of one of our key distributors or of a substantial number of our other distributors or sales representatives, or an increase in the distributors' or sales representatives' sales of our competitors' products to our customers could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations or cash flows.

***Growth of our business will depend in part on market awareness of our industrial brands, and any failure to develop, maintain, protect or enhance our industrial brands would hurt our ability to retain or attract customers.***

We believe that building and maintaining market awareness, brand recognition and goodwill is critical to our success. This will depend largely on our ability to continue to provide high-quality products, and we may not be able to do so effectively. Our efforts in developing our industrial brands may be affected by the marketing efforts of our competitors and our reliance on our independent dealers, distributors and strategic partners to promote our industrial brands effectively. If we are unable to cost-effectively maintain and increase positive awareness of our industrial brands, our businesses, results of operations and financial condition could be harmed.

***We may not be able to consolidate our manufacturing facilities without incurring unanticipated costs and disruptions to our business.***

As part of our efforts to streamline and rationalize our manufacturing processes, we are consolidating manufacturing facilities. For example, we are in the process of consolidating the manufacture of all lubricant and grease products currently manufactured in one of our Houston, Texas facilities to our Rockwall, Texas facility in order to optimize capacity and efficiency. Because of unanticipated events, including the actions of governments, suppliers, employees or customers, we may not realize the synergies, cost reductions and other benefits of any consolidation to the extent we currently expect.

***We are dependent on contract manufacturers for manufacturing of certain products that we sell.***

We use third parties to manufacture certain of our products. To the extent that we rely on third parties to perform these functions, we will not be able to directly control product delivery schedules and quality assurance. This lack of control may result in product shortages or quality assurance problems that could delay shipments of products or increase manufacturing, assembly, testing or other costs. If a contractor experiences capacity constraints or financial difficulties, suffers damage to its facilities, experiences power outages, natural disasters, labor shortages or labor strikes, or any other disruption of assembly or testing capacity, we may not be able to obtain alternative manufacturing in a timely manner or on commercially acceptable terms.

***We are subject to risks from litigation that may materially impact our operations.***

We face an inherent business risk of exposure to various types of claims and lawsuits. We are involved in various legal proceedings that arise in the ordinary course of our business. Although it is not possible to predict with certainty the outcome of every pending claim or lawsuit or the range of probable loss, we believe these pending lawsuits and claims will not individually or in the aggregate have a material adverse impact on our results of operations. However, we could in the future be subject to various lawsuits, including intellectual property, product liability, personal injury, product warranty, environmental or antitrust claims, among others, and incur judgments or enter into settlements of lawsuits and claims that could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations in any particular period.

***Chemical processing is inherently hazardous, which could result in accidents that disrupt our operations or expose us to significant losses or liabilities.***

Hazards associated with chemical processing and the related storage and transportation of raw materials, products and wastes exist in our operations and the operations of other occupants with whom we share manufacturing sites. These hazards could lead to an interruption or suspension of operations and have an adverse effect on the productivity and profitability of a particular manufacturing facility or on us as a whole. These potential risks include, but are not necessarily limited to chemical spills and other discharges or releases of toxic or hazardous substances or gases, pipeline and storage tank leaks and ruptures, explosions and fires and mechanical failure. These hazards may result in personal injury and loss of life, damage to property and contamination of the environment, which may result in a suspension of operations and the imposition of civil or criminal penalties, including governmental fines, expenses for remediation and claims brought by governmental entities or third parties. The loss or shutdown of operations over an extended period at any of our major operating facilities could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations. Our property, business interruption and casualty insurance may not fully insure us against all potential hazards incidental to our business.

***Regulation of our employees' exposure to certain chemicals or other hazardous products could require material expenditures or changes in our operations.***

Certain chemicals that we use in the manufacture of our products may have adverse health effects. The Occupational Safety and Health Administration limits the permissible employee exposure to some of those chemicals. Future studies on the health effects of certain chemicals may result in additional regulations or new

## [Table of Contents](#)

regulations in foreign countries that further restrict or prohibit the use of, and exposure to, certain chemicals. Additional regulation of certain chemicals could require us to change our operations, and these changes could affect the quality of our products and materially increase our costs.

### ***Regulatory and statutory changes applicable to us or our customers could adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations.***

We and many of our customers are subject to various national and local laws, rules and regulations. Changes in any of these areas could result in additional compliance costs, seizures, confiscations, recall or monetary fines, any of which could prevent or inhibit the development, distribution and sale of our products.

In addition, we benefit from certain regulations, including building code regulations that require the use of products that we and other manufacturers sell. For example, certain environmental regulations may encourage the use of more environmentally friendly products, such as some of the lubricants and greases that we manufacture. If these regulations were to change, our results of operations could be adversely affected.

### ***Compliance with extensive environmental, health and safety laws could require material expenditures, changes in our operations or site remediation.***

Certain materials we use in the manufacture of our products can represent potentially significant health and safety concerns. We use large quantities of hazardous substances and generate hazardous wastes in our manufacturing operations. Consequently, our operations are subject to extensive environmental, health and safety laws and regulations at the international, national, state and local level in multiple jurisdictions. These laws and regulations govern, among other things, air emissions, wastewater discharges, solid and hazardous waste management, site remediation programs and chemical use and management. Many of these laws and regulations have become more stringent over time, and the costs of compliance with these requirements may increase, including costs associated with any necessary capital investments. In addition, our production facilities require operating permits that are subject to renewal and, in some circumstances, revocation. The necessary permits may not be issued or continue in effect, and renewals of any issued permits may contain significant new requirements or restrictions. The nature of the chemical industry exposes us to risks of liability due to the use, production, management, storage, transportation and sale of materials that may be hazardous and can cause contamination or personal injury or damage if released into the environment.

Compliance with environmental laws and regulations generally increases the costs of transportation and storage of raw materials and finished products, as well as the costs of storage and disposal of wastes. We may incur substantial costs, including fines, damages, criminal or civil sanctions and remediation costs, or experience interruptions in our operations for violations arising under environmental laws, regulations or permit requirements.

### ***Our permits, licenses, registrations or authorizations and those of our customers or distributors may be modified, suspended, terminated or revoked before their expiration or we and/or they may be unable to renew them upon their expiration. We may bear liability for failure to obtain, maintain or comply with required authorizations.***

We are required to obtain and maintain, and may be required to obtain and maintain in the future, various permits, licenses, registrations and authorizations for the ownership or operation of our business, including the manufacturing, distribution, sale and marketing of our products and importing of raw materials. These permits, licenses, registrations and authorizations could be modified, suspended, terminated or revoked or we may be unable to renew them upon their expiration for various reasons, including for non-compliance. These permits, licenses, registrations and authorizations can be difficult, costly and time consuming to obtain and could contain conditions that limit our operations. Our failure to obtain, maintain and comply with necessary permits, licenses, registrations or authorizations for the conduct of our business could result in fines or penalties, which may be significant. Additionally, any such failure could restrict or otherwise prohibit certain aspects of our operations, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Many of our customers and distributors require similar permits, licenses, registrations and authorizations to operate. If a significant customer, distributor or group thereof were to have an important permit, license, registration or authorization revoked or such permit, license, registration or authorization was not renewed, forcing them to cease or reduce their business, our sales could decrease, which would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

### ***We may have additional tax liabilities.***

We are subject to federal and state income and other taxes in the U.S., as well as a number of foreign jurisdictions. Significant judgment is required in determining our worldwide provision for income taxes. In the ordinary course of our business, there are many transactions and calculations where the ultimate tax determination is uncertain. Although we believe our tax estimates are reasonable, the final determination of tax audits and any related litigation could be materially different from that which is reflected in our consolidated financial statements. Should any tax authority challenge our tax positions, our results of operations, financial position and cash flows could be adversely affected.

### ***Failure to design, implement and maintain effective internal controls could have a material adverse effect on our business and stock price.***

As a public company, we will have significant requirements for enhanced financial reporting and internal controls. The process of designing and implementing effective internal controls is a continuous effort that requires us to anticipate and react to changes in our business and the economic and regulatory environments and to expend significant resources to maintain a system of internal controls that is adequate to satisfy our reporting obligations as a public company. If we are unable to maintain appropriate internal financial reporting controls and procedures, it could cause us to fail to meet our reporting obligations on a timely basis, result in material misstatements in our financial statements and harm our operating results. In addition, we will be required to furnish a report by management on, among other things, the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting.

This assessment includes disclosure of any material weaknesses identified by our management in our internal control over financial reporting, as well as a statement that our auditors have issued an attestation report on effectiveness of our internal controls. Testing and maintaining internal controls may divert our management's attention from other matters that are important to our business. We may not be able to conclude on an ongoing basis that we have effective internal control over financial reporting or our independent registered public accounting firm may not issue a favorable assessment. If either we are unable to conclude that we have effective internal control over financial reporting or our independent registered public accounting firm is unable to provide us with an unqualified report, investors could lose confidence in our reported financial information, which could have a material adverse effect on the trading price of our stock.

### ***Natural disasters or other events may disrupt our operations, decrease the demand for our products or otherwise have an adverse impact on our business.***

Extraordinary events such as natural disasters may negatively affect local economies, including those of our customers or suppliers. Moreover, the occurrence of such events cannot be predicted, although they can be expected to continue to adversely impact the economy in general and our specific markets. The resulting damage from such an event could include loss of life, property damage or site closure. Any, or a combination, of these factors could adversely impact our results of operations, financial position and cash flows.

### ***Our insurance policies may not cover, or fully cover, us against natural disasters, global conflicts or environmental risk.***

We currently have insurance policies for certain operating risks, which include certain property damage, including certain aspects of business interruption for certain sites, operational and product liability, transit, directors' and officers' liability, industrial accident insurance and other risks customary in the industries in which

## [Table of Contents](#)

we operate. However, we may become subject to liability (including in relation to pollution, occupational illnesses, injury resulting from tampering, product contamination or degeneration or other hazards) against which we have not insured or cannot fully insure.

For example, hurricanes may affect our facilities. In particular, the failure of our information systems as a result of breakdown, malicious attacks, unauthorized access, viruses or other factors could severely impair several aspects of operations, including, but not limited to, logistics, sales, customer service and administration. In addition, in the event that a product liability or third-party liability claim is brought against us, we may be required to recall our products in certain jurisdictions if they fail to meet relevant quality or safety standards, and we cannot guarantee that we will be successful in making an insurance claim under our policies or that the claimed proceeds will be sufficient to compensate the actual damages suffered.

Should we suffer a major uninsured loss, a product liability judgment against us or a product recall, future earnings could be materially adversely affected. We could be required to increase our debt or divert resources from other investments in our business to discharge product related claims. In addition, adverse publicity in relation to our products could have a significant effect on future sales, and insurance may not continue to be available at economically acceptable premiums. As a result, our insurance coverage may not cover the full scope and extent of claims against us or losses that we incur, including, but not limited to, claims for environmental or industrial accidents, occupational illnesses, pollution and product liability and business interruption.

### ***Our business relies on trademarks, trade secrets, other intellectual property and proprietary information, and our failure to protect our rights could harm our competitive advantages with respect to the manufacturing of some of our products.***

Our ability to protect and preserve our trademarks, trade secrets and other intellectual property and proprietary information relating to our business is an important factor to our success. However, we may be unable to prevent third parties from using our intellectual property and other proprietary information without our authorization or from independently developing intellectual property and other proprietary information that is similar to ours, particularly in those countries where the laws do not protect our proprietary rights to the same degree as in the U.S. In addition, because certain of our products are manufactured by third parties, we have shared some of our intellectual property with those third parties. There can be no guarantee that those third parties, some of whom are located in jurisdictions where intellectual property risks may be more pronounced, will preserve our intellectual property.

The use of our intellectual property and other proprietary information by others could reduce or eliminate any competitive advantage we have developed, potentially causing us to lose sales or otherwise harm our business. If it becomes necessary for us to litigate to protect these rights, any proceedings could be burdensome and costly, and we may not prevail.

Our intellectual property may not provide us with any competitive advantage and may be challenged by third parties. Moreover, our competitors may already hold or in the future may hold intellectual property rights in the U.S. or abroad that, if enforced or issued, could possibly prevail over our rights or otherwise limit our ability to manufacture or sell one or more of our products in the U.S. or internationally.

Adequate remedies may not be available in the event of an unauthorized use or disclosure of our trade secrets and manufacturing expertise. The loss of employees who have specialized knowledge and expertise could harm our competitive position and cause our sales and operating results to decline as a result of increased competition. In addition, others may obtain knowledge of our trade secrets through independent development or other access by legal means.

The failure to protect our intellectual property and other proprietary information, including our processes, apparatuses, technology, trade secrets, trade names and proprietary manufacturing expertise, methods and compounds, could have a material adverse effect on our businesses and results of operations.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### ***Our products may infringe on the intellectual property rights of others, which may cause us to incur unexpected costs or prevent us from selling our products.***

Many of our competitors have significant intellectual property rights. We cannot guarantee that our processes and products do not and will not infringe issued patents (whether present or future) or other intellectual property rights belonging to others, including situations in which our products, processes or technologies may be covered by patent applications filed by other parties in the U.S. or internationally.

We may also be subject to legal proceedings and claims in the ordinary course of our business, including claims of alleged infringement of the patents, trademarks and other intellectual property rights of third parties. Intellectual property litigation is expensive and time-consuming, regardless of the merits of any claim, and could divert our management's attention from operating our business.

If we were to discover that our processes, technologies or products infringe the valid intellectual property rights of others, we might need to obtain licenses from these parties or substantially re-engineer our products in order to avoid infringement. We may not be able to obtain the necessary licenses on acceptable terms, or at all, or be able to re-engineer our products successfully. Moreover, if we are sued for infringement and lose, we could be required to pay substantial damages and/or be enjoined from using or selling the infringing products or technology. If we incur significant costs to litigate our intellectual property rights or to obtain licenses, or if our inability to obtain required licenses for our processes, technologies or products prevents us from selling our products, our business and results of operations could be materially adversely affected.

### ***A major failure of our information systems could harm our business.***

We may experience operating problems with our information systems as a result of system failures, viruses or other causes. If our systems for protecting against these risks prove not to be sufficient, we could be adversely affected by, among other things, loss or damage of intellectual property or proprietary information, having our business operations interrupted, and increased costs to prevent, respond to, or mitigate attacks on our systems. Any significant disruption or slowdown of our systems could cause customers to cancel orders or cause standard business processes to become inefficient or ineffective, which could adversely affect our financial position, results of operations or cash flows.

### ***Security breaches and other disruptions to our information technology systems could compromise our information, disrupt our operations, and expose us to liability, which may adversely impact our operations.***

In the ordinary course of our business, we store sensitive data, including our proprietary business information and that of our customers, suppliers and business partners, and personally identifiable information of our employees in our information technology systems, including in our data centers and on our networks. The secure processing, maintenance and transmission of this data is critical to our operations. Despite our security measures, our information technology systems may be vulnerable to attacks by hackers or breached or disrupted due to employee error, malfeasance or other disruptions. Any such attack, breach or disruption could compromise our information technology systems and the information stored in them could be accessed, publicly disclosed, lost or stolen and our business operations could be disrupted. Any such access, disclosure or other loss of information or business disruption could result in legal claims or proceedings, liability under laws that protect the privacy of personal information, and damage to our reputation, which could adversely impact our operations.

### ***We are subject to the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act and other anti-corruption laws, as well as other laws governing our operations. If we fail to comply with these laws, we could be subject to civil or criminal penalties, other remedial measures, and legal expenses, which could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.***

Our operations are subject to anti-corruption laws, including the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act ("FCPA"), and other anti-corruption laws that apply in countries where we do business. The FCPA and these



## [Table of Contents](#)

other laws generally prohibit us and our employees and intermediaries from bribing, being bribed or making other prohibited payments to government officials or other persons to obtain or retain business or gain some other business advantage. We operate in a number of jurisdictions that pose a high risk of potential FCPA violations, and we participate in joint ventures and relationships with third parties whose actions could potentially subject us to liability under the FCPA or other anti-corruption laws. In addition, we cannot predict the nature, scope or effect of future regulatory requirements to which our international operations might be subject or the manner in which existing laws might be administered or interpreted.

We are also subject to other laws and regulations governing our international operations, including regulations administered by the U.S. Department of Commerce's Bureau of Industry and Security, the U.S. Department of Treasury's Office of Foreign Asset Control and various non-U.S. government entities, including applicable export control regulations, economic sanctions on countries and persons, customs requirements, currency exchange regulations and transfer pricing regulations (collectively, the "**Trade Control Laws**").

However, there is no assurance that we will be completely effective in ensuring our compliance with all applicable anti-corruption laws, including the FCPA or other legal requirements, or Trade Control Laws. If we are not in compliance with the FCPA and other anti-corruption laws or Trade Control Laws, we may be subject to criminal and civil penalties, disgorgement and other sanctions and remedial measures, and legal expenses, which could have an adverse impact on our business, financial condition, results of operations and liquidity. Likewise, any investigation of any potential violations of the FCPA, other anti-corruption laws or Trade Control Laws by the U.S. or foreign authorities could also have an adverse impact on our reputation, business, financial condition and results of operations.

### ***We may acquire various structured financial instruments for purposes of hedging or reducing our risks, which may be costly and ineffective.***

We may seek to hedge against commodity price fluctuations and credit risk by using structured financial instruments such as futures, options, swaps and forward contracts. Use of structured financial instruments for hedging purposes may present significant risks, including the risk of loss of the amounts invested. Defaults by the other party to a hedging transaction can result in losses in the hedging transaction. Hedging activities also involve the risk of an imperfect correlation between the hedging instrument and the asset being hedged, which could result in losses both on the hedging transaction and on the instrument being hedged. Use of hedging activities may not prevent significant losses and could increase our losses.

### ***Fluctuations in currency exchange rates may significantly impact our results of operations and may significantly affect the comparability of our results between financial periods.***

Our operations are conducted in many countries. The results of the operations and the financial position of these subsidiaries are reported in the relevant foreign currencies and then translated into U.S. dollars at the applicable exchange rates for inclusion in our consolidated financial statements. The main currencies to which we are exposed, besides the U.S. dollar, are primarily the Canadian dollar, the British pound and the Australian dollar. The exchange rates between these currencies and the U.S. dollar in recent years have fluctuated significantly and may continue to do so in the future. A depreciation of these currencies against the U.S. dollar will decrease the U.S. dollar equivalent of the amounts derived from these operations reported in our consolidated financial statements and an appreciation of these currencies will result in a corresponding increase in such amounts. Because many of our raw material costs are determined with respect to the U.S. dollar rather than these currencies, depreciation of these currencies may have an adverse effect on our profit margins or our reported results of operations. Conversely, to the extent that we are required to pay for goods or services in foreign currencies, the appreciation of such currencies against the U.S. dollar will tend to negatively impact our results of operations. In addition, currency fluctuations may affect the comparability of our results of operations between financial periods.

## [Table of Contents](#)

We incur currency transaction risk whenever we enter into either a purchase or sale transaction using a currency other than the local currency of the transacting entity. Given the volatility of exchange rates, there can be no assurance that we will be able to effectively manage our currency transaction risks, that our hedging activities will be effective or that any volatility in currency exchange rates will not have a material adverse effect on our financial condition or results of operations.

### **Risks Relating to the Share Distribution and Operation as a Standalone, Publicly Traded Company**

***The historical combined financial information included in this Information Statement is not necessarily representative of the results we would have achieved as a standalone, publicly traded company and may not be a reliable indicator of our future results.***

The historical combined financial information included in this Information Statement reflects the historical financial information of the CSWI Businesses and does not necessarily reflect the financial condition, results of operations or cash flows we would have achieved as a standalone, publicly traded company during the periods presented or that we may achieve in the future. This is primarily a result of the following factors:

- the historical combined financial information reflects allocations of expenses for services historically provided by Capital Southwest, and those allocations may be different than the comparable expenses we would have incurred as a standalone company;
- the historical combined financial information as of and for the periods prior to April 1, 2015 does not include Strathmore, which was a significant acquisition that was completed in April 2015;
- our cost of debt and other capitalization may be different from that reflected in our historical combined financial information;
- the historical combined financial information does not reflect the changes that will occur in our cost structure, management, financing arrangements and business operations as a result of our separation from Capital Southwest, including the costs related to being an independent company; and
- the historical combined financial information does not reflect the effects of some of the assets that will be transferred to, and liabilities that will be assumed by, CSWI.

The historical combined financial information presented in this Information Statement should not be assumed to be indicative of what our financial condition or results of operations would have been as a standalone publicly traded company or to be a reliable indicator of what our financial condition or results of operations actually may be in the future.

***We may not be able to successfully integrate the CSWI Businesses and their respective operations in a timely manner or at all.***

The CSWI Businesses currently operate as independent companies and will continue to do so until consummation of the Share Distribution. Following the Share Distribution, CSWI's management will need to integrate the separate businesses, technologies, organizations, procedures, policies and operations of each of the CSWI Businesses in order to fully realize the expected results of the Share Distribution. The integration process may prove to be more complex and time-consuming and require substantially more resources and effort than currently anticipated, which could have a material adverse effect on CSWI and its businesses, relationships with market participants, employees, regulators and others.

## [Table of Contents](#)

***The requirements of being a public company, including compliance with the reporting requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the “Exchange Act”) and the requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (the “Sarbanes-Oxley Act”), may strain our resources, increase our costs and distract management, and we may be unable to comply with these requirements in a timely or cost-effective manner.***

As a public company with listed equity securities, we will be required to comply with additional laws, regulations and requirements, certain corporate governance provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act related regulations of the SEC, including compliance with the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act and the requirements of the NASDAQ Marketplace Rules with which we were not required to comply as a private company. Complying with these statutes, regulations and requirements is expected to occupy a significant amount of time of the CSWI Board and management and is expected to significantly increase our administrative costs and expenses. As a result of becoming a public company, we will be required to:

- institute a more comprehensive compliance function;
- design, establish, evaluate and maintain a system of internal controls over financial reporting in compliance with the requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act and the related rules and regulations of the SEC and the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board;
- comply with rules promulgated by NASDAQ;
- prepare and distribute periodic public reports in compliance with our obligations under federal securities laws;
- establish new internal policies and procedures, such as those relating to corporate governance, disclosure controls and procedures and insider trading;
- involve and retain to a greater degree outside counsel and accountants in the above activities; and
- establish an investor relations function.

Our profitability will be adversely affected because of these additional costs.

***We may be unable to achieve some or all of the benefits that we expect to achieve from the Share Distribution.***

As a standalone, publicly traded company, we believe that our business will benefit from, among other things, more focused management and an enhanced ability to pursue our business strategy, which we expect as a result of the Share Distribution. However, by separating from Capital Southwest, we may be more susceptible to market fluctuations and other adverse events than we would have been were we still a part of Capital Southwest. In addition, we may not be able to achieve some or all of the benefits that we expect to achieve as a standalone company in the time we expect, if at all.

***The Capital Southwest Board has reserved the right, in its sole discretion, to amend, modify or abandon the Share Distribution at any time prior to the Distribution Date. In addition, the Share Distribution is subject to the satisfaction or waiver (by the Capital Southwest Board in its sole discretion) of a number of conditions. CSWI and Capital Southwest cannot assure that any or all of these conditions will be met.***

The Capital Southwest Board has reserved the right, in its sole discretion, to amend, modify or abandon the Share Distribution at any time prior to the Distribution Date. This means Capital Southwest may cancel or delay the planned distribution of common stock of CSWI if at any time the Capital Southwest Board determines that the distribution of such common stock is not in the best interests of Capital Southwest. If the Capital Southwest Board determines to cancel the Share Distribution, shareholders of Capital Southwest will not receive any distribution of CSWI common stock, and Capital Southwest will be under no obligation whatsoever to its shareholders to distribute such shares. In addition, the Share Distribution is subject to the satisfaction or waiver (by the Capital Southwest Board in its sole discretion) of a number of conditions. See “*The Share Distribution—Conditions to the Share Distribution.*” CSWI and Capital Southwest cannot assure that any or all of these conditions will be met. The fulfillment of the conditions to the Share Distribution will not create any obligation on Capital Southwest’s part to effect the Share Distribution.

***Potential indemnification obligations of CSWI pursuant to the Distribution Agreement and related agreements could materially adversely affect us.***

The Distribution Agreement and related agreements between Capital Southwest and us provide for, among other things, the principal corporate transactions required to effect the separation, the conditions to the Share Distribution and provisions governing the relationship between Capital Southwest and us with respect to and resulting from the Share Distribution. For a description of the Distribution Agreement and related agreements, see “*Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Agreements between Capital Southwest and CSWI Relating to the Share Distribution.*”

Among other things, the Distribution Agreement provides for indemnification obligations designed to make CSWI financially responsible for liabilities that may exist relating to or arising out of its business activities, whether incurred prior to or after the Share Distribution.

In addition, after the Share Distribution, there will be several significant areas where the liabilities of Capital Southwest may become our obligations under the Employee Matters Agreement, including Capital Southwest defined benefit obligations. For a description of the Employee Matters Agreement, see “*Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Agreements between Capital Southwest and CSWI Relating to the Share Distribution—Agreements between Capital Southwest and CSWI Relating to the Share Distribution—The Employee Matters Agreement.*”

If CSWI is required to indemnify Capital Southwest under the circumstances set forth in the Distribution Agreement or the Employee Matters Agreement, CSWI may be subject to substantial liabilities that could adversely affect our financial condition.

***If the Share Distribution is determined to be taxable for U.S. federal income tax purposes, our stockholders could incur significant U.S. federal income tax liabilities.***

A condition to the Share Distribution is Capital Southwest’s receipt of an opinion from a nationally recognized accounting firm substantially to the effect that the Share Distribution (and the Pre-Share Distribution reorganization) should qualify as tax free under Sections 355 and 368(a)(1)(D) of the Code, except with respect to any cash received in lieu of fractional shares of CSWI common stock. An opinion of an accounting firm is not binding on the Internal Revenue Service (“**IRS**”). Accordingly, the IRS may reach conclusions with respect to the Share Distribution (and the Pre-Share Distribution reorganization) that are different from the conclusions reached in the opinion. The opinion will rely on certain facts, assumptions, representations and undertakings from Capital Southwest and us regarding the past and future conduct of the companies’ respective businesses and other matters, which, if incomplete, incorrect or not satisfied, could alter that accounting firm’s conclusions.

If the Share Distribution ultimately is determined to be taxable, it could be treated as a taxable dividend to you for U.S. federal income tax purposes and you could incur significant U.S. federal income tax liabilities. In addition, Capital Southwest would recognize a taxable gain to the extent that the fair market value of our common stock exceeds Capital Southwest’s tax basis in such stock on the date of the Share Distribution. For a description of the sharing of such liabilities between Capital Southwest and us, see “*Certain Relationships and Related Person Transactions—Tax Matters Agreement.*”

***We may not be able to engage in certain corporate transactions after the Share Distribution.***

Our ability to engage in significant equity transactions will be limited or restricted after the Share Distribution in order to preserve the tax-free status of the Share Distribution to Capital Southwest for U.S. federal income purposes. Even if the Share Distribution (and the Pre-Share Distribution reorganization) otherwise qualifies for tax-free treatment to Capital Southwest’s shareholders under Sections 355 and 368(a)(1)(D) of the Code, it may be taxable to Capital Southwest under section 355(e) of the Code if 50% or more, by vote or value, of the shares of our common stock or Capital Southwest’s common stock are acquired or issued as part of a plan

## [Table of Contents](#)

or series of related transactions that includes the Share Distribution. For this purpose, any acquisitions or issuances of Capital Southwest's common stock within two years before the Share Distribution, and any acquisitions or issuances of our common stock or Capital Southwest's common stock within two years after the Share Distribution, generally are presumed to be part of such a plan, although we or Capital Southwest may be able to rebut that presumption. If an acquisition or issuance of shares of our common stock or Capital Southwest's common stock triggers the application of Section 355(e) of the Code, Capital Southwest would recognize a taxable gain as a result of the Share Distribution to the extent the fair market value of our common stock exceeds Capital Southwest's tax basis in our common stock at the time of the Share Distribution.

Under the Tax Matters Agreement that was entered into in connection with the Distribution Agreement, there will be restrictions on our ability to take actions that could cause the Share Distribution to fail to qualify for favorable treatment under the Code, and we will be required to indemnify Capital Southwest against any tax liabilities arising as a result of the Share Distribution that are attributable to any actions taken by us or with respect to us or any of our affiliates. As a result, we may be limited or restricted from entering into strategic, capital raising or other transactions which might be advantageous to us or our stockholders. For a description of the provisions of the Tax Matters Agreement, see "*Certain Relationships and Related Person Transactions—Tax Matters Agreement.*"

***In connection with our separation from Capital Southwest, Capital Southwest will indemnify us for certain liabilities. However, there can be no assurance that these indemnities will be sufficient to insure us against the full amount of such liabilities or that Capital Southwest's ability to satisfy its indemnification obligation will not be impaired in the future.***

Following the Share Distribution, Capital Southwest has agreed to indemnify us for certain liabilities, including certain tax liabilities. However, third parties could seek to hold us responsible for any of the liabilities that Capital Southwest will agree to retain, and there can be no assurance that Capital Southwest will be able to fully satisfy its indemnification obligations. Moreover, even if we ultimately succeed in recovering from Capital Southwest any amounts for which we are held liable, we may be temporarily required to bear these losses while seeking recovery from Capital Southwest.

***Potential liabilities may arise due to fraudulent transfer considerations, which would adversely affect our financial condition and our results of operations.***

In connection with the Share Distribution, Capital Southwest will undertake several corporate restructuring transactions which, along with the Share Distribution, may be subject to federal and state fraudulent conveyance and transfer laws. If, under these laws, a court were to determine that, at the time of the Share Distribution, any entity involved in these restructuring transactions or the Share Distribution: (1) was insolvent; (2) was rendered insolvent by reason of the Share Distribution; (3) had remaining assets constituting unreasonably small capital; or (4) intended to incur, or believed it would incur, debts beyond its ability to pay these debts as they matured, then the court could void the Share Distribution, in whole or in part, as a fraudulent conveyance or transfer. The court could then require CSWI's stockholders to return to Capital Southwest some or all of the shares of CSWI's common stock issued in the Share Distribution, or require Capital Southwest or CSWI, as the case may be, to fund liabilities of the other company for the benefit of creditors.

### **Risks Relating to Our Common Stock**

***There is no existing market for our common stock, and we cannot be certain that an active trading market will develop or be sustained after the Share Distribution. Following the Share Distribution, our stock price may fluctuate significantly.***

There is currently no trading market for our common stock. In connection with the Share Distribution, CSWI common stock will be listed on NASDAQ under the symbol "CSWI," to be effective upon consummation of the Share Distribution. It is anticipated that on or shortly prior to the record date, trading of shares of our

## [Table of Contents](#)

common stock will begin on a “when-issued” basis and this trading will continue up to and including the Distribution Date. However, there can be no assurance that an active trading market for our common stock will develop as a result of the Share Distribution or be sustained in the future. The lack of an active market may make it more difficult for you to sell our common stock and could lead to the share price for our common stock being depressed or more volatile.

We have not set an initial price for our common stock. The price will be established by the market. We cannot predict the prices at which our common stock may trade after the Share Distribution. Indeed, the combined market prices of our common stock and Capital Southwest common stock after the distribution may not equal or exceed the market value of Capital Southwest common stock immediately prior to the Share Distribution. The market price of our common stock may fluctuate widely, depending upon many factors, some of which may be beyond our control, including:

- changes in expectations concerning our future financial performance and the future performance of the industrial products, coatings, sealants and adhesives and specialty chemicals industries in general, including financial estimates and recommendations by securities analysts;
- differences between our actual financial and operating results and those expected by investors and analysts;
- strategic actions by us or our competitors, including acquisitions or corporate restructurings;
- changes in the regulatory framework affecting our operations; and
- changes in general economic or market conditions.

Stock markets in general have experienced volatility that has often been unrelated to the operating performance of a particular company. These broad market fluctuations may adversely affect the trading price of our common stock.

In the past, class-action litigation has often been instituted against companies following periods of volatility in the price of their common stock. This type of litigation could result in substantial costs and divert our management’s attention and resources, which could have an adverse effect on our financial condition, results of operations, cash flow and trading price of our common stock.

### ***Substantial sales of shares of our common stock may occur in connection with the Share Distribution, which could cause our stock price to decline.***

The shares of our common stock that Capital Southwest will distribute to its shareholders in the Share Distribution generally may be sold immediately in the public market. Although we have no actual knowledge of any plan or intention on the part of any significant stockholder to sell shares of our common stock following the Share Distribution, it is likely that some of Capital Southwest’s shareholders will sell shares of our common stock received in the Share Distribution if, for reasons such as our business profile or market capitalization as a standalone company, we do not fit their investment objectives. The sales of significant amounts of our common stock or the perception in the market that this will occur may result in the lowering of the market price of our common stock.

### ***Future issuances of debt securities, which would rank senior to our common stock upon our liquidation, and future issuances of equity securities, which would dilute the holdings of our common stockholders, may negatively affect the market price of our common stock.***

In the future, we may issue debt or equity securities or incur other borrowings. Upon liquidation, holders of our debt securities and other loans and preferred stock will receive a distribution of our available assets before common stockholders. We are not required to offer any additional debt or equity securities to common stockholders on a preemptive basis. Therefore, additional common stock issuances, directly or through convertible or exchangeable securities, warrants or options, will dilute our common stockholders’ ownership in

## [Table of Contents](#)

us and such issuances, or the perception that such issuances may occur, may reduce the market price of shares of our common stock. Because our decision to issue debt or equity securities or otherwise incur debt in the future will depend on market conditions and other factors beyond our control, we cannot predict or estimate the amount, timing, nature or success of our future capital raising efforts. Thus, common stockholders bear the risk that our future issuances of debt or equity securities or our other borrowing will negatively affect the market price of our common stock and dilute their ownership in us.

Upon effectiveness of the Form 10, our charter will authorize us to issue 60 million shares of capital stock, of which 50 million shares will be designated as common stock and 10 million shares will be designated as preferred stock. After the Share Distribution, the CSWI Board may elect to, among other things, (1) sell additional shares in one or more public offerings, (2) issue equity interests in private offerings, or (3) issue shares of our common stock under a long term incentive plan to our non-employee directors or employees. To the extent we issue additional equity interests after the Share Distribution, your percentage ownership interest in us will be diluted. Further, depending upon the terms of such transactions, most notably the offering price per share, stockholders may also experience a dilution in the value of their investment in us.

### ***We do not expect to pay dividends for the foreseeable future.***

Any payment of dividends will be at the discretion of the CSWI Board and will depend upon various factors then existing, including earnings, financial condition, results of operations, capital requirements, level of indebtedness, any contractual restrictions with respect to payment of dividends, restrictions imposed by applicable law, general business conditions and other factors that our board of directors may deem relevant. We do not currently expect to pay dividends on our common stock for the foreseeable future following the Share Distribution. As a result, you may not receive any return on an investment in our capital stock in the form of dividends.

### ***We are a holding company, and we depend on the ability of our subsidiaries to distribute funds to us in order to satisfy our financial obligations.***

We are a holding company and our subsidiaries conduct all of our operations and own all of our operating assets. We have no significant assets other than the equity interests in our subsidiaries. As a result, our ability to satisfy our financial obligations in the future depends on our subsidiaries and their ability to distribute funds to us.

### ***Anti-takeover provisions in our organizational documents and Delaware law could delay or prevent a change in control.***

Provisions of our charter and bylaws may delay or prevent a merger or acquisition that a stockholder may consider favorable. For example, our charter and bylaws will authorize the CSWI Board to issue one or more series of preferred stock. This provision may also discourage acquisition proposals or delay or prevent a change in control, which could harm our stock price. In addition, Delaware law also imposes some restrictions on mergers and other business combinations between any holder of 15 percent or more of our outstanding common stock and us. See “*Description of Our Capital Stock*” for additional information. As a result, our obligations may discourage, delay or prevent a change of control of our company.

## CAUTIONARY STATEMENT CONCERNING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

Certain statements appearing in this Information Statement constitute “forward-looking statements.” Forward-looking statements include financial projections, statements of plans and objectives for future operations, statements of future economic performance, and statements of assumptions relating thereto. In some cases, forward-looking statements can be identified by the use of terminology such as “may,” “expects,” “plans,” “anticipates,” “estimates,” “believes,” “potential,” “projects,” “forecasts,” “intends,” or the negative thereof or other comparable terminology.

Forward-looking statements include, but are not limited to, statements that relate to, or statements that are subject to risks, contingencies or uncertainties that relate to:

- the expected benefits of the Share Distribution;
- our business strategy;
- future levels of revenues, operating margins, income from operations, net income or earnings per share;
- anticipated levels of demand for our products and services;
- future levels of research and development, capital, environmental or maintenance expenditures;
- our beliefs regarding the timing and effects on our business of health and safety, tax, environmental or other legislation, rules and regulations;
- the success or timing of completion of ongoing or anticipated capital, restructuring or maintenance projects;
- expectations regarding the acquisition or divestiture of assets and businesses;
- our ability to obtain appropriate insurance and indemnities;
- the potential effects of judicial or other proceedings, including tax audits, on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows;
- the anticipated effects of actions of third parties such as competitors, or federal, foreign, state or local regulatory authorities, or plaintiffs in litigation; and
- the effective date and expected impact of accounting pronouncements.

Forward-looking statements involve risks, uncertainties and assumptions. Actual results may differ materially from those expressed in these forward-looking statements. You should not put undue reliance on any forwarding-looking statements in this Information Statement.

The matters discussed in “*Risk Factors*” could cause our results to differ materially from those expressed in forward-looking statements. There may be other risks and uncertainties that we are unable to predict at this time or that we currently do not expect to have a material adverse effect on our business. These risks could cause our results to differ materially from those expressed in forward-looking statements.



## THE SHARE DISTRIBUTION

### General

The Capital Southwest Board has determined that it is in the best interests of Capital Southwest and its shareholders to pursue the Share Distribution. Capital Southwest will accomplish this through a *pro rata* distribution to Capital Southwest's shareholders of our outstanding common stock. Following the Share Distribution, we will be a standalone, publicly traded company. In connection with the Share Distribution, CSWI common stock will be listed on NASDAQ under the symbol "CSWI."

Before the Share Distribution, we entered into a Distribution Agreement and other agreements with Capital Southwest to effect the Share Distribution and provide a framework for our relationship with Capital Southwest after the Share Distribution. These agreements govern the relationship between us and Capital Southwest before and after the Share Distribution and will provide for the allocation between us and Capital Southwest of various assets, liabilities and obligations attributable to periods before the Share Distribution.

The Share Distribution is subject to the satisfaction of certain conditions. For a more detailed description of these conditions, see "*—Conditions to the Share Distribution.*"

### Reasons for the Share Distribution

The Capital Southwest Board reviewed Capital Southwest's structure and strategy to consider the strategic, operational and financial requirements of an investment company seeking to achieve capital appreciation through long-term investments in privately held businesses. As part of its review, the Capital Southwest Board evaluated potential strategic alternatives in connection with an overall review of its strategy as a business development company, including a termination of Capital Southwest's regulated investment company status. Although the business development company structure has several benefits, the growth and expansion of the CSWI Businesses has created significant concerns on the continued qualification of Capital Southwest as a regulated investment company and has significantly limited the flexibility of Capital Southwest and the CSWI Businesses to obtain and deploy capital in a manner that would maximize the growth and profitability of their respective businesses. Further, because of the regulatory framework imposed on Capital Southwest as a business development company, the CSWI Businesses have been operated as separate businesses, and consequently the CSWI Businesses have been unable to benefit from the greater scale, cost synergies and other benefits that could result from common ownership and operation in a less regulated operating environment.

The Capital Southwest Board determined that the Share Distribution is in the best interests of Capital Southwest and its shareholders, and that separating the CSWI Businesses from Capital Southwest would provide benefits to both Capital Southwest and CSWI that could not be achieved as a combined company, such as our ability to:

- *Organize the CSWI Businesses Around Key Market Segments.* Due to Capital Southwest's business development company structure, each of the CSWI Businesses has historically operated as a separate independent company. The Share Distribution will allow CSWI to pursue a strategy expected to focus on organizing around key market segments, which the Capital Southwest Board believes will result in greater opportunities to achieve cost and operational synergies and implement best practices in the collective operations of the businesses.
- *Grow the CSWI Businesses by Allocating Capital More Efficiently.* As a business development company, Capital Southwest is subject to regulatory limitations that, because of the growth of the CSWI Businesses and the value of Capital Southwest's investments in them, create significant regulatory hurdles to Capital Southwest's ability to invest directly in the continued expansion of the CSWI Businesses. In addition, due to their being separate portfolio companies in Capital Southwest's business development company structure, it is not efficient to move capital from one of the CSWI Businesses to another to fund attractive growth projects. Following the Share Distribution, CSWI will be able to more efficiently fund growth projects across the CSWI Businesses, as no regulatory hurdles will exist that would limit CSWI's ability to fund

## [Table of Contents](#)

future growth. In particular, (1) CSWI is expected to be able to more effectively access the capital markets to fund growth and more efficiently move capital internally as a company separate from Capital Southwest and without the limitations imposed on it as a business development company and (2) Capital Southwest is expected to operate as a more traditional debt-focused business development company. Further, the Capital Southwest Board expects that the cash to be contributed to CSWI prior to the Share Distribution will provide it with the ability to immediately pursue growth opportunities.

- *Offer Greater Investor Choice Through Separate Entities.* The Share Distribution will separate the two business models that the Capital Southwest Board believes currently exist within Capital Southwest—an industrial growth company and an investment company. The Capital Southwest Board believes this will increase investor visibility into and understanding of the CSWI Businesses and Capital Southwest’s investment activities and thereby facilitate the creation of a more natural and interested investor base for each company. The Share Distribution will provide investors with two individual investment options that may be more attractive to them than an investment in Capital Southwest. Separating the CSWI Businesses will result in each of Capital Southwest and CSWI representing more of a pure-play investment that the Capital Southwest Board believes will appeal to the respective investor bases due to each company’s more defined business and assets. The Share Distribution will allow investors to make independent decisions with respect to each of CSWI and Capital Southwest based on, among other factors, its different business models, strategies and industry focus.
- *Unlock Shareholder Value.* The Capital Southwest Board believes that following the Share Distribution the combined value of Capital Southwest common stock and CSWI common stock should, over time and assuming similar market conditions, be greater than the value of Capital Southwest common stock had the Share Distribution not occurred, resulting in greater long-term value to Capital Southwest shareholders and greater flexibility for each of Capital Southwest and CSWI to make new investments to advance their business plans. This belief is based in part on the fact that the Share Distribution will result in greater public disclosure of the operations and performance of the CSWI Businesses once CSWI is a publicly traded company, permitting investors to more accurately assess the performance and strategies of the CSWI Businesses. To date, public dissemination of CSWI information is limited, because, as a business development company, Capital Southwest does not consolidate the results of the CSWI Businesses or its other investments into its own financial reports. The additional public information should lead to enhanced investor understanding of each company’s businesses, and as a result, to shareholder valuations with respect to CSWI that are more closely aligned with the underlying performance of the CSWI Businesses. The increased market value of the shares of each company should provide additional flexibility for each company to pursue its business strategy. However, no assurance can be given that such higher aggregate value will be achieved.
- *Increase Management Focus.* The Share Distribution will enable us to create a management team capable of devoting its entire time and attention to growing the CSWI Businesses and improving operational performance and profitability and, as a result, maximizing shareholder value.
- *Better Align the Interests of Management and Our Stockholders.* The Capital Southwest Board believes that the Share Distribution will enable us to use share-based incentive awards that will be tied directly to CSWI’s performance, providing employees with incentives more closely linked to the achievement of the specific performance objectives of the CSWI Businesses and aligning employee interests more closely with the interests of stockholders.

In addition, the Capital Southwest Board considered the fact that the CSWI Businesses are not integrated with Capital Southwest and, as a result, the Share Distribution is not expected to involve extensive disentanglements.

The Capital Southwest Board also considered a number of potentially negative factors in evaluating the Share Distribution. These factors included, among other things, the fact that the Share Distribution: (1) will result in two standalone, publicly traded companies, which will result in increased operating and overhead costs in the

## [Table of Contents](#)

aggregate; and (2) has caused Capital Southwest to incur implementation costs it would not otherwise have incurred, and, if implemented, will likely cause transitional disruptions in the operations of both Capital Southwest and CSWI.

The Capital Southwest Board also considered a number of potential risks in evaluating the Share Distribution, including (1) the risk that the Share Distribution might not be consummated, (2) the risk of being unable to achieve expected benefits from the Share Distribution, and (3) risks relating to possible declines or fluctuations in the Capital Southwest stock price.

Notwithstanding these potentially negative factors and risks, the Capital Southwest Board determined that the Share Distribution was the best alternative to enhance shareholder value taking into account the factors discussed above. In view of the wide variety of factors considered in connection with the evaluation of the Share Distribution and the complexity of these matters, the Capital Southwest Board did not find it useful to, and did not attempt to, quantify, rank or otherwise assign relative weights to the factors considered.

### **Manner of Effecting the Share Distribution**

On the Distribution Date, Capital Southwest will distribute its CSWI common stock to its shareholders. Capital Southwest shareholders will receive one share of our common stock for every share of Capital Southwest common stock held as of the Record Date. See “—*Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Consequences*” for an explanation of the material U.S. federal income tax consequences of the Share Distribution.

If you own shares of Capital Southwest common stock as of the close of business on the Record Date, the shares of our common stock that you are entitled to receive in the Share Distribution will be issued electronically, as of the Distribution Date, to you or to your bank or brokerage firm on your behalf by way of direct registration in book-entry form. Direct registration refers to a method of recording share ownership when no physical share certificates are issued to shareholders, as is the case in this distribution.

Commencing on or shortly after the Distribution Date, if you hold physical share certificates that represent your Capital Southwest common stock and you are the registered holder of the Capital Southwest common stock represented by those certificates, the distribution agent will mail to you an account statement that indicates the number of shares of our common stock that have been electronically registered in your name.

Most Capital Southwest shareholders hold their shares of Capital Southwest common stock through a bank or brokerage firm. In these cases, the bank or brokerage firm would be said to hold the shares in “street name,” and ownership would be recorded on the bank or brokerage firm’s books. If you hold your shares of Capital Southwest common stock through a bank or brokerage firm, your bank or brokerage firm will credit your account for the shares of our common stock that you are entitled to receive in the distribution. If you have any questions concerning the mechanics of having shares held in “street name,” we encourage you to contact your bank or brokerage firm at any time.

The distribution will be *pro rata* to shareholders holding shares of Capital Southwest common stock as of the Record Date. The Capital Southwest Board has established a distribution ratio of one share of our common stock for every share of Capital Southwest common stock held as of the Record Date. Accordingly, assuming approximately 15.6 million shares of Capital Southwest common stock outstanding as of the Record Date, the number of shares of our common stock to be distributed in the Share Distribution, and the number of shares of our common stock which will be outstanding immediately following the Share Distribution, will be approximately 15.6 million. The Share Distribution will not affect the number of outstanding shares of Capital Southwest common stock or any rights of Capital Southwest’s shareholders.

### **Treatment of Fractional Shares**

The distribution agent will not deliver any fractional shares of CSWI common stock in connection with the Share Distribution. Instead, the distribution agent will aggregate fractional shares into whole shares, sell the

## [Table of Contents](#)

whole shares in the open market at prevailing market prices and distribute the aggregate net cash proceeds of the sales pro rata to each holder who otherwise would have been entitled to receive a fractional share of CSWI common stock in the Share Distribution. These sales will occur as soon as practicable after the Distribution Date. Those stockholders will then receive a cash payment, in the form of a check, in an amount equal to their pro rata share of the total proceeds of those sales. Any applicable expenses, including brokerage fees, will be paid by CSWI.

CSWI expects that all fractional shares held in street name will be aggregated and sold by brokers or other nominees according to their standard procedures, and that brokers or other nominees may request the distribution agent to sell the fractional shares on their behalf. You should contact your broker or other nominee for additional details. None of Capital Southwest, CSWI, or the distribution agent will guarantee any minimum sale price for fractional shares or pay any interest on the proceeds from the sale of fractional shares. The receipt of cash in lieu of fractional shares will generally be taxable to the recipient stockholders. See “—*Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Consequences.*”

### **Trading of Capital Southwest Common Stock Prior to the Share Distribution**

It is anticipated that, on or shortly before the Record Date and continuing up to and including the Distribution Date, there will be two markets in Capital Southwest common stock: a “regular-way” market and an “ex-distribution” market. Shares of Capital Southwest common stock that trade on the regular-way market will trade with an entitlement to shares of our common stock to be distributed in the Share Distribution. Shares that trade on the ex-distribution market will trade without an entitlement to shares of our common stock to be distributed in the Share Distribution. Therefore, if you sell Capital Southwest common stock in the regular-way market up to and including the Distribution Date, you will be selling your right to receive shares of our common stock in the Share Distribution. If you own shares of Capital Southwest common stock at the close of business on the Record Date and sell those shares on the ex-distribution market up to and including the Distribution Date, you will still receive the shares of our common stock that you would otherwise be entitled to receive pursuant to the Share Distribution.

### **Trading and Listing of Our Common Stock**

In connection with the Share Distribution, CSWI common stock will be listed on NASDAQ under the symbol “CSWI.” We also expect that a “when-issued” market in our common stock may develop on or shortly prior to the Record Date. When-issued trading refers to a sale or purchase made conditionally because the security has been authorized but not yet issued. The when-issued trading market will be a market for the shares of our common stock that will be distributed to Capital Southwest shareholders on the Distribution Date. If you own shares of Capital Southwest common stock at the close of business on the Record Date, you will be entitled to shares of our common stock distributed pursuant to the Share Distribution, unless traded in the “regular-way” market as described above. You may trade this entitlement to shares of our common stock, without the Capital Southwest common stock you own, on the when-issued market. On the first trading day following the Distribution Date, we expect that when-issued trading with respect to our common stock will end and regular-way trading will begin.

### **Relationship with Capital Southwest Following the Share Distribution**

Prior to the Share Distribution, Capital Southwest entered into a Distribution Agreement and other agreements with us to effect the Share Distribution and provide a framework for the relationship between Capital Southwest and us before and after the Share Distribution. These agreements provide for the allocation between Capital Southwest and us of certain assets, liabilities and obligations attributable to periods prior to the Share Distribution and will also govern our relationship with Capital Southwest after the Share Distribution. Among other things, the Distribution Agreement provides for the transfer, immediately prior to the Share Distribution, of \$13.0 million in cash from Capital Southwest to CSWI. For a more detailed description of these agreements, see “*Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Agreements between Capital Southwest and CSWI Relating to the Share Distribution.*”

## Conditions to the Share Distribution

The Share Distribution is subject to a number of conditions, including:

- the SEC will have declared effective CSWI's Registration Statement on Form 10, of which this Information Statement is a part, under the Exchange Act, with no stop order in effect with respect to the Form 10, and this Information Statement shall have been mailed to the shareholders of Capital Southwest;
- Capital Southwest shall have received a favorable opinion from a nationally recognized accounting firm with respect to the tax-free nature of the Share Distribution for federal income tax purposes (see "*Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Consequences*");
- the Capital Southwest Board will not have withdrawn its authorization and approval regarding (1) the Share Distribution and (2) the transfers of assets and assumptions of liabilities contemplated by the Distribution Agreement;
- the Capital Southwest Board shall have declared the distribution of outstanding shares of common stock of CSWI to Capital Southwest shareholders as of the Record Date;
- the actions and filings necessary under securities and blue sky laws of the states of the U.S. and any comparable laws under any foreign jurisdictions have been taken and become effective;
- no order, injunction, decree or regulation issued by any court or agency of competent jurisdiction or other legal restraint or prohibition preventing the consummation of the Share Distribution shall be in effect;
- CSWI common stock shall have been approved for listing on NASDAQ, subject to official notice of issuance;
- each of the ancillary agreements related to the Share Distribution shall have been entered into before the Share Distribution and shall not have been materially breached by any party thereto; and
- no other events or developments have occurred that, in the judgment of the Capital Southwest Board, in its sole and absolute discretion, would result in the Share Distribution having a material adverse effect on Capital Southwest or its shareholders.

In the event that the Capital Southwest Board waives a material condition or amends, modifies or abandons the Share Distribution, Capital Southwest will notify its shareholders in a manner reasonably calculated to inform them of such modifications with a Current Report on Form 8-K, press release, or other means.

## Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Consequences

The following is a summary of the material U.S. federal income tax consequences to Capital Southwest and the holders of Capital Southwest common stock in connection with the Share Distribution. This summary is based on the Code, Treasury Regulations promulgated thereunder and judicial and administrative interpretations thereof, each as in effect on the date of this Information Statement, and each of which is subject to change at any time, possibly with retroactive effect. Any such change could materially and adversely affect the tax consequences described below.

This summary is limited to holders of Capital Southwest common stock that are U.S. Holders. A "U.S. Holder" is a beneficial owner of Capital Southwest common stock that is, for U.S. federal income tax purposes:

- an individual who is a citizen or a resident of the U.S.;
- a corporation, or other entity taxable as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes, created or organized under the laws of the U.S., any state thereof or the District of Columbia;
- an estate, the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income taxation regardless of its source; or
- a trust, if (1) a court within the U.S. is able to exercise primary supervision over its administration and one or more U.S. persons have the authority to control all of its substantial decisions or (2) it has a valid election in place under applicable Treasury Regulations to be treated as a U.S. person.

## [Table of Contents](#)

This summary does not discuss all tax considerations that may be relevant to shareholders in light of their particular circumstances, nor does it address the tax consequences to shareholders subject to special treatment under the U.S. federal income tax laws, such as:

- dealers or traders in securities or currencies;
- regulated investment companies;
- real estate investment trusts;
- tax-exempt entities;
- banks, financial institutions or insurance companies;
- persons who acquired Capital Southwest common stock pursuant to the exercise of employee stock options or otherwise as compensation;
- shareholders who own, or are deemed to own, at least 10% or more, by voting power or value, of Capital Southwest's common stock;
- holders owning Capital Southwest common stock as part of a position in a straddle or as part of a hedging, conversion or other risk reduction transaction for U.S. federal income tax purposes;
- certain former citizens or long-term residents of the U.S.;
- holders who are subject to the alternative minimum tax; or
- persons who own Capital Southwest common stock through partnerships or other pass-through entities.

This summary does not address the U.S. federal income tax consequences to Capital Southwest shareholders who do not hold Capital Southwest common stock as a capital asset. Moreover, this summary does not address any state, local or non-U.S. tax consequences or any estate, gift or other non-income tax consequences.

If a partnership, or any other entity treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes, holds Capital Southwest common stock, the tax treatment of a partner in that partnership will generally depend on the status of the partner and the activities of the partnership. Such a partner or partnership should consult its own tax advisor as to its tax consequences.

**YOU SHOULD CONSULT YOUR OWN TAX ADVISOR WITH RESPECT TO THE U.S. FEDERAL, STATE AND LOCAL AND NON-U.S. TAX CONSEQUENCES OF THE SHARE DISTRIBUTION. THIS SUMMARY IS NOT INTENDED TO BE, NOR SHOULD IT BE CONSTRUED TO BE, LEGAL OR TAX ADVICE TO ANY PARTICULAR INVESTOR.**

The Share Distribution is conditioned on Capital Southwest's receipt of an opinion from a nationally recognized accounting firm that the Share Distribution (and the Pre-Share Distribution reorganization) should meet the requirements necessary to be tax free to Capital Southwest and holders of Capital Southwest's common stock under Sections 355 and 368(a)(1)(D) of the Code, except, in the case of Capital Southwest's shareholders, with respect to any cash received in lieu of fractional shares of CSWI's common stock. The opinion will be based on, among other things, current tax law and certain facts, assumptions, representations and undertakings made by Capital Southwest and us, which if incomplete, incorrect or not satisfied in certain material respects would jeopardize the conclusions reached by the accounting firm in its opinion. The opinion of the accounting firm will not be binding on the IRS or the courts. Although the receipt of the opinion is a condition to the Share Distribution, it and as all other conditions to the Share Distribution may be waived by Capital Southwest in its sole discretion. Capital Southwest and CSWI have not sought and will not seek any ruling from the IRS regarding any matters relating to the Share Distribution, and, as a result, there can be no assurance that the IRS will not assert, or that a court would not sustain, a position contrary to the conclusions set forth below. In that event, the consequences described below would not apply and Capital Southwest and holders of Capital Southwest common stock who receive shares of CSWI common stock in the Share Distribution could be subject to significant U.S. federal income tax liability as a result of the Share Distribution.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Assuming the Share Distribution (and the Pre-Share Distribution reorganization) satisfies the requirements necessary for it to qualify for tax-free treatment under Sections 355 and 368(a)(1)(D) of the Code, the following describes the material U.S. federal income tax consequences of the Share Distribution to Capital Southwest and Capital Southwest's shareholders:

- no income, gain or loss will be recognized by a holder of Capital Southwest common stock solely as a result of the receipt of CSWI common stock;
- subject to the discussion below regarding Section 355(e) of the Code, no gain or loss will be recognized by Capital Southwest as a result of the Share Distribution;
- the aggregate tax basis of the Capital Southwest common stock and CSWI common stock (including fractional shares of CSWI common stock that are sold) in the hands of a Capital Southwest shareholder immediately after the Share Distribution will be the same as the aggregate tax basis of the Capital Southwest common stock held by the holder immediately before the Share Distribution, allocated between the common stock of Capital Southwest and the common stock of CSWI (including fractional shares of CSWI common stock that are sold) in proportion to their relative fair market values on the date of the Share Distribution;
- the holding period of the shares of CSWI common stock received by a Capital Southwest shareholder will include the holding period of its Capital Southwest common stock, provided that such Capital Southwest common stock is held as a capital asset on the date of the Share Distribution; and
- a Capital Southwest shareholder who receives cash in lieu of a fractional share of CSWI common stock will recognize gain or loss measured by the difference between the tax basis of the fractional share and the amount of cash received.

Capital Southwest shareholders that have acquired different blocks of Capital Southwest common stock at different times or at different prices should consult their tax advisors regarding the allocation of their aggregate adjusted tax basis among, and their holding period of, CSWI common stock distributed with respect to such blocks of Capital Southwest common stock.

U.S. Treasury Regulations require certain shareholders that receive stock in a spin-off to attach to their respective U.S. federal income tax returns, for the year in which the spin-off occurs, a detailed statement setting forth certain information relating to the spin-off. Within a reasonable period of time after the Share Distribution, Capital Southwest expects to make available to its shareholders information pertaining to compliance with this requirement.

If the Share Distribution (and the Pre-Share Distribution reorganization) were not to qualify as tax-free for U.S. federal income tax purposes as described above, each Capital Southwest shareholder that receives shares of CSWI common stock in the Share Distribution would be treated as receiving a distribution in an amount equal to the fair market value of such shares (including fractional shares of CSWI common stock that are sold), which generally would be treated in the following manner:

- first as a taxable dividend to the extent of such shareholder's pro rata share of Capital Southwest's current and accumulated earnings and profits;
- then as a non-taxable return of capital to the extent of such shareholder's tax basis in its Capital Southwest common stock; and
- thereafter as capital gain with respect to any remaining value.

Additionally, each shareholder's basis in the CSWI common stock received in the Share Distribution (including fractional shares of CSWI common stock that are sold) would be equal to its fair market value on the date of the distribution and its holding period in the CSWI common stock would begin on the date of the distribution. Furthermore, Capital Southwest would recognize a taxable gain to the extent that the fair market value of the CSWI common stock exceeds Capital Southwest's tax basis in CSWI's common stock on the Distribution Date.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Even if the Share Distribution (and the Pre-Share Distribution reorganization) otherwise qualifies for tax-free treatment under Sections 355 and 368(a)(1)(D) of the Code, it may be taxable to Capital Southwest as described in the prior paragraph (but not Capital Southwest's shareholders) under Section 355(e) of the Code if 50 percent or more, by vote or value, of the shares of Capital Southwest common stock or CSWI common stock are acquired or issued as part of a plan or series of related transactions that includes the Share Distribution. For this purpose, any acquisitions or issuances of Capital Southwest common stock within two years before the Share Distribution, and any acquisitions or issuances of CSWI common stock or Capital Southwest common stock within two years after the Share Distribution, generally are presumed to be part of such a plan, although we or Capital Southwest may be able to rebut that presumption. Even if these rules were to apply to cause the Share Distribution to be taxable to Capital Southwest, it would remain tax-free to the Capital Southwest shareholders if the Share Distribution (and the Pre-Share Distribution reorganization) otherwise qualifies for tax-free treatment under Sections 355 and 368(a)(1)(D) of the Code.

In connection with the Share Distribution, we and Capital Southwest will agree to be subject to certain restrictions to preserve the tax-free nature of the Share Distribution. For a description of such restrictions, see "*Certain Relationships and Related Person Transactions—Tax Matters Agreement.*"

The preceding summary of the anticipated U.S. federal income tax consequences of the Share Distribution is for general informational purposes only. Capital Southwest's shareholders should consult their own tax advisors as to the specific tax consequences of the Share Distribution to them, including the application and effect of state, local or non-U.S. tax laws and of changes in applicable tax laws.

### **Regulatory Matters Related to the Share Distribution**

We are required to file with the SEC a registration statement on Form 10 together with certain exhibits thereto, including the final version of this Information Statement to be delivered to holders of Capital Southwest common stock on the Record Date, in order to register our common stock under the Exchange Act.

Apart from the matter described above, Capital Southwest is not aware of any other material state or federal regulatory requirements or approvals that must be complied with or obtained in connection with the Share Distribution.

### **Treatment of Stock-Based Awards**

In connection with the Share Distribution, all stock option and restricted stock awards held by directors, officers and employees of Capital Southwest will be adjusted to represent both Capital Southwest and CSWI stock options and restricted stock awards.

Each Capital Southwest stock option will be converted into both an adjusted Capital Southwest stock option and a CSWI stock option, with adjustments made to the exercise prices and number of shares subject to each option in order to preserve the aggregate intrinsic value of the original Capital Southwest stock option as measured immediately before and immediately after the Share Distribution, subject to rounding. The number of shares of CSWI common stock and of Capital Southwest common stock subject to each option will be determined based on the volume weighted average price per share of Capital Southwest shares on NASDAQ during the 10 full trading days immediately prior to the Share Distribution and on the volume weighted average price per share of Capital Southwest shares and CSWI shares on NASDAQ during the first 10 full trading days immediately after the Share Distribution. The adjusted Capital Southwest stock options and CSWI stock options will be subject to substantially the same terms, vesting conditions, post-termination exercise rules and other restrictions that applied to the original Capital Southwest stock option immediately before the Share Distribution.

The Capital Southwest restricted stock awards will remain outstanding and the awardees will additionally receive one share of CSWI restricted stock for each share of Capital Southwest restricted stock held, which shares will be subject to substantially the same terms, vesting conditions and other restrictions applicable to the Capital Southwest restricted stock award immediately before the Share Distribution.



### ***The CSWI Equity Plan***

Prior to consummation of the Share Distribution, we will adopt the CSW Industrials, Inc. 2015 Equity and Incentive Compensation Plan (the “CSWI Equity Plan”). The CSWI Equity Plan will generally be administered by the CSWI Compensation and Talent Development Committee. The CSWI Equity Plan will enable the Compensation and Talent Development Committee to provide equity and incentive compensation to our officers, other key employees and non-employee directors. The following description of the CSWI Equity Plan is only a summary of its principal terms and provisions and is subject to the actual text of the CSWI Equity Plan.

#### *Types of Awards Under the CSWI Equity Plan*

Pursuant to the CSWI Equity Plan, we may grant stock options (including “incentive stock options” as defined in Section 422 of the Code), stock appreciation rights, restricted shares, restricted stock units, performance shares, performance units, cash incentive awards and certain other awards based on or related to our common stock. The CSWI Equity Plan will permit the CSWI Compensation and Talent Development Committee to grant both awards that are intended to qualify as “qualified performance-based compensation” under Section 162(m) of the Code and awards that are not intended to so qualify, and provides that any awards may be granted subject to the achievement of certain specified management objectives.

The CSWI Equity Plan authorizes the grant of “replacement awards” to current holders of Capital Southwest equity awards under Capital Southwest’s equity compensation. In connection with the Share Distribution, the CSWI Board has authorized replacement awards of CSWI stock options and restricted shares under the CSWI Equity Plan to current holders of corresponding awards covered by Capital Southwest’s equity compensation plans.

#### *Shares Available for Awards and Other Limitations Under the CSWI Equity Plan*

Subject to adjustments provided in the CSWI Equity Plan, the maximum number of shares of our common stock that may be issued or transferred in connection with awards granted under the CSWI Equity Plan, in the aggregate, is limited to 1,230,000 common shares. These shares may be common shares of original issuance, treasury shares or a combination of the foregoing. Common shares subject to an award granted under the CSWI Equity Plan that is subsequently cancelled or forfeited, expires or is settled in cash (in whole or in part) will be added back to the aggregate share limit and again be available for issuance or transfer under the CSWI Equity Plan. Shares of our common stock subject to “replacement awards” as described above will not reduce or count against the aggregate limit of our common shares available under the CSWI Equity Plan.

The CSWI Equity Plan also provides for, subject to adjustments provided in the CSWI Equity Plan, the following individual limitations:

- the aggregate number of our common shares actually issued or transferred upon the exercise of “incentive stock options,” as defined in Section 422 of the Code, will not exceed 1,230,000 common shares;
- no participant will be granted stock options or stock appreciation rights, in the aggregate, for more than 400,000 common shares during any calendar year;
- no participant will be granted awards of restricted shares, restricted stock units, performance shares and/or other stock-based awards that are intended to qualify as “qualified performance-based compensation” under Section 162(m) of the Code, in the aggregate, for more than 400,000 common shares during any calendar year;
- no participant in any calendar year will receive an award of performance units and/or other awards payable in cash that are intended to qualify as “qualified performance-based compensation” under Section 162(m) of the Code, having an aggregate maximum value as of their respective grant dates in excess of \$5,000,000;
- no participant in any calendar year will receive a cash incentive award that is intended to qualify as “qualified performance-based compensation” under Section 162(m) of the Code, having an aggregate maximum value in excess of \$5,000,000; and

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

- no non-employee director of CSWI will receive in any calendar year awards in excess of 40,000 common shares.

### *Amendment of the CSWI Equity Plan*

The CSWI Board generally will be able to amend the CSWI Equity Plan from time to time in whole or in part, subject to stockholder approval in certain circumstances as described in the CSWI Equity Plan.

### **Reason for Furnishing this Information Statement**

This Information Statement is being furnished solely to provide information to Capital Southwest shareholders who will receive shares of our common stock in the Share Distribution. It is not to be construed as an inducement or encouragement to buy or sell any of our securities or any securities of Capital Southwest, nor is it to be construed as a solicitation of proxies for the proposed distribution or any other matter. We believe that the information contained in this Information Statement is accurate as of the date set forth on the cover. Changes to the information contained in this Information Statement may occur after that date, and neither we nor Capital Southwest undertake any obligation to update the information except in the normal course of our respective public disclosure obligations and practices or as otherwise required by law.

### **DIVIDEND POLICY**

Any payment of dividends will be at the discretion of the CSWI Board and will depend upon various factors then existing, including earnings, financial condition, results of operations, capital requirements, level of indebtedness, any contractual restrictions with respect to payment of dividends, restrictions imposed by applicable law, general business conditions and other factors that the CSWI Board may deem relevant. We do not currently expect to pay dividends on our common stock for the foreseeable future following the Share Distribution. See “*Risk Factors—Risks Relating to Our Common Stock—We do not expect to pay dividends for the foreseeable future.*”

**CAPITALIZATION**

The following table presents capitalization as of June 30, 2015 on:

- a historical combined basis for the CSWI Businesses; and
- a pro forma basis for CSWI to give effect to the Share Distribution and the related transactions described in the notes to our unaudited pro forma condensed combined financial statements as if the Share Distribution and the related transactions had occurred on June 30, 2015.

The historical information presented in the table below is derived from the combined financial statements of the CSWI Businesses appearing elsewhere in this Information Statement. You should read the information presented below together with “*Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations*,” “*Unaudited Pro Forma Condensed Combined Financial Statements*” and the combined financial statements of the CSWI Businesses appearing elsewhere in this Information Statement.

We are providing the information presented in the table below for informational purposes only. It should not be construed to be indicative of our capitalization or financial condition had the Share Distribution and related transactions been completed on June 30, 2015. Further, the information presented in the table below may not reflect our capitalization or financial condition that would have resulted had we been operating as a separate, standalone entity at that date and is not necessarily indicative of our future capitalization or financial condition.

The amounts in the following table are presented in thousands.

	<u>As of June 30, 2015</u>	<u>Pro Forma as of June 30, 2015(1)(2)</u>
<b>Cash:</b>		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 31,885	\$ 45,586
<b>Debt:</b>		
Current portion of long-term debt and capital lease obligations	4,499	4,499
Long-term debt and capital lease obligations, less current portion	<u>90,690</u>	<u>90,690</u>
Total debt and capital lease obligations	<u>95,189</u>	<u>95,189</u>
<b>Equity:</b>		
Common stock, at par value	12	156
Preferred stock	1,000	—
Additional paid-in capital	7,810	247,143
Treasury stock	(2,712)	—
Retained Earnings	217,194	—
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	<u>(8,670)</u>	<u>(8,670)</u>
Total equity	<u>214,634</u>	<u>238,629</u>
<b>Total capitalization</b>	<u>\$ 309,823</u>	<u>\$ 333,818</u>

- (1) Gives effect to the Share Distribution and related transactions, including the estimated incremental expenses related to operating as an independent publicly traded company and the elimination of the one time non-recurring expenses.
- (2) Capital Southwest will contribute \$13.0 million of cash to CSWI upon consummation of the Share Distribution.

## SELECTED HISTORICAL FINANCIAL DATA

The following presents selected historical combined financial data as of and for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2015, 2014, 2013, 2012 and 2011, as of June 30, 2015 and for the three months ended June 30, 2015 and 2014. The following selected historical combined financial data as of March 31, 2015 and 2014 and for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2015, 2014 and 2013 has been derived from the audited combined financial statements of the CSWI Businesses. The following selected historical combined financial data as of June 30, 2015 and for the three months ended June 30, 2015 and 2014 has been derived from the unaudited combined financial statements of the CSWI Businesses. The selected historical combined financial data as of March 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011 and for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2012 and 2011 has been derived from the accounting records of the CSWI Businesses. The data below was prepared by combining the results of the CSWI Businesses. CSWI was formed on November 6, 2014 solely for the purpose of effecting the Share Distribution and to date, CSWI has not conducted any material activities or operations. The data set forth below is not necessarily indicative of CSWI's future financial position or results of operations and should be read in conjunction with the combined financial statements of the CSWI Businesses, the unaudited pro forma condensed combined financial statements of CSWI and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations."

	Three Months Ended June 30,		Fiscal Year Ended March 31,				
	2015	2014	2015	2014	2013	2012	2011
(in thousands)							
<b>Statements of Operations Data:</b>							
Net revenues	\$ 88,909	\$ 68,798	\$ 261,834	\$ 231,713	\$ 199,094	\$ 171,035	\$ 142,824
Cost of revenues	(48,465)	(35,000)	(135,409)	(119,627)	(104,512)	(92,646)	(76,542)
Selling, distribution, general and administrative, and other operating expenses	(26,156)	(19,655)	(82,391)	(74,173)	(62,335)	(53,743)	(46,625)
Operating income	\$ 14,288	\$ 14,143	\$ 44,034	\$ 37,913	\$ 32,247	\$ 24,646	\$ 19,657
Operating margin	16.1%	20.6%	16.8%	16.4%	16.2%	14.4%	13.8%
Other income (expense)	(732)	312	894	(387)	973	(62)	765
Income before income taxes	\$ 13,556	\$ 14,455	\$ 44,928	\$ 37,526	\$ 33,220	\$ 24,584	\$ 20,422
Provision for income taxes	(4,906)	(4,707)	(15,223)	(12,794)	(10,707)	(7,755)	(6,249)
Income from continuing operations	8,650	9,748	29,705	24,732	22,513	16,829	14,173
Loss on disposal of operation, net of income tax benefit	—	—	—	—	(1,326)	—	—
Income from discontinued operation, net of income taxes	—	—	—	—	511	—	—
Net loss on discontinued operations, net of income taxes	—	—	—	—	(815)	—	—
Net income	<u>\$ 8,650</u>	<u>\$ 9,748</u>	<u>\$ 29,705</u>	<u>\$ 24,732</u>	<u>\$ 21,698</u>	<u>\$ 16,829</u>	<u>\$ 14,173</u>
<b>Other Data:</b>							
Depreciation and amortization	\$ 3,327	\$ 2,601	\$ 10,515	\$ 9,113	\$ 6,701	\$ 5,809	\$ 4,819
Interest (expense) income, net	(667)	(168)	(611)	(131)	74	523	639
(in thousands)							
<b>Balance Sheet Data (end of period)</b>							
Working capital	\$ 124,834	\$ 96,391	\$ 90,884	\$ 77,196	\$ 85,688	\$ 72,447	\$ 72,447
Goodwill, intangibles and other assets, net	\$ 152,229	\$ 94,675	\$ 89,400	\$ 75,857	\$ 55,534	\$ 49,481	\$ 49,481
Total assets	\$ 376,100	\$ 286,521	\$ 277,820	\$ 236,521	\$ 195,957	\$ 166,223	\$ 166,223
Short-term borrowings and current portion of long-term debt	\$ 4,499	\$ 13,561	\$ 13,764	\$ 9,515	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
Long-term debt	\$ 90,690	\$ 13,143	\$ 31,333	\$ 13,833	\$ 6,100	\$ —	\$ —
Other non-current liabilities	\$ 32,564	\$ 30,159	\$ 12,233	\$ 12,070	\$ 12,531	\$ 17,731	\$ 17,731
Equity	\$ 214,634	\$ 204,601	\$ 196,186	\$ 176,522	\$ 160,029	\$ 148,492	\$ 148,492

## UNAUDITED PRO FORMA CONDENSED COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The unaudited pro forma condensed combined financial statements of CSWI presented below consist of an unaudited pro forma combined balance sheet as of June 30, 2015 and unaudited pro forma combined statements of operations for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015 and for the three months ended June 30, 2015. The unaudited pro forma combined financial information for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015 gives effect to the acquisition of substantially all of the assets of Strathmore and the Share Distribution and the related transactions described below based on assumptions and adjustments set forth in the accompanying notes. The unaudited pro forma combined financial information as of June 30, 2015 and for the three months ended June 30, 2015 gives effect to the Share Distribution and the related transactions described below based on assumptions and adjustments set forth in the accompanying notes. The historical combined financial data as of June 30, 2015 and for the three months ended June 30, 2015 includes the financial data of Strathmore since the date of its acquisition (effective April 1, 2015), and therefore no pro forma adjustments related to the Strathmore acquisition are required to adjust the most recent interim period financial data. The following unaudited pro forma condensed combined financial statements should be read in conjunction with “*Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations*” and the historical combined financial statements of the CSWI Businesses appearing elsewhere in this Information Statement.

The unaudited pro forma condensed combined financial statements have been derived from the historical combined financial statements of the CSWI Businesses appearing elsewhere in this Information Statement and are not intended to be a complete presentation of our financial condition or results of operations had the Strathmore acquisition, if applicable, and the Share Distribution and related transactions occurred as of that date and for the period presented. In addition, they are provided for illustrative and informational purposes only and are not necessarily indicative of our future financial condition or results of operations as a standalone, publicly traded company. The pro forma adjustments are based upon available information and assumptions that management believes are reasonable, that reflect the expected impacts of events directly attributable to the Share Distribution and related transactions, and that are factually supportable and for purposes of the statement of operations, are expected to have a continuing impact. However, such adjustments are subject to change based on the finalization of the terms of the Share Distribution and related transactions.

**CSWI BUSINESSES**  
**Unaudited Pro Forma Condensed Combined Balance Sheet**  
**as of June 30, 2015**  
**(In thousands)**

	<u>Historical</u>	<u>Share Distribution</u>	<u>Note</u>	<u>Pro Forma</u>
<b>ASSETS</b>				
Current assets:				
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 31,885	\$ 701	(a) (d)	\$ 45,586
Restricted cash	—	13,000	(b)	—
Bank time deposits	8,353	—		8,353
Accounts receivable, net	62,928	—		62,928
Inventories	54,444	—		54,444
Deferred income taxes	2,713	—		2,713
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	2,723	—		2,723
<b>Total current assets</b>	<b>163,046</b>	<b>13,701</b>		<b>176,747</b>
Property, plant & equipment, net	60,825	—		60,825
Goodwill	55,975	—		55,975
Intangibles, net	82,326	—		82,326
Deferred income taxes	3,763	—		3,763
Property held for investment	9,297	—		9,297
Other assets	868	—		868
<b>Total assets</b>	<b>\$376,100</b>	<b>\$ 13,701</b>		<b>\$389,801</b>
<b>LIABILITIES AND EQUITY</b>				
Current liabilities:				
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	\$ 33,713	\$ —		\$ 33,713
Current portion of long-term debt	4,499	—		4,499
<b>Total current liabilities</b>	<b>38,212</b>	<b>—</b>		<b>38,212</b>
Long-term debt	90,690	—		90,690
Retirement benefits payable	23,302	(10,294)	(b)	13,008
Other long-term liabilities	9,262	—		9,262
<b>Total liabilities</b>	<b>161,466</b>	<b>(10,294)</b>		<b>151,172</b>
Equity:				
Common stock	12	144	(c)	156
Preferred stock	1,000	(1,000)	(c)	—
Additional paid in capital	7,810	23,294	(b)	247,143
		216,039	(c)	
Treasury stock	(2,712)	2,712	(c)	—
Retained earnings	217,194	701	(a) (d)	—
		(217,895)	(c)	
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	(8,670)	—		(8,670)
<b>Total shareholder's equity</b>	<b>214,634</b>	<b>23,995</b>		<b>238,629</b>
<b>Total liabilities and equity</b>	<b>\$376,100</b>	<b>\$ 13,701</b>		<b>\$389,801</b>

**CSWI BUSINESSES**  
**Unaudited Pro Forma Condensed Combined Statement of Operations**  
**for the Three Months Ended June 30, 2015**  
**(In thousands, except per share data)**

	<u>Historical</u>	<u>Share Distribution</u>	<u>Note</u>	<u>Pro Forma</u>
Net revenues	\$ 88,909	\$ —		\$ 88,909
Cost of revenues	48,465	—		48,465
Gross profit	40,444	—		40,444
Expenses:				
General and administrative expenses	12,621	(1,078)	(a)	11,543
Selling and distribution expenses	12,295	—		12,295
Research and development expenses	1,240	—		1,240
Impairment loss	—	—		—
Total expenses	26,156	(1,078)		25,078
Operating income	14,288	1,078		15,366
Interest (expense) income, net	(667)	—		(667)
Other expense	(65)	—		(65)
Income before income taxes	13,556	1,078		14,634
Provision for income taxes	4,906	377	(d)	5,283
Net income	<u>\$ 8,650</u>	<u>\$ 701</u>		<u>\$ 9,351</u>
Weighted average common shares assumed outstanding				<u>15,583</u>
Pro forma basic earnings per share				<u>\$ 0.60</u>

**CSWI**  
**Unaudited Pro Forma Condensed Combined Statement of Operations**  
**for the Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2015**  
**(In thousands, except per share data)**

	Historical	Strathmore Historical (g)	Strathmore	Note	Subtotal	Share Distribution	Note	Pro Forma
Net revenues	\$ 261,834	\$ 63,191	\$ —		\$325,025	\$ —		\$ 325,025
Cost of revenues	<u>135,409</u>	<u>46,067</u>	<u>446</u>	(e)	<u>181,922</u>	<u>—</u>		<u>181,922</u>
Gross profit	<u>126,425</u>	<u>17,124</u>	<u>(446)</u>		<u>143,103</u>	<u>—</u>		<u>143,103</u>
Expenses:								
General and administrative expenses	35,508	2,641	1,320	(e)	39,469	3,213	(a)	42,682
Selling and distribution expenses	40,485	6,308	—		46,793	—		46,793
Research and development expenses	5,688	—	—		5,688	—		5,688
Impairment loss	<u>710</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>—</u>		<u>710</u>	<u>—</u>		<u>710</u>
Total expenses	<u>82,391</u>	<u>8,949</u>	<u>1,320</u>		<u>92,660</u>	<u>3,213</u>		<u>95,873</u>
Operating income	<u>44,034</u>	<u>8,175</u>	<u>(1,766)</u>		<u>50,443</u>	<u>(3,213)</u>		<u>47,230</u>
Interest income	404	—	—		404	—		404
Interest expense	(1,015)	(737)	(1,851)	(f)	(3,603)	—		(3,603)
Other income	<u>1,505</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>—</u>		<u>1,505</u>	<u>—</u>		<u>1,505</u>
Income before income taxes	44,928	7,438	(3,617)		48,749	(3,213)		45,536
Provision for income taxes	<u>15,223</u>	<u>42</u>	<u>1,472</u>	(d)	<u>16,737</u>	<u>(1,125)</u>	(d)	<u>15,612</u>
Net income	<u>\$ 29,705</u>	<u>\$ 7,396</u>	<u>\$ (5,089)</u>		<u>\$ 32,012</u>	<u>\$ (2,088)</u>		<u>\$ 29,924</u>
Weighted average common shares assumed outstanding								<u>15,489</u>
Pro forma basic earnings per share								<u>\$ 1.93</u>

- (a) Reflects the incremental expenses related to operating as a stand alone independent company, net of \$2,254 and \$1,491 of non-recurring charges related to the Jet-Lube integration into Whitmore and Strathmore acquisition costs for June 30, 2015 and March 31, 2015, respectively. Incremental expenses include compensation, professional service fees, director fees, compliance costs, rent and office expenses. Cash is impacted by the pro forma general and administrative expenses of \$(1,078), net of taxes of \$377. The pro forma expenses presented are based on currently available compensation and office expense information and certain estimates and assumptions CSWI believes are reasonable. The actual adjustments may differ from the pro forma adjustments. However, management believes that the assumptions provide a reasonable basis for presenting significant effects of the transaction as contemplated and that the pro forma adjustments give appropriate effect to those assumptions and are properly applied in the unaudited pro forma financial statements.
- (b) Reflects contribution of pension assets of \$10,294 and cash of \$13,000 from Capital Southwest. It is contemplated that CSWI will assume both the pension assets and obligations associated with Capital Southwest participants upon consummation of the Share Distribution.
- (c) Represents the reclassification of historical underlying company equity as recorded on the books of the CSWI Businesses. We have assumed the number of outstanding shares of common stock based on the number of Capital Southwest outstanding at June 30, 2015, which would result in approximately 15.6 million shares being distributed, at a par value of \$0.01 per share, to holders of Capital Southwest shares at an assumed distribution ratio of one share of CSWI for each Capital Southwest share.
- (d) The pro forma adjustment to provision for income taxes was determined using the statutory tax rate in effect in the respective tax jurisdictions.
- (e) Represents adjustments to depreciation and amortization as a result of the application of the acquisition method of accounting.
- (f) Represents the net increase in debt of CSWI applicable to the financing of Strathmore acquisition and the corresponding increase in interest expense anticipated as if the transaction was completed on April 1, 2014. The interest costs, net of taxes, were deducted from cash. The interest rate on the debt (\$70.0 million) was assumed to be 3.7%, which is the actual average interest rate of June 30, 2015. The net proceeds from this borrowing were \$69.7 million after debt issuance costs.
- (g) Represents historical results of the acquired Strathmore business derived from audited historical financial statements.



## MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

The following discussion and analysis of the financial condition and results of operations of the CSWI Businesses should be read together with the combined financial statements of the CSWI Businesses and related notes appearing elsewhere in this Information Statement. This discussion and analysis contains forward-looking statements based on current expectations relating to future events and CSWI's future performance that involve risks and uncertainties. See "*Cautionary Statement Concerning Forward-Looking Statements.*" CSWI's actual results may differ materially from those anticipated in these forward-looking statements as a result of many factors, including those set forth under the caption "*Risk Factors.*" For purposes of this "*Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations,*" the term CSWI Businesses does not include Strathmore as of and for the periods prior to April 1, 2015, as substantially all of the assets were acquired after the periods indicated. The financial condition and results of operations as of and for the three months ended June 30, 2015 includes the financial data of Strathmore since the date of its acquisition (effective April 1, 2015).

### The Share Distribution

On December 2, 2014, Capital Southwest announced its plan to effect the Share Distribution, pursuant to which Capital Southwest will spin-off certain of its control assets into a stand-alone, publicly traded company. These assets include the CSWI Businesses: RectorSeal, Whitmore, Jet-Lube, Balco, Smoke Guard and CapStar.

CSWI is a Delaware corporation that is currently a wholly owned subsidiary of Capital Southwest. CSWI was formed solely to effect the Share Distribution. To date, we have not conducted any material activities or operations. Prior to the Share Distribution, Capital Southwest will contribute to us the outstanding capital stock of the CSWI Businesses.

While most costs related to the Share Distribution will be the responsibility of Capital Southwest, we will incur expenses as a result of the Share Distribution, including the costs of our organization and any compliance with the federal securities laws. CSWI believes its cash flows from operations will be sufficient to fund these corporate expenses.

The combined financial statements of the CSWI Businesses have been prepared on a stand-alone basis and are derived from the underlying accounting records of the CSWI Businesses. The combined financial statements reflect the historical results of operations, financial position, and cash flows of the CSWI Businesses in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles. All significant intercompany transactions and accounts within the CSWI Businesses have been eliminated.

The combined financial statements include all revenues, costs, assets and liabilities directly attributable to the CSWI Businesses. Management believes the assumptions underlying these financial statements are reasonable. However, the combined financial statements may not include all of the expenses that would have been incurred had CSWI been stand-alone during the periods presented and may not reflect CSWI's combined results of operations, financial position, and cash flows as a stand-alone company during the periods presented.

For a more detailed description of the Share Distribution, see "*The Share Distribution.*"

### Executive Summary

CSWI is comprised of the CSWI Businesses. The following is a brief description of the CSWI Businesses that were owned by Capital Southwest as of June 30, 2015:

- *RectorSeal.* RectorSeal formulates and manufactures specialty chemical products including pipe thread sealants, firestop sealants, plastic solvent cements and other formulations for plumbing, HVAC, refrigeration, electrical and industrial applications, electrical control and measurement devices, and accessories for ductless mini-split HVAC systems. RectorSeal also makes specialty tools for tradesmen and innovative systems for containing flames and smoke from building fires. These products are distributed both

## [Table of Contents](#)

domestically and internationally through an extensive distribution network serving the plumbing, industrial, HVAC and refrigeration, construction, electrical and hardware markets. Portions of RectorSeal's operating results are included in each of our three business segments.

- *Whitmore.* Whitmore manufactures high performance, specialty lubricants for heavy equipment used in surface mining, railroad and other industries and has operations in the U.S. and the U.K. Whitmore also manufactures lubrication equipment, specifically for rail applications, and lubrication-centric reliability solutions for a wide variety of industries. In addition, Whitmore produces water-based coatings for the automotive and primary metals industries. Portions of Whitmore's operating results are included in each of our three business segments.
- *Jet-Lube.* Jet-Lube is a world leader in anti-seize compounds, thread sealants and specialty lubrication products and greases for the energy industry. Jet-Lube serves customers worldwide in a wide variety of industries, including oil and gas, water well, mining, manufacturing, electric utility, food processing and agriculture, water utility, construction, transportation, valve maintenance, forestry, groundwater, military, HVAC and plumbing. Portions of Jet-Lube's operating results are included in both our Coatings, Sealants and Adhesives and our Specialty Chemicals segments.
- *Strathmore.* Strathmore is engaged in the manufacturing of paint for sale to industrial clients located throughout North America. Strathmore is a leading manufacturer of specialized industrial coating products including urethanes, epoxies, acrylics and alkyds. The results of operations of Strathmore are included in the Coatings, Sealants and Adhesives segment of the CSWI Businesses since the acquisition date.
- *Balco.* Balco is engaged in the fabrication of aluminum and plastic extrusions and other materials related to safety, slip resistance and emergency egress for products used by the commercial building industry worldwide. Balco's operating results are included in our Industrial Products segment.
- *Smoke Guard.* Smoke Guard manufactures certified custom safety products for the commercial construction market and other markets requiring smoke and fire protection. Smoke Guard's proprietary technologies control the movement of smoke and are sold through exclusive distributors primarily in the U.S. Smoke Guard's operating results are included in our Industrial Products segment.
- *CapStar.* CapStar acquires, holds and manages certain real estate and other assets. The operations of CapStar are not material to the CSWI Businesses.

The CSWI Businesses operate in three business segments: Industrial Products; Coatings, Sealants and Adhesives; and Specialty Chemicals.

## **Recent Developments**

- The CSWI Businesses reported net revenues for the three months ended June 30, 2015 of \$88.9 million, up 29% from \$68.8 million for the three months ended June 30, 2014.
- *Industrial Products:* Net revenues increased \$5.7 million, or 16.7%, for the three months ended June 30, 2015 compared to the three months ended June 30, 2014. The increase was primarily due to incremental sales of existing products, fire and smoke prevention products and new products from recent acquisitions, and to a lesser extent, greater demand for condensate switches and new products. These increases in net revenues were partially offset by a decrease in sales of rail lubricators.
- *Coatings, Sealants and Adhesives:* Net revenues increased \$15.8 million, or 124.2%, for the three months ended June 30, 2015 compared to the three months ended June 30, 2014. The increase was primarily attributable to sales of new products from the Strathmore acquisition and increased sales of existing products, partially offset by a decrease in sales associated with products offered to the oil and gas industry.
- *Specialty Chemicals:* Net revenues decreased \$1.4 million, or 6.5%, for the three months ended June 30, 2015 compared to the three months ended June 30, 2014. The decrease was caused by lower sales primarily

## [Table of Contents](#)

related to a slowdown in the oil and gas industry, partially offset by both an increase in prices and sales of new and existing lubricant products offered to the rail industry.

- General and administrative and selling and distribution expenses increased compared to the three months ended June 30, 2014. The increase in general and administrative expenses was largely attributable to higher costs in the Coatings, Sealants and Adhesives segment caused by the addition of Strathmore's operations and one-time Strathmore acquisition transaction costs of \$2.3 million. The increase in selling and distribution expenses occurred due to the addition of Strathmore's operations in the Coatings, Sealants and Adhesives segment and an increase in sales volumes in the Industrial Products segment.

In addition to the financial highlights discussed above, effective April 1, 2015, the CSWI Businesses acquired substantially all of the assets of Strathmore, a coatings manufacturer. Strathmore is a leading manufacturer of specialized industrial coating products including urethanes, epoxies, acrylics and alkyds. The net cash purchase price of the assets acquired was \$68.9 million, plus up to an additional \$16.5 million within a prescribed period of time following March 31, 2017 if certain financial metrics are met. The initial purchase was funded from borrowings of \$70.0 million. The acquisition will be accounted for as a purchase under ASC 805.

For the years ended December 31, 2014 and December 31, 2013, Strathmore's net revenues and operating income were \$63.2 million and \$8.2 million and \$42.9 million and \$4.0 million, respectively.

### **Known Trends and Uncertainties**

The following is a summary of key trends and uncertainties which could have a significant impact on our results of operations, financial position or cash flows:

- The CSWI Businesses currently operate as separate companies, and they are not currently integrated. We expect to incur significant time and expense in integrating the CSWI Businesses. In connection with the integration of the CSWI Businesses, we expect to consolidate some of the CSWI Businesses' manufacturing facilities, including the Jet-Lube manufacturing facility in Houston, and other corporate functions. As a result of these efforts, we expect to operate more efficiently and effectively.
- We anticipate incurring significant expenditures associated with the Share Distribution primarily consisting of (1) additional costs associated with being a public company, including additional employee-related costs, costs to start up certain standalone corporate functions and information technology systems, and (2) organizational-related costs.
- The CSWI Businesses' wide array of products are used for a variety of purposes and in a number of industries. Changes in the statutory or regulatory framework, including, changes to building codes or environmental laws, could have a material adverse effect on the CSWI Businesses. The CSWI Businesses' products may no longer comply with federal or state laws or rules and the CSWI Businesses may be required to incur significant expenses in order to make our products compliant with the new laws or rules. Additionally, changes in sociopolitical attitudes towards the environment could adversely affect CSWI Businesses. Further changes in attitude towards fossil fuels and coal in particular could result in a decrease in demand for the CSWI Businesses' products and could have a material adverse effect on the CSWI Businesses.
- The global economic environment remains in a relative state of uncertainty, which has led to interest rate volatility. Increases in market interest rates could have a material adverse effect on the CSWI Businesses due to their level of indebtedness and the variable interest rates on the indebtedness. Further, overall economic uncertainty and interest rate volatility could lead to a downturn in the construction or mining industry or in the economy overall. A downturn in the industries the CSWI Businesses serve or in the economy generally could have a material adverse effect on the CSWI Businesses.
- The CSWI Businesses use contract manufacturers to manufacture certain products. A majority of the products are either privately labeled or manufactured exclusively for the CSWI Businesses. These products

## [Table of Contents](#)

accounted for approximately 48% of the revenues derived from the Industrial Products segment, approximately 19% of the revenues derived from the Coatings, Sealants and Adhesives segment and approximately 9% of the revenues derived from the Specialty Chemicals segment during the year ended March 31, 2015. The use of third-party manufacturers resulted in an increase of approximately 7% in operating margins when compared to the operating margins for internally manufactured products.

### Results Of Operations

The following discussion provides an analysis of the combined results and the results of operations of the CSWI Businesses and each of its segments for the fiscal periods presented.

Effective April 1, 2015, the CSWI Businesses completed the acquisition of substantially all of the assets of Strathmore. The results of operations of Strathmore have been included in the Coatings, Sealants and Adhesives segment of the CSWI Businesses since the acquisition date.

Currency effects reported in the following discussion have been calculated by translating current year results at prior year exchange rates for the same periods.

#### *Three Months Ended June 30, 2015 Compared to Three Months Ended June 30, 2014*

##### *Combined Results*

	<b>Three Months Ended June 30,</b>		<b>Change</b>	
	<b>2015</b>	<b>2014</b>	<b>Amount</b>	<b>Percent</b>
	(In thousands)			
Net revenues	\$ 88,909	\$ 68,798	\$ 20,111	29.0%
Cost of revenues	48,465	35,000	13,465	38.5%
Gross profit	40,444	33,798	6,646	19.7%
Expenses:				
General and administrative expenses	12,621	7,643	4,978	65.1%
Selling and distribution expenses	12,295	10,566	1,729	16.4%
Research and development expenses	1,240	1,446	(206)	(14.2)%
Total expenses	26,156	19,655	6,501	33.1%
Operating income	14,288	14,143	145	1.0%
Interest expense, net	(667)	(168)	(499)	N/M
Other (expenses) income, net	(65)	480	(545)	(113.5)%
Income before income taxes	13,556	14,455	(899)	(6.2)%
Provision for income taxes	4,906	4,707	199	4.2%
Net income	\$ 8,650	\$ 9,748	\$ (1,098)	(11.3)%

##### *Net Revenues*

The CSWI Businesses generally recognize revenue upon shipment of product, at which time title passes to the customer. Net revenues represent gross revenues invoiced to customers less certain related charges for contractual discounts or rebates. Shipping and handling fees billed to customers are included in net revenues, while other shipping and handling costs are expensed as incurred and included in selling and distribution expenses in the accompanying combined statements of operations of the CSWI Businesses. Revenues generated by an acquired business are disclosed for the first 12 months following the date of acquisition. After 12 months, the acquired business is considered to be fully integrated.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Net revenues were \$88.9 million for the three months ended June 30, 2015, an increase of \$20.0 million, or 29.0%, compared to the three months ended June 30, 2014. The increase included negative currency effects of less than \$1.0 million. The net revenues associated with acquisitions were \$17.0 million for the three months ended June 30, 2015. On a combined basis and excluding the effect of Strathmore's net revenues, approximately 83% and 17% of the total increase in net revenues were due to increases in sales volumes and price, respectively. Excluding Strathmore's net revenues, the increase in net revenues was primarily attributable to higher sales volumes of both existing products and new products from recent acquisitions as well as increased prices in the Specialty Chemicals segment. These increases to net revenues were partially offset by a decrease in sales volumes related to products offered to the oil and gas industry and rail lubricators.

### *Net Revenues by Geographic Region*

Net revenues derived from the U.S. represented approximately 85% of total net revenues, while Non-U.S. net revenues were approximately 15% of total net revenues for the three months ended June 30, 2015, compared to approximately 77% and 23% of net revenues, respectively, for the three months ended June 30, 2014. The increase in the percentage of net revenues in the U.S. for the three months ended June 30, 2015 compared to the three months ended June 30, 2014 was partially attributable to the addition of Strathmore's net revenues which are derived from sales in the U.S. The presentation of net revenues by geographic region is based on the destination of product, service or delivery.

### *Cost of Revenues*

Cost of revenues primarily consists of material costs, compensation and related expenses for personnel involved in the manufacture of products for customer delivery, facilities rent and associated costs, depreciation of equipment and buildings used in operations, and related overhead costs.

For the three months ended June 30, 2015, each significant component of cost of revenues represented the following percentage of total cost of revenues:

Material costs	77.7%
Compensation and related costs	12.0%
Facilities rent and associated costs	0.8%
Equipment and building depreciation	2.3%
Other overhead costs	7.2%
Total cost of revenues	100.0%

Cost of revenues was \$48.5 million for the three months ended June 30, 2015, an increase of \$13.5 million, or 38.5%, compared to the three months ended June 30, 2014. The increase was attributable to an increase in sales volumes consistent with the growth in net revenues in the Industrial Products and Coatings, Sealants and Adhesives segments, partially offset by a decrease in sales volumes consistent with the decrease in net revenues in the Specialty Chemicals segment. As a result of the Strathmore acquisition, cost of revenues was also incrementally higher than the three months ended June 30, 2014 due to Strathmore's lower gross profit margin.

### *General and Administrative Expenses*

General and administrative expenses consist primarily of compensation and related expenses of personnel, professional services, facility costs and unallocated overhead expenses.

General and administrative expenses were \$12.6 million for the three months ended June 30, 2015, an increase of \$5.0 million, or 65.1%, compared to the three months ended June 30, 2014. The increase was largely attributable to higher costs in the Coatings, Sealants and Adhesives segment caused by increases in general and administrative expenses related to one-time Strathmore acquisition transaction costs of \$2.3 million and

## [Table of Contents](#)

the addition of Strathmore's operations (\$1.3 million). The Industrial Products segment recognized an increase of \$0.6 million due to the valuation of the contingent consideration liability for a prior acquisition and personnel related expenses.

### *Selling and Distribution Expenses*

Selling and distribution expenses consist primarily of compensation and related expenses of sales and marketing expenses.

Selling and distribution expenses were \$12.3 million for the three months ended June 30, 2015, an increase of \$1.7 million, or 16.4%, compared to the three months ended June 30, 2014. The increase was mainly due to the addition of Strathmore's operations (\$1.5 million) in the Coatings, Sealants and Adhesives segment. Additionally, an increase consistent with the increase in sales volumes in the Industrial Products segment was mostly offset by lower costs due to the decrease in sales volumes in the Specialty Chemicals segment.

### *Research and Development Expenses*

Research and development expenses primarily consist of personnel-related costs involved in product development.

Research and development expenses were \$1.2 million for the three months ended June 30, 2015, a decrease of \$0.2 million, or 14.2%, compared to the three months ended June 30, 2014. The decrease was primarily attributable to lower costs related to the development of certain fire and smoke prevention products in the Industrial Products segment.

### *Operating Income*

Operating income was \$14.3 million for the three months ended June 30, 2015 and was comparable to the three months ended June 30, 2014. The increase in gross profit was mostly offset by an increase in general and administrative expenses.

### *Interest Expense, net*

Interest expense, net was \$0.7 million for the three months ended June 30, 2015, an increase of \$0.5 million, compared to the three months ended June 30, 2014. The increase was primarily attributable to the interest recognized on the borrowings related to the Strathmore acquisition.

### *Other (Expenses) Income, net*

Other expense, net was \$0.1 million for the three months ended June 30, 2015, a decrease of \$0.5 million, or 113.5%, compared to the three months ended June 30, 2014. The decrease in other income, net was primarily attributable to gains recognized on the sale of real estate (\$0.7 million) in the three months ended June 30, 2014.

### *Provision for Income Taxes*

The provision for income taxes was \$4.9 million for the three months ended June 30, 2015, representing an effective tax rate of 36.2%, compared to the provision for income taxes of \$4.7 million, representing an effective tax rate of 32.6% for the three months ended June 30, 2014. The change in the effective tax rate for the three months ended June 30, 2015, compared to the three months ended June 30, 2014, was primarily attributable to a decrease in foreign operations activity in countries with lower statutory rates and an increase in state taxes due to increased domestic operations activity in states with higher statutory rates.

### *Net Income*

Net income was \$8.7 million for the three months ended June 30, 2015, a decrease in net income of \$1.1 million, or 11.3%, compared to the three months ended June 30, 2014, due primarily to the reasons discussed above.

[Table of Contents](#)**Three Months Ended June 30, 2015 Compared to Three Months Ended June 30, 2014***Segment Results*

<b>Segment</b>	<b>Net Revenues for the Three Months Ended June 30,</b>		<b>Change</b>	
	<b>2015</b>	<b>2014</b>	<b>Amount</b>	<b>Percent</b>
	(In thousands)			
Industrial Products	\$ 39,976	\$ 34,257	\$ 5,719	16.7%
Coatings, Sealants, and Adhesives	28,449	12,691	15,758	124.2%
Specialty Chemicals	20,163	21,576	(1,413)	(6.5)%
Other	321	274	47	17.2%
<b>Total net revenues</b>	<b>\$ 88,909</b>	<b>\$ 68,798</b>	<b>\$ 20,111</b>	<b>29.2%</b>

<b>Segment</b>	<b>Operating Income for the Three Months Ended June 30,</b>		<b>Change</b>	
	<b>2015</b>	<b>2014</b>	<b>Amount</b>	<b>Percent</b>
	(In thousands)			
Industrial Products	\$ 9,686	\$ 6,806	\$ 2,880	42.3%
Coatings, Sealants, and Adhesives	1,845	3,463	(1,618)	(46.7)%
Specialty Chemicals	2,730	3,853	(1,123)	(29.1)%
Other	27	21	6	28.6%
<b>Total operating income</b>	<b>\$ 14,288</b>	<b>\$ 14,143</b>	<b>\$ 145</b>	<b>1.0%</b>

*Industrial Products*

Net revenues were \$40.0 million for the three months ended June 30, 2015, an increase of \$5.7 million, or 16.7%, compared to the three months ended June 30, 2014. The increase was primarily attributable to higher sales volumes for the three months ended June 30, 2015. The increase in sales volumes resulted mainly from increased sales of existing products (\$2.1 million) and sales of fire and smoke prevention products related to projects that were expected to begin in the prior fiscal year, but were started or completed in the first quarter because of customer delays (\$2.5 million). Sales of new products from recent acquisitions (\$1.2 million) and greater demand for condensate switches and new products (\$0.9 million) also contributed to the increase in net revenues. These increases in sales volumes were partially offset by a decrease in sales volumes for rail lubricators (\$1.1 million).

Operating income was \$9.7 million for the three months ended June 30, 2015, an increase of \$2.9 million, or 42.3%, compared to the three months ended June 30, 2014 supported by an increase in sales volumes consistent with the growth in net revenues, partially offset by increases in general and administrative expenses and selling and distribution expenses. The increase in general and administrative expenses was caused mainly by increases in the valuation of the contingent consideration liability for a prior acquisition and personnel related expenses. The increase in selling and distribution expenses was due to higher freight and commissions expenses associated with the increase in sales volumes.

*Coatings, Sealants and Adhesives*

Net revenues were \$28.4 million for the three months ended June 30, 2015, an increase of \$15.8 million, or 124.2%, compared to the three months ended June 30, 2014. The increase was primarily attributable to higher sales volumes, largely driven by sales of new products from the Strathmore acquisition (\$15.9 million). Decreased sales into the oil and gas market were offset by increased sales into other markets.

Operating income was \$1.8 million for the three months ended June 30, 2015, a decrease of \$1.6 million, or 46.7%, compared to the three months ended June 30, 2014. The increase in sales volumes, consistent with the

## [Table of Contents](#)

growth in net revenues, was more than offset by increases in general and administrative expenses of \$1.3 million and selling and distribution expenses of \$1.5 million related to Strathmore's operations and an increase in general and administrative expenses due to one-time Strathmore acquisition transaction costs of \$2.3 million.

### *Specialty Chemicals*

Net revenues were \$20.2 million for the three months ended June 30, 2015, a decrease of \$1.4 million, or 6.5%, compared to the three months ended June 30, 2014. The decrease was attributable to a decrease in sales volumes related primarily to a slowdown in the oil and gas industry (\$3.4 million), partially offset by an increase in prices. These decreases in sales volumes were partially offset by an increase in sales volumes associated with both new and existing lubricant products offered to the rail industry (\$2.0 million), and to a lesser extent, an increase in prices.

Operating income was \$2.7 million for the three months ended June 30, 2015, a decrease of \$1.1 million, or 29.1%, compared to the three months ended June 30, 2014. The decrease was a result of the decreases in sales volumes referenced above and an increase in general and administrative expenses. These amounts were partially offset by an increase in prices and a decrease in selling and distribution expenses. The increase in general and administrative expenses resulted mainly from an increase in ERP system implementation costs and personnel related expenses. The decrease in selling and distribution expenses was a result of lower freight and commissions expenses due to the decrease in sales volumes.

### ***Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2015 Compared to Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2014***

#### *Combined Results*

	Fiscal Years Ended March 31,		Change	
	2015	2014	Amount	Percent
	(In thousands)			
Net revenues	\$ 261,834	\$ 231,713	\$30,121	13.0%
Cost of revenues	135,409	119,627	15,782	13.2%
Gross profit	126,425	112,086	14,339	12.8%
Expenses:				
General and administrative expenses	35,508	29,450	6,058	20.6%
Selling and distribution expenses	40,485	37,924	2,561	6.8%
Research and development expenses	5,688	5,490	198	3.6%
Impairment loss	710	1,309	(599)	(45.8)%
Total expenses	82,391	74,173	8,218	11.1%
Operating income	44,034	37,913	6,121	16.1%
Interest expense, net	(611)	(131)	(480)	N/M
Other (expenses) income, net	1,505	(256)	1,761	N/M
Income before income taxes	44,928	37,526	7,402	19.7%
Provision for income taxes	15,223	12,794	2,429	19.0%
Net income	\$ 29,705	\$ 24,732	\$ 4,973	20.1%

#### *Net Revenues*

Net revenues were \$261.8 million for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015, an increase of \$30.1 million, or 13.0%, compared to the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014. The net revenues associated with acquisitions were \$15.2 million for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015. On a combined basis, the total increase in net revenues was entirely due to an increase in sales volume. The increase was primarily attributable to an increase in sales volumes in the Industrial Products segment, and to a lesser degree, in the Coatings, Sealants and Adhesives segment. The



## [Table of Contents](#)

primary drivers for Industrial Products net revenues growth were HVAC products and new products from acquisitions. The increase in Coatings, Sealants and Adhesives net revenues was mainly derived from higher sales volumes of caulking products. These increases in net revenues were partially offset by a decrease in sales volumes in the Specialty Chemicals segment due largely to a slowdown in global mining activity.

### *Net Revenues by Geographic Region*

Net revenues in the Americas, Europe, Middle East and Africa (or EMEA), and Asia Pacific (or APAC) represented approximately 84%, 9%, and 7% of net revenues, respectively, for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015 compared to approximately 82%, 11%, and 7% of net revenues, respectively, for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014. The presentation of net revenues by geographic region is based on the location of the customer. For additional information regarding net revenues by geographic region, see “Segments,” Note 24 to the audited combined financial statements of the CSWI Businesses.

### *Foreign Currency Impact on Net Revenues*

The functional currency of the CSWI Businesses for financial reporting purposes is the U.S. dollar. The majority of the CSWI Businesses’ net revenues for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015 were derived from transactions denominated in U.S. dollars. All other net revenues were derived from transactions denominated in various foreign currencies, primarily the British pound, Canadian dollar, and Australian dollar. Fluctuations in the U.S. dollar relative to foreign currencies in which the CSWI Businesses conducted business for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015 compared to the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014 unfavorably impacted net revenues by \$0.8 million. For additional information regarding the foreign operations of the CSWI Businesses, see “Foreign Operations,” Note 17 to the audited combined financial statements of the CSWI Businesses.

### *Cost of Revenues*

For the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015, each significant component of cost of revenues represented the following percentage of total cost of revenues:

Material costs	75.2%
Compensation and related costs	13.6%
Facilities rent and associated costs	1.1%
Equipment and building depreciation	2.9%
Other overhead costs	7.2%
Total cost of revenues	100.0%

Cost of revenues was \$135.4 million for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015, an increase of \$15.8 million, or 13.2%, compared to the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014. The increase was attributable to an increase in sales volumes consistent with the growth in net revenues in the Industrial Products and Coatings, Sealants and Adhesives segments and higher raw material and packaging costs for certain products in the Specialty Chemicals segment.

### *General and Administrative Expenses*

General and administrative expenses were \$35.5 million for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015, an increase of \$6.1 million, or 20.6%, compared to the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014. The increase was largely attributable to higher costs in the Specialty Chemicals segment caused by the reserve for a bad debt related to one non-U.S. customer (\$1.2 million), retention and severance costs associated with the consolidation of selected manufacturing activities (\$1.3 million), incentive plan accruals (\$0.4 million) and ERP system implementation costs (\$0.3 million).

## [Table of Contents](#)

### *Selling and Distribution Expenses*

Selling and distribution expenses were \$40.5 million for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015, an increase of \$2.6 million, or 6.8%, compared to the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014. The increase was attributable to an increase in sales volumes consistent with the growth in net revenues in the Industrial Products segment, and to a lesser degree, in the Coatings, Sealants and Adhesives segment.

### *Research and Development Expenses*

Research and development expenses were \$5.7 million for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015, an increase of \$0.2 million, or 3.6%, compared to the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014.

### *Impairment Loss*

The CSWI Businesses have intangible assets which consist of patents, trademarks, customer lists, non-compete agreements, and organization costs. Definite-lived intangible assets are assessed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate the carrying amount may not be recoverable.

In addition, the CSWI Businesses have other trademarks and license agreements which are considered to have indefinite lives. The CSWI Businesses review indefinite-lived intangible assets at least annually for impairment, or whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate the carrying amount may not be recoverable.

Total impairment losses of \$0.7 million were recognized on a patent (definite-lived intangible asset) and on a trademark (indefinite-lived intangible asset) for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015, a decrease of \$0.6 million, or 45.8%, compared to the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014.

### *Operating Income*

Operating income was \$44.0 million for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015, an increase of \$6.1 million, or 16.1%, compared to the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014. The increase in operating income was primarily attributable to an increase in operating income of \$7.1 million and \$2.1 million at the Industrial Products and Coatings, Sealants and Adhesives segments, respectively, partially offset by a decrease in operating income of \$2.9 million at the Specialty Chemicals segment.

### *Interest Expense, net*

Interest expense, net was \$0.6 million for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015, an increase of \$0.5 million, compared to the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014.

### *Other (Expenses) Income, net*

Other income, net was \$1.5 million for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015, an increase of \$1.8 million, compared to the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014. The increase in other income, net was primarily attributable to gains recognized on the sale of real estate (\$0.9 million) that were partially offset by foreign currency exchange losses related to the payment of vendors at one of the CSWI Businesses' foreign subsidiaries (\$0.4 million). See "Property Sales," Note 18 to the audited combined financial statements of the CSWI Businesses, and "Foreign Currency Exchange Rate Risk" below.

### *Provision for Income Taxes*

The provision for income taxes was \$15.2 million for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015, representing an effective tax rate of 33.9%, compared to the provision for income taxes of \$12.8 million, representing an effective tax rate of 34.1% for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### *Net Income*

Net income was \$29.7 million for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015, an increase in net income of \$5.0 million, or 20.1%, compared to the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014 due primarily to the reasons discussed above.

### ***Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2015 Compared to Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2014***

#### *Segment Results*

<b>Segment</b>	<b>Net Revenues for the Fiscal Years Ended March 31,</b>		<b>Change</b>	
	<b>2015</b>	<b>2014</b>	<b>Amount</b>	<b>Percent</b>
	<b>(In thousands)</b>			
Industrial Products	\$ 118,422	\$ 93,043	\$25,379	27.3%
Coatings, Sealants and Adhesives	52,119	46,950	5,169	11.0%
Specialty Chemicals	89,738	90,744	(1,006)	(1.1)%
Other	1,555	976	579	59.3%
Total net revenues	<u>\$ 261,834</u>	<u>\$ 231,713</u>	<u>\$30,121</u>	13.0%

<b>Segment</b>	<b>Operating Income for the Fiscal Years Ended March 31,</b>		<b>Change</b>	
	<b>2015</b>	<b>2014</b>	<b>Amount</b>	<b>Percent</b>
	<b>(In thousands)</b>			
Industrial Products	\$ 19,711	\$ 12,593	\$ 7,118	56.5%
Coatings, Sealants and Adhesives	11,420	9,360	2,060	22.0%
Specialty Chemicals	13,016	15,877	(2,861)	(18.0)%
Other	(113)	83	(196)	N/M
Total operating income	<u>\$ 44,034</u>	<u>\$ 37,913</u>	<u>\$ 6,121</u>	16.1%

#### *Industrial Products*

Net revenues were \$118.4 million for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015, an increase of \$25.4 million, or 27.3%, compared to the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014. The increase was primarily attributable to higher sales volumes for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015. The increase in sales volumes resulted from greater demand for HVAC products (\$5.6 million), sales of new products from acquisitions (\$15.1 million), and sales of newly developed fire and smoke prevention products (\$0.7 million).

Operating income was \$19.7 million for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015, an increase of \$7.1 million, or 56.5%, compared to the prior fiscal year supported by an increase in sales volumes consistent with the growth in net revenues and modest increases in general and administrative expenses and selling and distribution expenses relative to the increase in net revenues.

#### *Coatings, Sealants and Adhesives*

Net revenues were \$52.1 million for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015, an increase of \$5.2 million, or 11.0%, compared to the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014. The increase was primarily attributable to higher sales volumes, largely driven by sales of caulking products (\$3.4 million) which were supported by recent acquisitions.

Operating income was \$11.4 million for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015, an increase of \$2.1 million, or 22.0%, compared to the prior fiscal year. The increase was due to an increase in sales volumes consistent with the

## [Table of Contents](#)

growth in net revenues and modest increases in general and administrative expenses and selling and distribution expenses relative to the increase in net revenues.

### *Specialty Chemicals*

Net revenues were \$89.7 million for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015, a decrease of \$1.0 million, or 1.1%, compared to the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014. The decrease was attributable to a decrease in sales volumes related primarily to a slowdown in global mining activity (\$3.5 million). These decreases in sales volumes were partially offset by an increase in sales volumes associated with a new product offered to the rail industry (\$1.0 million).

Operating income was \$13.0 million for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015, a decrease of \$2.9 million, or 18.0%, compared to the prior fiscal year. The decline was a result of the decreases in sales volumes referenced above and increases in cost of revenues and general and administrative expenses. These amounts were partially offset by a decrease in selling and distribution expenses. The increase in cost of revenues was caused mainly by higher raw material and packaging costs for certain products. The increase in general and administrative expenses resulted from an increase in the reserve for bad debts (\$1.2 million), retention and severance costs associated with the consolidation of selected manufacturing activities (\$1.3 million), incentive plan accruals (\$0.4 million), and ERP system implementation costs (\$0.3 million). The decrease in selling and distribution expenses was a combined result of lower commissions due to the decrease in sales volumes and lower travel and marketing costs (\$0.8 million).

For additional information on segments, see "Segments," Note 24 to the audited combined financial statements of the CSWI Businesses.

[Table of Contents](#)**Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2014 Compared to Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2013***Combined Results*

	<b>Fiscal Years Ended March 31,</b>		<b>Change</b>	
	<b>2014</b>	<b>2013</b>	<b>Amount</b>	<b>Percent</b>
	<b>(In thousands)</b>			
Net revenues	\$ 231,713	\$ 199,094	\$32,619	16.4%
Cost of revenues	119,627	104,512	15,115	14.5%
Gross profit	112,086	94,582	17,504	18.5%
Expenses:				
General and administrative expenses	29,450	24,699	4,751	19.2%
Selling and distribution expenses	37,924	33,314	4,610	13.8%
Research and development expenses	5,490	4,322	1,168	27.0%
Impairment loss	1,309	—	1,309	100.0%
Total expenses	74,173	62,335	11,838	19.0%
Operating income	37,913	32,247	5,666	17.6%
Interest (expense) income, net	(131)	74	(205)	N/M
Other (expenses) income, net	(256)	899	(1,155)	N/M
Income before income taxes	37,526	33,220	4,306	13.0%
Provision for income taxes	12,794	10,707	2,087	19.5%
Income from continuing operations	24,732	22,513	2,219	9.9%
Loss on disposal of operation, net of income tax benefit	—	(1,326)	1,326	N/M
Income from discontinued operation, net of income taxes	—	511	(511)	N/M
Net income (loss) on discontinued operations, net of income taxes	—	(815)	815	100.0%
Net income	\$ 24,732	\$ 21,698	\$ 3,034	14.0%

*Net Revenues*

Net revenues were \$231.7 million for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014, an increase of \$32.6 million, or 16.4%, compared to the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013. The net revenues associated with acquisitions were \$7.3 million for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014. On a combined basis, the total increase in net revenues was entirely due to an increase in sales volumes. The increase was primarily attributable to an increase in sales volumes across all operating segments. In particular, Industrial Products net revenues benefited from factors including greater demand for HVAC products and sales of new products related to recent acquisitions.

*Net Revenues by Geographic Region*

Net revenues in the Americas, EMEA and APAC represented approximately 82%, 11%, and 7% of the net revenues, respectively, for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014 compared to approximately 82%, 10%, and 8% of net revenues respectively, for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013. The presentation of net revenues by geographic region is based on the location of the customer. For additional information regarding net revenues by geographic region, see "Segments," Note 24 to the audited combined financial statements of the CSWI Businesses.

*Foreign Currency Impact on Net Revenues*

The CSWI Businesses' functional currency for financial reporting purposes is the U.S. dollar. The majority of net revenues for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014 were derived from transactions denominated in U.S. dollars. All other net revenues were derived from transactions denominated in various foreign currencies,

## [Table of Contents](#)

primarily the British pound and Canadian dollar. Fluctuations in the U.S. dollar relative to foreign currencies in which the CSWI Businesses conducted business for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014 compared to the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013 unfavorably impacted net revenues by \$0.3 million. For additional information, see "Foreign Operations," Note 17 to the audited combined financial statements of the CSWI Businesses.

### *Cost of Revenues*

For the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014, each significant component of cost of revenues represented the following percentage of total cost of revenues:

Material Costs	75.2%
Compensation and related costs	13.7%
Facilities rent and associated costs	1.2%
Equipment and building depreciation	2.7%
Other overhead costs	7.2%
Total cost of revenues	100.0%

Cost of revenues was \$119.6 million for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014, an increase of \$15.1 million, or 14.5%, compared to the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013. The increase was attributable to increased sales volumes consistent with the growth in net revenues across all operating segments combined with higher costs resulting from an expansion of manufacturing capacity in the Specialty Chemicals segment. The increase was partially offset by lower raw material costs for certain product lines in the Industrial Products and Coatings, Sealants and Adhesives segments.

### *General and Administrative Expenses*

General and administrative expenses were \$29.5 million for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014, an increase of \$4.8 million, or 19.2%, compared to the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013. In the Industrial Products segment, increases in amortization expense related to intangible assets acquired in recent acquisitions (\$1.1 million) and acquisition integration expenses (\$0.7 million) contributed to the increase in general and administrative expenses. The increase was also attributable to higher costs in the Specialty Chemicals segment caused by increased depreciation expense related to facilities expansion (\$0.7 million) and expansion of the quality assurance function (\$0.5 million).

### *Selling and Distribution Expenses*

Selling and distribution expenses were \$37.9 million for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014, an increase of \$4.6 million, or 13.8%, compared to the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013. The increase was attributable to an increase in sales volumes consistent with the growth in net revenues across all operating segments.

### *Research and Development Expenses*

Research and development expenses were \$5.5 million for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014, an increase of \$1.2 million, or 27.0%, compared to the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013. The increase was primarily attributable to higher costs related to the development of certain fire and smoke prevention products in the Industrial Products segment.

### *Impairment Loss*

Impairment losses of \$1.2 million and \$0.1 million were recognized on a patent (definite-lived intangible asset) and on a trademark (indefinite-lived intangible asset), respectively, for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014, an increase of \$1.3 million compared to the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### *Operating Income*

Operating income was \$37.9 million for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014, an increase of \$5.7 million, or 17.6%, compared to the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013. The increase in operating income was primarily attributable to an increase in operating income of \$1.6 million, \$1.6 million, and \$2.5 million at the Industrial Products, Coatings, Sealants and Adhesives and Specialty Chemicals segments, respectively.

### *Interest Expense, net*

Interest expense, net was \$0.1 million for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014, a decrease of \$0.2 million, compared to the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013.

### *Other (Expenses) Income, net*

Other expenses, net was \$0.3 million for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014, a decrease of \$1.2 million compared to the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013. The decrease in other income, net was primarily attributable to a decrease in gains recognized on the sale of real estate.

### *Provision for Income Taxes from Continuing Operations*

The provision for income taxes from continuing operations was \$12.8 million for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014, representing an effective tax rate of 34.1%, compared to the provision for income taxes from continuing operations of \$10.7 million, representing an effective tax rate of 32.2% for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013.

The change in the effective tax rate for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014, compared to the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013 was primarily attributable to an adjustment that increased income tax expense to correct an error originally made in calculating the income tax provision for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013.

### *Loss on Disposal of Operation, Net of Income Tax Benefit*

In November 2012, one of the CSWI Businesses sold the stock of a subsidiary, Blue Magic, Inc. (“**Blue Magic**”) for \$13.2 million. The sale resulted in a loss, net of income tax benefit, of \$1.3 million which is reported as discontinued operations for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013.

### *Income from Discontinued Operations, Net of Income Taxes*

Income from discontinued operations, net of income taxes, was \$0 for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014, compared to \$0.5 million for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013. Income from discontinued operations, net of income taxes, represents the results of operations of Blue Magic for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013 less applicable income taxes. Blue Magic net revenues were \$12.7 million for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013.

### *Net Income*

Net income was \$24.7 million for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014, an increase in net income of \$3.0 million, or 14.0%, compared to the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013 due primarily to the reasons discussed above.

**Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2014 Compared to Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2013**

*Segment Results*

Segment	Net Revenues for the Fiscal Years Ended March 31,		Change	
	2014	2013	Amount	Percent
	(In thousands)			
Industrial Products	\$ 93,043	\$ 73,331	\$19,712	26.9%
Coatings, Sealants and Adhesives	46,950	42,555	4,395	10.3%
Specialty Chemicals	90,744	82,352	8,392	10.2%
Other	976	856	120	14.0%
Total net revenues	<u>\$ 231,713</u>	<u>\$ 199,094</u>	<u>\$32,619</u>	16.4%

Segment	Operating Income for the Fiscal Years Ended March 31,		Change	
	2014	2013	Amount	Percent
	(In thousands)			
Industrial Products	\$ 12,593	\$ 10,945	\$ 1,648	15.1%
Coatings, Sealants and Adhesives	9,360	7,732	1,628	21.1%
Specialty Chemicals	15,877	13,421	2,456	18.3%
Other	83	149	(66)	(44.3)%
Total operating income	<u>\$ 37,913</u>	<u>\$ 32,247</u>	<u>\$ 5,666</u>	17.6%

*Industrial Products*

Net revenues were \$93.0 million for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014, an increase of \$19.7 million, or 26.9%, compared to the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013. The increase was primarily attributable to higher sales volumes resulting from greater demand for HVAC products (\$6.1 million) and sales of new products from acquisitions (\$4.8 million).

Operating income was \$12.6 million for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014, an increase of \$1.6 million, or 15.1%, compared to the prior fiscal year. This increase was a result of an increase in sales volumes consistent with the growth in net revenues, lower raw material costs for certain product lines (\$0.5 million) and operating efficiencies associated with certain product lines (\$0.4 million). An increase in amortization expense related to intangible assets acquired in recent acquisitions (\$1.1 million), higher new product development costs incurred for fire and smoke prevention products (\$0.8 million) and acquisition integration expenses (\$0.7 million) partially offset the increase in operating income.

*Coatings, Sealants and Adhesives*

Net revenues were \$47.0 million for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014, an increase of \$4.4 million, or 10.3%, compared to the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013. The increase was primarily attributable to higher sales volumes driven largely by sales of thread sealants, caulking, and solvent cement products (\$4.3 million).

Operating income was \$9.4 million for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014, an increase of \$1.6 million, or 21.1%, compared to the prior fiscal year. This increase was due to an increase in sales volumes consistent with the growth in net revenues and lower raw material costs for certain product lines (\$0.2 million).



## [Table of Contents](#)

### *Specialty Chemicals*

Net revenues were \$90.7 million for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014, an increase of \$8.4 million, or 10.2%, compared to the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013. The increase was primarily attributable to higher sales volumes. The CSWI Businesses recognized increased sales volumes in its drilling compounds (\$2.0 million) and mining, rail and industrial lubricants products (\$5.2 million).

Operating income was \$15.9 million for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014, an increase of \$2.5 million, or 18.3%, compared to the prior fiscal year. This increase was from an increase in sales volumes consistent with the growth in net revenues partially offset by increases in cost of revenues and general and administrative expenses. The increase in cost of revenues was caused by additional expenses related to an expansion of manufacturing capacity (\$0.8 million). The increases in general and administrative expenses resulted mainly from increased depreciation expense related to facilities expansion (\$0.7 million) and expansion of the quality assurance function (\$0.5 million).

For additional information, see “Segments,” Note 24 to the audited combined financial statements of the CSWI Businesses.

## **Liquidity and Capital Resources**

### **Overview**

Historically, the principal sources of liquidity for the CSWI Businesses consisted of cash and cash equivalents, cash flows from operations, including changes in working capital, borrowings, and the sale of investments and assets. CSWI believes that its future sources of liquidity will include existing cash and cash equivalents and cash flows from operations, and may include new borrowings, cash generated from asset divestitures, or proceeds from the issuance of equity or debt securities.

We expect the Share Distribution to have a net positive effect on our liquidity and capital resources. In connection with the Share Distribution, Capital Southwest will provide to us \$13.0 million in cash. Further, we will no longer pay management fees or dividends to Capital Southwest. These factors will have an immediate positive impact on our liquidity and capital resources. As described in “*Business—Our Growth Strategy*,” we expect our business to generate increasing revenue, profitability and free cash flow, which should improve our liquidity over the coming periods. In addition, as a result of becoming a public company, we will have the ability to access the debt and equity capital markets. With our greater combined total assets, revenues and net income following the Share Distribution, we also expect to have better access to bank financing. Although we will experience the added operating and overhead costs associated with being a public company, we expect the other factors discussed to outweigh these additional costs.

On August 4, 2015, the Capital Southwest Board approved an amendment to the pension plan that will cease benefit accruals and modify certain ancillary benefits effective as of September 30, 2015, provided that the Share Distribution occurs on that date. If the Share Distribution does not occur on September 30, 2015, the amendment will be effective as of October 31, 2015. In connection with the Share Distribution, we will assume the Capital Southwest pension liabilities and Capital Southwest will contribute to us approximately \$10 million of pension assets. As a result of this contribution, we expect the net liabilities associated with the pension plan to decrease in connection with the Share Distribution. We currently do not expect to be required to make contributions to the pension plan in the near term. Further, we do not expect the assumption of the Capital Southwest pension liabilities to have an adverse impact on our liquidity or financial position.

During the three months ended June 30, 2015 and 2014 and during the fiscal years ended March 31, 2015, 2014 and 2013, the principal uses of liquidity for the CSWI Businesses were to fund operating expenses, complete business acquisitions, make capital expenditures, and repay indebtedness.

## **Financial Condition**

### *Liquidity*

As of June 30, 2015, the CSWI Businesses had cash, cash equivalents, bank time deposits, and restricted cash of \$40.2 million, compared to \$32.1 million as of March 31, 2015 and \$31.8 million as of March 31, 2014. During the three months ended June 30, 2015, the CSWI Businesses made the following significant disbursements:

- \$68.9 million to acquire substantially all of the assets of Strathmore;
- \$1.9 million for the purchase of property, plant and equipment; and
- \$0.2 million for the payment of dividends to Capital Southwest

During the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015, the CSWI Businesses made the following significant disbursements:

- \$3.2 million to acquire selected assets of SureSeal™ brand from SureSeal Manufacturing;
- \$4.0 million to acquire selected assets from Evolve Supply Chain Pty. Ltd.;
- \$8.7 million for the purchase of property plant and equipment;
- \$18.4 million in net repayments on long-term debt; and
- \$8.3 million for the repayment of dividends to Capital Southwest.

Restricted cash totaled \$0, \$2.4 million and \$2.1 million as of June 30, 2015, March 31, 2015 and March 31, 2014, respectively. Restricted cash includes compensating cash balances related to certain credit facilities.

The CSWI Businesses' cash, cash equivalents and bank time deposits are primarily maintained at high credit-quality financial institutions.

Effective April 1, 2015, the CSWI Businesses completed the acquisition of substantially all of the assets of Strathmore. In connection with this acquisition, Whitmore entered into a \$70.0 million term loan to fund the acquisition. Additionally, Whitmore's existing \$12.0 million line of credit was replaced by a \$20.0 million line of credit. The total of \$90.0 million in available financing was provided by a syndicate of four commercial banks. Required principal payments for the fiscal year ending March 31, 2016 will be \$3.5 million for the \$70.0 million term loan.

Additionally, the CSWI Businesses are in the process of streamlining some manufacturing operations. As a result, the CSWI Businesses are consolidating the manufacturing of some of our lubricant and grease products into our Rockwall, Texas facility. The CSWI Businesses' total capital expenditure requirements related to this consolidation are currently expected to require approximately \$5.4 million and \$5.0 million of cash funding during the fiscal years ending March 31, 2016 and March 31, 2017, respectively, and may require additional capital expenditures in later periods.

CSWI believes that available cash and cash equivalents will be sufficient to meet its liquidity needs, including capital expenditures, for at least the next 12 months.

### *Sources of Liquidity*

The following discussion highlights the CSWI Businesses' primary sources of cash and cash equivalents, and changes in those amounts due to operating, financing, and investing activities.

[Table of Contents](#)**Three Months Ended June 30, 2015 Compared to Three Months Ended June 30, 2014**

	<b>Three Months Ended June 30,</b>	
	<b>2015</b>	<b>2014</b>
	(In thousands)	
Net cash provided by operating activities	\$ 10,176	\$ 7,073
Net cash used in investing activities	(67,067)	(3,001)
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	68,245	(332)
Effect of exchange rates on cash and cash equivalents	83	220
Net increase in cash and cash equivalents	11,437	3,960
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of period	20,448	15,411
Cash and cash equivalents, end of period	<u>\$ 31,885</u>	<u>\$ 19,371</u>

**Operating Cash Flows**

During the three months ended June 30, 2015, net cash provided by operating activities was \$10.2 million primarily attributable to \$2.0 million in net income after the add-back of non-cash items and a \$5.5 million increase in accounts payable and accrued expenses. This amount was partially offset by a \$7.1 million increase in trade and other receivables and a \$0.6 million increase in inventories.

**Investing Cash Flows**

During the three months ended June 30, 2015, net cash used in investing activities was \$67.1 million primarily attributable to cash outflows of \$68.9 million in cash paid for acquisitions, and \$1.9 million in purchases of property, plant and equipment. These amounts were partially offset by \$3.6 million in the net change in bank time deposits and restricted cash.

**Financing Cash Flows**

During the three months ended June 30, 2015, net cash provided by financing activities was \$68.2 million and was primarily attributable to \$68.5 million in net borrowings of long-term debt used to acquire substantially all of the assets of Strathmore.

**Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2015 Compared to Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2014**

	<b>Fiscal Years Ended March 31,</b>	
	<b>2015</b>	<b>2014</b>
	(In thousands)	
Net cash provided by operating activities	\$ 35,468	\$ 21,629
Net cash used in investing activities	(2,625)	(39,942)
Net cash (used in) provided by financing activities	(26,893)	13,069
Effects of exchange rates on cash and cash equivalents	(913)	(704)
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	5,037	(5,948)
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of period	15,411	21,359
Cash and cash equivalents, end of period	<u>\$ 20,448</u>	<u>\$ 15,411</u>

**Operating Cash Flows**

During the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015, net cash provided by operating activities was \$35.5 million primarily attributable to \$36.3 million in net income after add-back of non-cash items, a \$4.5 million decrease in

## [Table of Contents](#)

prepaid expenses and other assets, a \$1.1 million increase in accounts payable and accrued expenses, and a \$0.3 million increase in other long-term liabilities. This amount was partially offset by a \$6.7 million increase in inventories.

### **Investing Cash Flows**

During the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015, net cash used in investing activities was \$2.6 million primarily attributable to cash outflows of \$8.7 million in purchases of property, plant, and equipment and \$7.2 million in cash paid for acquisitions, net of cash acquired. These amounts were partially offset by \$6.4 million in proceeds from the sale of assets, \$3.4 million in the net change in bank time deposits and restricted cash, and \$3.5 million in proceeds from the sale of assets held for investment.

### **Financing Cash Flows**

During the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015, net cash used in financing activities was \$26.9 million primarily attributable to \$18.4 million in net repayments on long-term debt and \$8.3 million in dividends paid.

### **Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2014 Compared to Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2013**

	<b>Fiscal Years Ended March 31,</b>	
	<b>2014</b>	<b>2013</b>
	(In thousands)	
Net cash provided by operating activities	\$ 21,629	\$ 27,806
Net cash used in investing activities	(39,942)	(34,092)
Net cash provided by financing activities	13,069	11,302
Effects of exchange rates on cash and cash equivalents	(704)	(9)
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	(5,948)	5,007
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of period	21,359	16,352
Cash and cash equivalents, end of period	<u>\$ 15,411</u>	<u>\$ 21,359</u>

### **Operating Cash Flows**

During the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014, net cash provided by operating activities was \$21.6 million primarily attributable to \$37.6 million in net income after the add-back of non-cash items, a \$1.3 million decrease in prepaid expenses and other assets, and a \$0.3 million increase in other long-term liabilities. This amount was partially offset by a \$10.0 million increase in trade and other receivables, a \$6.8 million increase in inventories and a \$0.9 million decrease in accounts payable and accrued expenses.

### **Investing Cash Flows**

During the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014, net cash used in investing activities was \$39.9 million primarily attributable to cash outflows of \$24.6 million in cash paid for acquisitions, net of cash acquired, \$15.0 million in purchases of property, plant, and equipment and \$2.0 million in the net change in bank time deposits and restricted cash. These amounts were partially offset by \$1.7 million in proceeds from the sale of assets held for investment.

### **Financing Cash Flows**

During the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014, net cash provided by financing activities was \$13.1 million and was primarily attributable to \$21.7 million in net borrowings of long-term debt partially offset by \$8.7 million in dividends paid.

## **Indebtedness**

### ***RectorSeal Line of Credit***

As of June 30, 2015, RectorSeal had a \$30.0 million secured line of credit with a bank available for acquisitions and general corporate purposes. The line of credit matures on July 31, 2016. Borrowings under the line of credit bear interest at a variable annual rate of either the one month LIBOR plus 1.5% or 0.75% less than the bank floating rate. The line of credit is secured by accounts receivable, inventory, equipment, investments, and other assets of RectorSeal (excluding its subsidiaries). The agreement contains certain restrictive covenants requiring RectorSeal to maintain a minimum tangible net worth (excluding its subsidiaries). RectorSeal was in compliance with all covenants as set forth in the loan agreement as of June 30, 2015. As of June 30, 2015, RectorSeal had \$12.5 million in outstanding borrowings under the line of credit.

### ***Whitmore Line of Credit and Term Loans***

As of June 30, 2015, Whitmore had a \$20.0 million secured line of credit with a syndicate of four commercial banks available for general corporate purposes. The line of credit matures on April 27, 2020. Borrowings under the line of credit bear interest at a variable annual rate of 0.5% less than the bank floating rate. As of June 30, 2015, Whitmore had no outstanding borrowings under the line of credit.

As of June 30, 2015, Whitmore had a secured term loan outstanding to support the CSWI Businesses' acquisition of Strathmore. The term loan matures on April 27, 2020. Borrowings under the term loan bear interest at a variable annual rate equal to one month LIBOR plus 3.0%. As of June 30, 2015, Whitmore had \$69.1 million in outstanding borrowings under the term loan. Whitmore has entered into an interest rate swap agreement with respect to 50% of the outstanding principal amount to hedge against interest rate risk.

As of June 30, 2015, Whitmore had a secured term loan outstanding related to a newly constructed warehouse and corporate office building and the remodel of an existing manufacturing and research and development facility. The term loan matures on July 31, 2029. Borrowings under the term loan bear interest at a variable annual rate equal to one month LIBOR plus 2.0%. As of June 30, 2015, Whitmore had \$13.6 million in outstanding borrowings under the term loan. Whitmore has entered into an interest rate swap agreement with respect to 100% of the outstanding principal amount to hedge against interest rate risk.

The Whitmore line of credit and term loans are secured by the Whitmore property referenced above and other assets of Whitmore. The agreements contain certain restrictive covenants requiring Whitmore to limit capital expenditures and maintain a minimum fixed charge coverage ratio and a maximum leverage ratio. Whitmore was in compliance with all covenants as set forth in the loan agreement as of June 30, 2015.

### ***Balco Line of Credit***

As of June 30, 2015, Balco had a \$1.5 million unsecured revolving line of credit with a bank available for working capital purposes. The line of credit matures on October 29, 2015. Borrowings under the line of credit bear interest at a variable annual rate of 0.5% less than Prime, with a floor of 3.75%. The agreement does not contain any financial covenants. As of June 30, 2015, Balco had no outstanding borrowings under the line of credit.

## **Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements**

As of June 30, 2015, the CSWI Businesses did not have any off-balance sheet arrangements that they believe have or are reasonably likely to have a material adverse effect on its financial condition or results of operations.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### Contractual Obligations

The following table presents the CSWI Businesses' contractual obligations as of June 30, 2015:

	Payments due by period <sup>(6)</sup>				
	Total	< 1 year	1-3 years	3-5 years	> 5 years
			(In thousands)		
Long-term debt obligations—principal <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 95,189	\$ 3,046	\$25,872	\$13,372	\$52,899
Long-term debt obligations—interest <sup>(1)</sup>	16,617	2,540	5,854	4,330	3,893
Operating lease obligations <sup>(2)</sup>	6,130	1,772	1,909	1,156	1,293
Purchase obligations <sup>(3)</sup>	27,908	24,807	1,683	1,418	0
Other long-term liabilities <sup>(4)</sup>	9,262	23	7,777	690	772
Total <sup>(5)</sup>	<u>\$155,106</u>	<u>\$32,188</u>	<u>\$43,095</u>	<u>\$20,966</u>	<u>\$58,857</u>

- (1) Amounts include principal and interest cash payments through the maturity of the outstanding debt obligations. See "Debt," Note 8 to the unaudited combined financial statements of the CSWI Businesses.
- (2) Amounts exclude sublease rental income related to certain non-cancelable operating leases. Sales taxes, value added taxes, and goods and services taxes included as part of recurring lease payments are excluded from the amounts shown above. See "Leases," Note 9 to the unaudited combined financial statements of the CSWI Businesses.
- (3) Purchase obligations include agreements to purchase goods or services that are enforceable, legally binding, and specify all significant terms, including: fixed or minimum quantities to be purchased; fixed, minimum, or variable price provisions; and the approximate timing of the transaction. Purchase obligations exclude agreements that are cancelable without penalty, but include open purchase orders which represent amounts the CSWI Businesses anticipate will become payable for goods and services it has negotiated for delivery.
- (4) Amounts primarily include settlement of the liability recorded for the interest rate swap agreement associated with the term loan, contingent consideration payable due to acquisitions, and future payments required under outstanding incentive awards. The liability for retirement benefits payable related to the CSWI Businesses' defined benefit pension plans is excluded from the contractual obligations table because it does not represent expected liquidity requirements. See "Derivative Instruments and Hedge Accounting", "Business Combinations", "Cash Incentive Awards" and "Retirement Plans", Notes 10, 3, 14, and 12, respectively, to the unaudited combined financial statements of the CSWI Businesses.
- (5) Operating lease and purchase obligations denominated in foreign currencies are projected based on the exchange rate in effect on June 30, 2015. Excludes amounts that have been eliminated in the combined financial statements of the CSWI Businesses.
- (6) The less than one year category represents the remainder of fiscal year 2016 (7/1/15 - 3/31/16), the 1-3 years category represents fiscal years 2017 and 2018, the 3-5 years category represents fiscal years 2019 and 2020 and the greater than five years category represents fiscal years 2021 and thereafter.

### Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk

The CSWI Businesses are exposed to market risk from changes in interest rates and foreign currency exchange rates, which may adversely affect their combined financial position and results of operations. The CSWI Businesses seek to minimize these risks through regular operating and financing activities, and when deemed appropriate, through the use of interest rate swaps. It is the CSWI Businesses' policy to enter into interest rate swaps only to the extent considered necessary to meet its risk management objectives. The CSWI Businesses do not purchase, hold or sell derivative financial instruments for trading or speculative purposes.

### Variable Rate Indebtedness

The CSWI Businesses are also subject to interest rate risk on its variable rate indebtedness. Fluctuations in interest rates have a direct effect on interest expense associated with our outstanding indebtedness. As of June 30, 2015, the CSWI Businesses had outstanding variable rate indebtedness of \$95.2 million.

## [Table of Contents](#)

The CSWI Businesses may manage, or hedge, interest rate risks related to our borrowings by means of interest rate swap agreements. At June 30, 2015, the CSWI Businesses had interest rate swap agreements that covered \$48.1 million of the \$95.2 million of the CSWI Businesses' total outstanding indebtedness.

At June 30, 2015 unhedged variable rate indebtedness of \$47.1 million had a weighted average interest rate of 2.79%. Each quarter point change in interest rates would result in a change of less than \$0.2 million in our interest expense on an annual basis.

The CSWI Businesses may also be exposed to credit risk in derivative contracts it may use. Credit risk is the failure of the counterparty to perform under the terms of the derivative contract. If the fair value of a derivative contract is positive, the counterparty will owe us, which creates credit risk for the CSWI Businesses. If the fair value of a derivative contract is negative, a CSWI Business will owe the counterparty and, therefore, does not have credit risk. The CSWI Businesses have sought to minimize the credit risk in derivative instruments by entering into transactions with high-quality counterparties.

### ***Foreign Currency Exchange Rate Risk***

The CSWI Businesses conduct a small portion of their operations outside of the U.S. in currencies other than the U.S. dollar. The non-U.S. operations are conducted primarily in their local currencies, which are also their functional currencies, and include the British pound, Canadian dollar and Australian dollar. Foreign currency exposures arise from translation of foreign-denominated assets and liabilities into U.S. dollars and from transactions denominated in a currency other than a non-U.S. operation's functional currency. The CSWI Businesses realized net gains associated with foreign currency translation of \$1.1 million and \$1.3 million for the three months ended June 30, 2015 and June 30, 2014, respectively, which are included in other comprehensive income. The CSWI Businesses recognized foreign currency transaction net losses of \$0.2 million for each of the three month periods ended June 30, 2015 and June 30, 2014, which are included in other income (expenses), net in the combined statements of operations.

Based on a sensitivity analysis at June 30, 2015, a 10% change in the foreign currency exchange rates for the three months ended June 30, 2015 would have impacted our net earnings by a negligible amount. This calculation assumes that all currencies change in the same direction and proportion relative to the U.S. dollar and that there are no indirect effects, such as changes in non-U.S. dollar sales volumes or prices.

### **Critical Accounting Estimates and Judgments**

The accounting estimates and judgments discussed in this section are those that the CSWI Businesses' consider to be most critical to understand its combined financial statements, because they involve significant judgments and uncertainties. The accounting estimates and judgments outlined below are critical because they can materially affect the CSWI Businesses' operating results and financial condition, inasmuch as they require management to make subjective judgments. Many of these estimates include determinations of fair value. All of these estimates reflect the CSWI Businesses' best judgment about current and, for some estimates, future, economic and market conditions and effects based on information available as of the date of the accompanying financial statements. As a result, the accuracy of these estimates and the likelihood of future changes depend on a range of possible outcomes and a number of underlying variables, some of which are beyond the CSWI Businesses' control.

### ***Revenue Recognition***

The CSWI Businesses generally recognize revenue upon shipment of product, at which time title passes to the customer. Net revenues represent gross revenues invoiced to customers less certain related charges for contractual discounts or rebates. Shipping and handling fees billed to customers are included in net revenues, while other shipping and handling costs are expensed as incurred and included in selling and distribution expenses in the accompanying combined statements of operations.

## **Goodwill**

Goodwill represents the excess of the aggregate purchase price over the fair value of identifiable net assets acquired in a business combination. The CSWI Businesses test goodwill at least annually for impairment at the reporting unit level, which is an operating segment or one level below an operating segment. Goodwill is tested for impairment more frequently if conditions arise or events occur that indicate that the fair value of the reporting unit is lower than the carrying value of that reporting unit. The CSWI Businesses' goodwill is recorded in eight reporting units.

The CSWI Businesses first assess qualitative factors to determine whether it is more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying amount as a basis for determining whether it is necessary to perform the two-step goodwill impairment test. Qualitative assessments use an evaluation of events and circumstances such as macroeconomic conditions, industry and market considerations, cost factors, financial performance factors, entity specific events, and changes in carrying value to determine whether it is more likely than not that the fair value of the reporting unit is less than its carrying amount, including goodwill.

If a reporting unit fails the qualitative assessment, then valuation models and other relevant data are used to estimate the reporting unit's fair value. The valuation models require the input of subjective assumptions. The CSWI Businesses use an income approach for impairment testing of goodwill using a discounted cash flow method. Significant estimates include future revenue and expense projections, growth estimates made to calculate terminal value, and a discount rate that approximates the CSWI Businesses' weighted average cost of capital. The CSWI Businesses perform qualitative and quantitative assessments to test asset carrying values for impairment at January 31, which is the annual impairment testing date.

For purposes of completing the annual goodwill impairment test for fiscal year 2015, the CSWI Businesses first utilized the qualitative approach for testing goodwill. As a result of this assessment, it was determined that it was not more likely than not that the fair values of seven reporting units were less than their respective carrying values and, thus, the two-step quantitative analysis was not required. However, one reporting unit was identified for which management could not readily determine whether the fair value of the reporting unit exceeded the carrying value of the reporting unit based solely on qualitative factors. As a result, a quantitative assessment was utilized to further assess the recoverability of goodwill for this reporting unit. The estimated fair value was determined using a discounted cash flow technique, and the key inputs used in the evaluation are consistent with those inputs noted above. Management concluded that the fair value of the reporting unit substantially exceeded the carrying value of the reporting unit as a result of completing step one of the quantitative assessment. There were no goodwill impairment losses recognized for the three months ended June 30, 2015 and 2014 or for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2015 and 2014.

## **Intangible Assets**

The CSWI Businesses have intangible assets consisting of patents, trademarks, customer lists, non-compete agreements, and organization costs. Definite-lived intangible assets are assessed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate the carrying amount may not be recoverable. In addition, the CSWI Businesses have other trademarks and license agreements which are considered to have indefinite lives. The CSWI Businesses review these intangible assets at least annually for impairment, or whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount may not be recoverable. Significant assumptions used in the impairment test include the discount rate, royalty rate, future projections, and terminal value growth rate. These inputs are considered non-recurring level three inputs within the fair value hierarchy. An impairment loss would be recognized when estimated future cash flows are less than their carrying amount. The CSWI Businesses recorded no impairment of intangible assets in each of the three months ended June 30, 2015 and June 30, 2014. The CSWI Businesses recorded an impairment of intangible assets of \$0.7 million and \$1.3 million for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2015 and 2014.



### ***Income Taxes***

Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the future tax consequences attributable to differences between the financial statement carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and their respective tax bases. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using enacted tax rates expected to apply to taxable income in the years in which those temporary differences are expected to be recovered or settled. The effect on deferred tax assets and liabilities of a change in tax rates is recognized in income in the period that includes the enactment date.

The CSWI Businesses recognize the financial statement benefit of a tax position only after determining that the relevant tax authority would more likely than not sustain the position following an audit. For tax positions meeting the more likely than not threshold, the amount recognized in the financial statements is the largest benefit that has a greater than 50% likelihood of being realized upon ultimate settlement with the relevant tax authority. The CSWI Businesses did not recognize any uncertain tax positions as of or for the three months ended June 30, 2015 or as of or for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015. The CSWI Businesses' policy is to classify interest in the financial statements as interest expense and classify penalties as other expense.

### ***Accounts Receivable***

Accounts receivable reflects amounts billed to customers less trade discounts and an allowance for doubtful accounts. Management continually monitors accounts receivable from customers for collectability issues based on review of individual customer accounts, recent loss experience, current economic conditions, and other pertinent factors.

The CSWI Businesses estimate a bad debt reserve under the allowance method. Using payment history in light of current economic conditions, management examines the status of customer accounts on the aged accounts receivable report. With this information, management estimates an appropriate allowance for doubtful accounts. Accounts receivable are written off when it is determined the receivable will not be collected. Bad debt reserves were \$1.7 million, \$1.7 million and \$0.3 million as of June 30, 2015, March 31, 2015 and March 31, 2014, respectively.

### ***Inventories***

Inventories are stated at the lower of cost or market and include raw materials, supplies, direct labor, and manufacturing overhead. Cost is determined using the last-in, first-out method for valuing inventories of the CSWI Businesses' primary domestic operations. The CSWI Businesses' foreign subsidiaries use either the first-in, first out method or the weighted average cost method to value inventory. Foreign inventories represent approximately 8.1%, 10.1% and 11.9% of total inventories as of June 30, 2015, March 31, 2015 and March 31, 2014, respectively. A portion of foreign inventories is attributable to inventory consigned to third parties to be sold abroad.

Reserves are provided for slow-moving or excess and obsolete inventory based on the difference between the cost of the inventory and its net realizable value and by reviewing quantities on hand in comparison to historical and expected future usage. In estimating the reserve for excess or slow-moving inventory, management considers factors such as product aging, current and future customer demand, and market conditions. The excess and obsolete inventory reserve was \$0.8 million, \$0.2 million and \$0.2 million as of June 30, 2015, March 31, 2015 and March 31, 2014, respectively.

### ***Retirement Plans***

Certain of the CSWI Businesses participate in a qualified defined benefit pension plan (the "**Retirement Plan**") which covers substantially all of their domestic employees hired prior to January 1, 2015. Those CSWI Businesses record on their financial statements annual amounts relating to the Retirement Plan based on calculations

## [Table of Contents](#)

which include various actuarial assumptions such as discount and mortality rates and assumed rates of return. Material changes in pension costs may occur in the future due to changes in the discount or mortality rate, the expected long-term rate of return, levels of contributions to the plan, and other factors. The funded status of the Retirement Plan is the difference between the fair value of plan assets and the accrued benefit obligation. The applicable CSWI Businesses recognize changes in the funded status of the Retirement Plan in shareholder's equity in the year in which the changes occur and measure Retirement Plan assets and obligations as of the date of those CSWI Businesses' fiscal year-end. Those CSWI Businesses presently use March 31 as the measurement date for the Retirement Plan. The Retirement Plan is closed to any employees hired or re-hired on or after January 1, 2015. The Retirement Plan has been amended to freeze benefit accruals and to modify certain ancillary benefits provided under the Retirement Plan effective as of September 30, 2015, provided that the Distribution Date occurs on September 30, 2015. If the Distribution Date does not occur on September 30, 2015, such amendment will become effective as of October 31, 2015.

Certain of the CSWI Businesses participate in an unfunded retirement restoration plan (the "**Restoration Plan**") which is a non-qualified plan that provides for the payment to participating employees, upon the later to occur of the participant's separation from service with the applicable CSWI Business or attainment of age 55, of the difference between the maximum annual payment permissible under the Retirement Plan pursuant to limitations under the Code and the amount which would otherwise have been payable under the Retirement Plan in the absence of those limitations.

A foreign subsidiary of the CSWI Businesses has a defined benefit pension plan covering substantially all of its employees. The plan is subject to actuarial revaluation every three years.

A subsidiary of the CSWI Businesses has a 401(k) plan covering substantially all of its employees. Contributions to the 401(k) plan are made at management's discretion.

### ***Employee Stock Ownership Plan***

Certain of the CSWI Businesses sponsor two qualified, non-leveraged employee stock ownership plans (collectively, the "**ESOP**") in which all U.S. employees of the participating CSWI Businesses are eligible to participate following the completion of one year of service. The ESOP provides annual discretionary employer contributions of up to the maximum amount that is deductible by the CSWI Businesses for tax purposes under the Code. Contributions to the ESOP are invested in Capital Southwest common stock. A participant's interest in contributions to the ESOP fully vests after three years of credited service or upon retirement or permanent disability (each, as defined in the ESOP) or death. ESOP expenses are included in general and administrative expenses in the combined statements of operations.

### ***Cash Incentive Awards***

The CSWI Businesses have historically issued incentive awards to several of their key employees based on an increase in net asset value ("**NAV**"). Each recipient is entitled to the appreciation in NAV over the established performance period, provided the key employee remains employed by the applicable CSWI Business. The duration of these incentive awards is approximately five years from the date of grant.

More recently, the CSWI Businesses have issued incentive awards to several of their key employees based on an increase in earnings before interest, income tax expense, depreciation and amortization ("**EBITDA**"). Each recipient is entitled to an established rate multiplied by the excess of positive "Annual EBITDA" over the established "Base EBITDA." To receive this incentive award, recipients generally must remain employed by the applicable CSWI Businesses through the last day of the applicable performance period. However, in the event an award recipient terminates employment prior to the end of the applicable performance period due to the award recipient's death, disability or retirement after attainment of age 65, such cash incentive award shall generally accelerate and be paid within 60 days following such termination of employment.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Because the Share Distribution will significantly affect the NAV and EBITDA performance metric used for the incentive awards, the CSWI Businesses will use commercially reasonable efforts to enter into an agreement with each holder of an incentive award as of the Distribution Date to cause the value of such award to be determined based upon NAV or EBITDA, as applicable, as of the last day of the financial quarter ending immediately prior to the Distribution Date. Such awards shall continue to be otherwise subject to substantially the same terms and conditions after the Distribution Date as applied to such awards immediately prior to the Distribution Date. The CSWI Businesses will use commercially reasonable efforts to enter into a new incentive agreement with the holders of each such incentive awards. Such new awards shall remain subject to substantially the same terms and conditions after the Distribution Date as applied to the incentive awards immediately prior to the Distribution Date, to the extent necessary to comply with Section 409A of the Code.

### ***Related Party Transactions***

The CSWI Businesses paid \$100,000 in management fees for each of the three months ended June 30, 2015 and June 30, 2014 to a management company subsidiary of Capital Southwest for services rendered during each respective period. The CSWI Businesses paid \$0.5 million in management fees for each of the fiscal years ended March 31, 2015 and March 31, 2014 to a management company subsidiary of Capital Southwest for services rendered during each respective period. These amounts are presented as general and administrative expenses in the combined statements of operations.

The CSWI Businesses paid \$0.2 million and \$0.3 million in dividends to its shareholder, Capital Southwest, during the three months ended June 30, 2015 and June 30, 2014, respectively. The CSWI Businesses paid \$8.3 million and \$8.7 million in dividends to its shareholder, Capital Southwest, during the fiscal years ended March 31, 2015 and March 31, 2014, respectively.

As of June 30, 2015, 933,176 shares of Capital Southwest stock were held under the ESOP and 238,252 shares of Capital Southwest stock were held in its qualified defined benefit pension plan.

On June 4, 2015, the CSWI Businesses extended a promissory note to an officer of the RectorSeal Corporation for the amount of \$100,000. Borrowings under the agreement bear no interest and are scheduled to be paid in five annual payments of equal amounts.

### ***Derivative Instruments and Hedge Accounting***

The CSWI Businesses enter into derivative financial arrangements such as interest rate swaps to hedge interest rate risk associated with its long-term debt. The CSWI Businesses account for derivative financial instruments in accordance with ASC Topic 815, Derivatives and Hedging, and record all derivatives as either assets or liabilities on the combined balance sheet measured at estimated fair value. The recognition of these changes in fair value depends on the intended use of the derivatives and resulting designation. The CSWI Businesses record the changes in fair value of derivative instruments, which do not qualify and therefore are not designated for hedge accounting, in the combined statement of operations. If it is determined that they do qualify for hedge accounting treatment, the following is a summary of the impact on the CSWI Businesses' combined financial statements:

- For designated cash flow hedges, the effective portion of the changes in the fair value of derivatives is recorded in accumulated other comprehensive (loss) income and subsequently recorded in interest expense in the combined statement of operations at the time the hedged item affects earnings.
- For designated cash flow hedges, the ineffective portion of a hedged derivative instrument's change in fair value is immediately recognized in interest expense in the combined statement of operations.

## Recent Accounting Pronouncements

### *Standards to be Implemented*

In April 2015, the FASB issued ASU 2015-03—Interest—Imputation of Interest (Subtopic 835-30): Simplifying the Presentation of Debt Issuance Costs (ASU 2015-03). ASU 2015-03 requires debt issuance costs be presented in the balance sheet as a direct deduction from the carrying value of the associated debt liability. Amortization of those costs should be reported as interest expense. This ASU is effective for financial statements issued for annual and interim periods beginning after December 15, 2015, and early adoption is permitted for financial statements that have not been previously issued. The new guidance should be applied on a retrospective basis for each period presented in the balance sheet. The CSWI Businesses are currently evaluating the impact of adopting this guidance.

In April 2015, the FASB issued ASU 2015-05—Intangibles—Goodwill and Other—Internal-Use Software (Subtopic 350-40): Customer’s Accounting for Fees Paid in a Cloud Computing Arrangement (ASU 2015-05). ASU 2015-05 provides guidance to customers about whether a cloud computing arrangement includes software. If a cloud computing arrangement includes a software license, the customer should account for the software license element of the arrangement consistent with the acquisition of other software licenses. If a cloud computing arrangement does not include a software license, the customer should account for the arrangement as a service contract. The new guidance does not change the accounting for a customer’s accounting for service contracts. This ASU is effective for annual periods, including interim periods within those annual periods, beginning after December 15, 2015, and early adoption is permitted. The CSWI Businesses are currently evaluating the impact of adopting this guidance.

In June 2015, the FASB issued ASU 2015-10—Technical Corrections and Improvements, which makes minor amendments to the FASB Accounting Standards Codification. The amendments to transition guidance are effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2015. All other changes are effective upon issuance of this ASU. The CSWI Businesses are currently evaluating the impact of adopting this guidance.

In August 2015, the FASB issued ASU 2015-14—Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606): Deferral of the Effective Date. The amendments in ASU 2015-14 defer the effective date of Update 2014-09 for all entities by one year. Public business entities, certain not-for-profit entities, and certain employee benefit plans should apply the guidance in Update 2014-09 to annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2017, including interim reporting periods within that reporting period. Earlier application is permitted only as of annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2016, including interim reporting periods within that reporting period. All other entities should apply the guidance in Update 2014-09 to annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2018, and interim reporting periods within annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2019. All other entities may apply the guidance in Update 2014-09 earlier as of an annual reporting period beginning after December 15, 2016, including interim reporting periods within that reporting period. All other entities also may apply the guidance in Update 2014-09 earlier as of an annual reporting period beginning after December 15, 2016, and 2 interim reporting periods within annual reporting periods beginning one year after the annual reporting period in which the entity first applies the guidance in Update 2014-09. The CSWI Businesses are currently evaluating the impact of adopting this guidance.

## BUSINESS

### Overview

We were incorporated in the State of Delaware on November 6, 2014 as a wholly owned subsidiary of Capital Southwest. We were formed solely for the purpose of effecting the Share Distribution and to become the holding company for a group of companies that were owned by Capital Southwest prior to the Share Distribution. To date, we have not conducted any material activities or operations.

Prior to the Share Distribution, Capital Southwest will contribute to us \$13.0 million in cash and 100% of the outstanding capital stock of the following Capital Southwest operating companies:

- RectorSeal
- Jet-Lube
- Strathmore
- Whitmore
- Balco
- Smoke Guard

### Our Company

We are a diversified industrial growth company with well-established, scalable platforms and deep domain expertise across three segments: Industrial Products; Coatings, Sealants and Adhesives; and Specialty Chemicals. Our broad portfolio of leading products provides performance optimizing solutions to our customers. Our products include mechanical products for HVAC and refrigeration applications, coatings and sealants and high performance specialty lubricants. Markets that we serve include plumbing, HVAC, refrigeration, electrical, commercial construction, rail car and locomotive, oil and gas, mining, steel, transportation and general industrial markets.

Drawing on our innovative and proven technologies, we seek to deliver solutions to our professional customers that require superior performance and reliability. Our industrial brands, such as RectorSeal No. 5<sup>®</sup> and KOPR-KOTE<sup>®</sup>, are well known in the specific industries we serve and have a reputation for high quality and reliability. Through organic growth and acquisitions, we believe we are well positioned to offer our customers an increasingly broad portfolio of performance optimizing solutions. We have a successful record of making accretive acquisitions—in the last five years, we completed 10 acquisitions for an aggregate purchase price of \$148.1 million. We believe there are further attractive acquisition opportunities available within the markets in which we operate.

Our pro forma net revenues and pro forma operating income for the three months ended June 30, 2015 were \$88.9 million and \$15.4 million, respectively. Our actual net revenues and operating income for the three months ended June 30, 2014 were \$68.8 million and \$14.1 million respectively. Pro forma net revenues and pro forma operating income increased 29.2% and 8.6%, respectively, compared to the three months ended June 30, 2014. Our pro forma net revenues and pro forma operating income for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015 were \$325.0 million and \$46.2 million, respectively. Our actual net revenues and operating income for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014 were \$231.7 million and \$37.9 million, respectively. Pro forma net revenue and pro forma operating income for the fiscal year March 31, 2015 increased 40.3% and 22.0%, respectively, compared to the fiscal year March 31, 2014. We expect to focus on generating free cash flow by growing organically and through complementary and synergistic acquisitions.

CSWI has a long history of providing high quality specialty chemicals and other products, accompanied by dependable service and attention to customer satisfaction. For example, our Whitmore subsidiary has been in operation since 1893 and its lubricants were used in the construction of the Panama Canal. CSWI also has a long history of innovation. We believe our RectorSeal subsidiary was the first to develop a unique method for removing internal acid from air conditioning and refrigeration systems, pioneering the market for acid neutralizers. We partner with our customers to solve specific challenges, such as CSWI's environmental compound formula product series, which was specifically developed to provide high performance in general applications combined with biodegradability and no eco-toxicity to satisfy the strict environmental requirements.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Prior to the Share Distribution, the CSWI Businesses operated as disparate businesses and included the following operating companies:

- *RectorSeal*. RectorSeal formulates and manufactures specialty chemical products including pipe thread sealants, firestop sealants, plastic solvent cements and other formulations for plumbing, HVAC, electrical and industrial applications, electrical control and measurement devices, and accessories for ductless mini-split HVAC systems. RectorSeal also makes specialty tools for tradesmen and innovative systems for containing flames and smoke from building fires. These products are distributed both domestically and internationally through an extensive distribution network serving the plumbing, industrial, HVAC, refrigeration, construction, electrical and hardware markets.

RectorSeal was established in 1937 and acquired by Capital Southwest in 1969. It has facilities in Houston, Texas, Fall River, Massachusetts and Brisbane, Australia. Portions of RectorSeal's operating results are included in each of our three business segments.

- *Whitmore*. Established in 1893 in Cleveland, Ohio, Whitmore manufactures high performance, specialty lubricants for heavy equipment used in surface mining, railroad and other industries and has operations in the U.S. and the U.K. Whitmore also manufactures lubrication equipment, specifically for rail applications, and lubrication-centric reliability solutions for a wide variety of industries. In addition, Whitmore produces water-based coatings for the automotive and primary metals industries.

Whitmore products and services are sold in over 100 countries around the world through a service intensive distribution network committed to technical support and customer satisfaction. Whitmore's primary customer base is located in Australia, Brazil, Canada, China, Colombia, the Netherlands, Russia, South Africa, Sweden, the U.K. and the U.S.

Capital Southwest acquired Whitmore in 1979. Portions of Whitmore's operating results are included in each of our three business segments.

- *Jet-Lube*. Jet-Lube is a world leader in anti-seize compounds, thread sealants and specialty lubrication products and greases for the energy industry. Jet-Lube was established in 1949 and has operations in the U.S., Canada and the U.K. Capital Southwest acquired Jet-Lube in 1973.

Jet-Lube serves customers worldwide in a wide variety of industries, including oil and gas, water well, mining, manufacturing, electric utility, food processing and agriculture, water utility, construction, transportation, valve maintenance, forestry, groundwater, military, HVAC and plumbing.

Jet-Lube products are available worldwide through an extensive distribution network with a combination of factory representatives and warehouses in key locations such as Glendale, California. Portions of Jet-Lube's operating results are included in both our Coatings, Sealants and Adhesives and our Specialty Chemicals segments.

- *Balco*. Balco is engaged in the fabrication of aluminum and plastic extrusions and other materials related to safety, slip resistance and emergency egress for products used by the commercial building industry worldwide.

Balco was founded in Wichita, Kansas in 1958 and was acquired by Capital Southwest in 1989. It also has facilities in Oklahoma City, Oklahoma. Balco's operating results are included in our Industrial Products segment.

- *Strathmore*. Strathmore manufactures custom designed coatings and solvents for customers in various industries, including the rail, mining and industrial sectors. Strathmore was founded in 1942 in Syracuse, New York. Strathmore markets and sells its products worldwide through a direct sales force. In addition to its facility in New York, Strathmore has a facility in Longview, Texas.

Effective April 1, 2015, we acquired substantially all of the assets of Strathmore for \$68.9 million, plus additional payments if certain financial metrics are achieved in future periods. Strathmore's revenue and

## [Table of Contents](#)

operating income for fiscal year ended December 31, 2014 were \$63.2 million and \$8.2 million, respectively. Strathmore's operating results will be included in our Coatings, Sealants and Adhesives segment.

- *Smoke Guard*. Smoke Guard manufactures certified custom safety products for the commercial construction market and other markets requiring smoke and fire protection. It was founded and continues to operate in Boise, Idaho in 1991 and was acquired by Capital Southwest in 2004.

Smoke Guard's proprietary technologies control the movement of smoke and are sold through exclusive distributors primarily in the U.S. Smoke Guard's operating results are included in our Industrial Products segment.


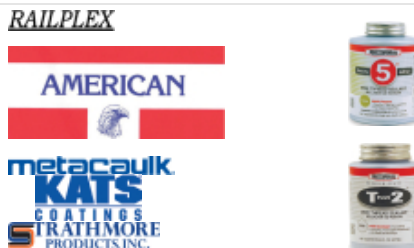

The CSWI Businesses also include CapStar, a real estate holdings company whose operations are not material to CSWI.

Following the Share Distribution, we will benefit from our ability to organize the CSWI Businesses around key market segments, grow the CSWI Businesses by allocating capital more efficiently, offer greater investor choice through separate entities, unlock shareholder value, increase management focus and better align the interests of management and our stockholders, which we expect will allow us to increase revenue and profitability. See "*The Share Distribution—Reasons for the Share Distribution.*"

[Table of Contents](#)

**Business Segments**

We operate in three business segments: Industrial Products; Coatings, Sealants and Adhesives; and Specialty Chemicals. The table below provides an overview of these business segments.

Business Segment	Principal Product Categories	Key End Use Markets	Representative Industrial Brands	Pro Forma Net Revenue*									
				\$	%								
Industrial Products	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>  Specialty mechanical products</li> <li>  Fire and smoke protection products</li> <li>  Architecturally-specified building products</li> <li>  Storage, filtration and application equipment for use with our specialty chemicals and other products</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>  Plumbing</li> <li>  HVAC</li> <li>  Refrigeration</li> <li>  Electrical</li> <li>  Commercial construction</li> <li>  Rail car and locomotive</li> <li>  General industrial</li> </ul>			FY 2015								
				\$118.4	36%								
					Q1 2016								
				\$40.0	45%								
				Coatings, Sealants and Adhesives	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>  Coatings and penetrants</li> <li>  Pipe thread sealants</li> <li>  Firestopping sealants and caulks</li> <li>  Adhesives/solvent cements</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>  Rail car and locomotive</li> <li>  Oil and gas</li> <li>  Commercial construction</li> <li>  Plumbing</li> <li>  HVAC</li> <li>  Refrigeration</li> <li>  Electrical</li> <li>  General industrial</li> </ul>			FY 2015				
								\$115.3	35%				
									Q1 2016				
								\$28.4	32%				
								Specialty Chemicals	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>  Lubricants and greases</li> <li>  Drilling compounds</li> <li>  Anti-seize compounds</li> <li>  Chemical formulations</li> <li>  Degreasers and cleaners</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>  Oil and gas</li> <li>  Drilling and boring</li> <li>  Water well drilling</li> <li>  Mining</li> <li>  Rail car and locomotive</li> <li>  Steel</li> <li>  Power generation</li> <li>  Cement</li> <li>  Aviation</li> <li>  Plumbing</li> <li>  HVAC</li> <li>  Electrical</li> <li>  General industrial</li> </ul>			FY 2015
												\$89.7	28%
	Q1 2016												
\$20.2	23%												

\* Reflects acquisition of substantially all of the assets of Strathmore.



## **Industrial Products**

Our Industrial Products business segment generated pro forma revenues of \$40.0 million for the three months ended June 30, 2015, representing approximately 45% of total pro forma revenues in that period. Additionally, this segment generated pro forma revenues of \$118.4 million for fiscal year 2015, representing approximately 36% of total pro forma revenues in that period. CSWI's industrial products consist of:

- specialty mechanical products;
- fire and smoke protection products;
- architecturally-specified building products; and
- storage, filtration and application equipment for use with our specialty chemicals and other products for general industrial applications.

These industrial products are primarily manufactured by CSWI. For certain products, we strategically engage third-party manufacturers. We ensure the quality of internally- and externally-manufactured products through our stringent quality control review procedures. Our industrial products are sold domestically and internationally.

*Specialty Mechanical Products.* CSWI is a leading manufacturer and distributor of condensate management products for air conditioning and refrigeration units as well as installation accessories for the ductless mini split systems (DMSS) and variable refrigerant flow air conditioning units. CSWI's offerings for HVAC applications include:

- condensate switches, traps and pans;
- line set covers;
- condensate removal pumps and equipment mounting brackets;
- air diffusers for use by professional air conditioning contractors;
- tamper resistant locking refrigerant caps; and
- DMSS installation support tools.

In addition, CSWI manufactures mechanical products for drain waste and vent systems, a line of decorative roof drain downspout nozzles for use by plumbers and other contractors, and a line of pulling head tools for pulling wire in a commercial building by electricians and other contractors.

CSWI's specialty mechanical products are marketed under industrial brand names including: Safe-T-Switch®; EZ Trap®; Fortress®; Slim Duct™; Airtec®; Goliath® Pans; Titan™ Pans; Novent®; Mighty Bracket™; Clean Check®; Hubsett™; Sure Seal®; Magic Vent®; G-O-N®; and Wire Grabber™.

CSWI's specialty mechanical products are generally sold through an international network of HVAC, plumbing and electrical distributors.

*Fire and Smoke Protection Products.* We design, certify, manufacture and sell proprietary fire-rated and smoke-rated opening protective systems under our line of Smoke Guard® branded products. These products are based on proprietary technology, and control the movement of smoke through elevator shafts and building spaces. CSWI develops or licenses different protection technologies that are more aesthetic (invisible), architecturally enabling (design intent) and cost effective (space saving) than other products that are available.

The marketing and sale of our fire and smoke protection products are dependent on building codes and related regulations. We work closely with building code officials in the various jurisdictions in which we operate to ensure our products meet or exceed all requirements. Further, our fire and smoke protection products are

## [Table of Contents](#)

designed and certified to meet compliance requirements mandated in the International Building Code. We market our fire and smoke protection product offerings to both architects and contractors, primarily under the Smoke Guard® brand name. General contractors, specialty contractors and sub-contractors place purchase orders based on the architect's specifications or the regulatory requirements for the specific building.

Our fire and smoke protection products are sold globally into the commercial construction industry through a combination of direct sales and an exclusive distribution network. In addition, in limited U.S. markets, primarily in California, we distribute and install our fire and smoke protection products.

*Architecturally-Specified Building Products.* CSWI manufactures an array of quality architectural and life safety products specifically designed for commercial construction. CSWI's architecturally-specified products include: (1) expansion joint covers; (2) fire barriers; (3) specialty silicone seals; (4) stair nosings; (5) partition closure systems; (6) entrance mats and grids; (7) photoluminescent egress markings and signage; (8) trench and access covers; and (9) architectural grating.

CSWI has a number of well recognized industrial brands in the commercial construction market including: Balco®; Michael Rizza™; MetaFlex™; MetaBlock™; MetaMat™; UltraGrid™; llumiTread™; DuraFlex™; and MetaGrate™.

CSWI services commercial and institutional building markets in the U.S. and more than 40 other countries worldwide. CSWI building products are eco-friendly, enabling them to be easily incorporated into the "Green Building" market.

We market our building product offerings to both architects and contractors. General contractors, specialty contractors and sub-contractors, such as flooring, drywall or waterproofing specialists, place purchase orders based on architect specifications or the physical condition requirement of a specific building.

*Storage, Filtration and Application Equipment.* CSWI's line of lubrication application and management systems and storage and filtration devices include products for use in the rail industry as well as the mining, power generation, food and beverage, steel and other manufacturing industries. These products are marketed under industrial brand names such as Whitmore Rail™, Oil Safe®, Air Sentry® and Guardian®. These products are marketed and sold worldwide through a service-intensive distribution network. Our storage, filtration and application products are designed to work with our specialty chemicals, as well as the product offerings of other manufacturers.

### **Coatings, Sealants and Adhesives**

Our Coatings, Sealants and Adhesives business segment generated pro forma revenues of \$28.4 million for the three months ended June 30, 2015, representing approximately 32% of total pro forma revenues in that period. Additionally, this segment generated pro forma revenues of \$115.3 million for fiscal year 2015, representing approximately 35% of total pro forma revenues in that period. CSWI's coatings, sealants and adhesives product categories consist of:

- high performance coatings designed to increase the reliability, performance and lifespan of industrial equipment;
- engineered specialty thread sealants designed to seal and secure metal, plastic and fiberglass piping and fittings to eliminate leaks; and
- solvent cements and fire stop caulks used by plumbing, HVAC and electrical contractors.

CSWI's coatings, sealants and adhesives products are used in a wide variety of industries, including transportation, manufacturing, construction, energy and agriculture. Customers include rail car and locomotive manufacturers, petrochemical facilities, industrial manufacturers, construction, utilities and plant maintenance customers.

## [Table of Contents](#)

CSWI's coatings, sealants and adhesives are marketed under several industrial brand names, including: Railplex®; Stratholiner™; KATS Coatings®; RectorSeal No. 5®; T plus 2®; Tru-Blu™; Metacaulk®; and Bio Fireshield™.

Our coatings, sealants and adhesives are primarily manufactured by CSWI and offered through worldwide distribution networks. Our product offerings in this segment are supported by an experienced staff of technical, sales and customer service oriented professionals, as well as independent manufacturer representatives.

### ***Specialty Chemicals***

Our Specialty Chemicals business segment generated pro forma revenues of \$20.2 million for the three months ended June 30, 2015, representing approximately 23% of total pro forma revenues in that period. Additionally, this segment generated pro forma revenues of \$89.7 million for fiscal year 2015, representing approximately 28% of total pro forma revenues in that period. CSWI's specialty chemicals product categories consist of:

- engineered specialty lubrication products for oil and gas, mining, power generation, railroad, steel, cement and other manufacturing industries;
- high performance specialty chemical products designed to increase the reliability, performance and lifespan of industrial assets; and
- specialty chemicals for the HVAC and refrigeration industries, including air conditioning system acid neutralizers, internal system flushes, oil and hydronic heating chemicals and coil cleaners.

CSWI's specialty chemical products are marketed under a number of industrial brands, including: KOPR-KOTE®; Caliber™; Matrix®; Gearmate®; Envirolube®; Rail Armor®; Biorail®; TOR Armor®; Acid-Away®; Renewz™; Con-Coil™; Coil-Rite™; KO Dirt Blaster™; 8-Way™; Zipp™; and Grime-Solv™.

CSWI's products in the Specialty Chemicals segment are primarily manufactured by CSWI and offered through worldwide distribution networks.

### **Our Competitive Strengths**

We believe we have the following competitive strengths:

#### ***Broad Portfolio of Industry Leading Products and Solutions***

We have a broad portfolio of products with leading industry positions in the specific end markets in which we compete. We believe our products and solutions are differentiated from those of our competitors by superior performance and quality and total value delivered to customers. For example, our RectorSeal No. 5® product is widely regarded as an industry standard for thread sealants for HVAC, plumbing and electrical configurations. As another example, our KOPR-KOTE® product is recognized as the anti-seize compound of choice for use in oil and gas drilling operations, where it is asked for by name.

#### ***Sustainable Organic Revenue Growth and Operating Performance***

Our pro forma net revenues grew by 29.2% for the three months ended June 30, 2015. This growth was driven by a 12.1% increase in revenues due to organic growth, with the remainder coming from acquisitions. Additionally, our pro forma revenues grew by 23.9%, compounded annually, for the three fiscal years ended March 31, 2015. This growth was driven by a 14.8% increase in revenues due to organic growth, with the remainder coming from acquisitions. Our organic revenue growth is benefited by a number of factors. We focus on end markets with above-average growth trends, such as rail car and locomotive, HVAC, refrigeration and construction. We also have a loyal customer base that recognizes the performance and quality of our products and solutions, including continuously evaluating the potential uses of existing products to broaden our market

## [Table of Contents](#)

penetration. Further, our customer base is diverse – for the three months ended June 30, 2015, no single customer represented more than 3.0% of our net revenues on a pro forma basis. For the year ended March 31, 2015, no single customer represented more than 5.0% of our net revenues on a pro forma basis.

These factors have enabled our products to enjoy strong margins. Our pro forma operating income grew by 9.2% for the three months ended June 30, 2015. Additionally, our pro forma operating income grew by 28.4%, compounded annually, for the three fiscal years ended March 31, 2015. We continue to improve our profitability through targeted investments to further improve our manufacturing processes. For example, in the Specialty Chemicals segment, we are in the process of consolidating the manufacturing of some of our lubricant and grease products into our Rockwall, Texas facility in order to optimize capacity, improve efficiency and leverage technologies while enhancing product quality and environmental compliance. Further, we continue to refine our manufacturing processes in all of our manufacturing facilities to lower manufacturing costs, increase production capacity and improve product quality.

### ***Stable Platform for Acquisitions with Proven Track Record***

We have a demonstrated track record of identifying, completing and integrating acquisitions, as evidenced by the 31 acquisitions we have successfully completed since 1991. Since January 1, 2010, we have invested \$148.1 million in acquisitions that either (1) added new products designed to service our existing end markets or (2) provided an entry into new, complementary end markets where we can drive revenue growth and improved profitability. Historically, our acquisitions have been relatively small, lower-risk acquisitions of a product that we have identified as having the potential to benefit from our extensive distribution network and manufacturing efficiencies. We also consummated larger acquisitions that complement our business model. Most recently, we acquired substantially all of the assets of Strathmore, a leading participant in the coatings market. Strathmore also has a history of successfully integrating acquisitions, having completed five acquisitions since 1993. We believe our experience in identifying, completing and integrating acquisitions is one of our core competitive strengths.

### ***Culture of Product Enhancement and Customer Centric Solutions***

We have a long history of serving our customers with high quality products and solutions. We work closely with our customers, industry experts and research partners to continuously improve our existing products to meet evolving customer and market requirements. Our highly trained and specialized personnel work directly with our current and prospective customers to enhance our product offerings by expanding the use and markets for our existing products. We focus on product enhancements and product line extensions that are designed to meet the specific application needs of our customers. We believe this focus has helped us build strong industrial brands and develop a reputation for high quality, in turn leading us to realize greater customer retention and loyalty. Further, our ability to meet the needs of high-value niche end markets with customized solutions that leverage our existing products has enabled us to differentiate ourselves from our larger competitors that may not have the flexibility or interest in responding quickly to evolving customer demands in these smaller, niche markets.

### ***Diverse Sales and Distribution Channels***

Many of our products are sold through service-intensive distribution networks committed to technical support and total customer satisfaction. We primarily go to market through an international network of independent manufacturer representatives and agents calling on our wholesale distributors, contractors and direct customers. For example, our distributors sell products from our Industrial Products and Specialty Chemicals segments to plumbers, electricians and HVAC contractors.

The strong, long-term relationships we have developed with our wholesale distribution partners allow us to introduce new products, including newly developed, as well as acquired products. In addition, our extensive distribution network allows us to exploit niche end markets that provide organic growth opportunities and form a key component of our acquisition strategy.

## [Table of Contents](#)

With certain of our products, we also go to market through a direct sales force focused on specific customer needs. For example, we sell products in our Coatings, Sealants and Adhesive segment directly to rail car and locomotive manufacturers.

### ***Experienced Management Team***

Our executive officers following the Share Distribution will be: (1) Joseph B. Armes, our Chairman and Chief Executive Officer and Capital Southwest's current Chairman and Chief Executive Officer; (2) Christopher J. Mudd, our President and Chief Operating Officer and Capital Southwest's current Senior Vice President, Operations; and (3) Kelly Tacke, our Chief Financial Officer and Capital Southwest's current Chief Financial Officer. See "*Management*" for biographical information for Mr. Armes, Mr. Mudd and Ms. Tacke.

Our management team is highly regarded in each of our business segments. Collectively, our management team, including the executive officers, has an average of 25 years of experience in the industrial manufacturing and specialty chemicals industries. They have a successful track record of enabling us to recognize and capitalize upon attractive opportunities in the key markets we serve, and our executive management team has a strong record of effectively managing capital and delivering operating efficiencies over time. In addition, our management team has demonstrated strong capabilities in sourcing and executing strategic and accretive acquisitions.

### **Our Growth Strategy**

We are focused on creating significant stockholder value over the long term by increasing our revenue, profitability and free cash flow by (a) expanding the market and uses for our existing products and (b) growing the portfolio of products we manufacture, market and sell through targeted acquisitions. We believe the key drivers of our growth include:

#### ***Benefits Resulting from the Share Distribution***

Historically, the CSWI Businesses operated as separate independent companies with discrete strategies and capital structures. The Share Distribution will allow us to pursue a strategy focused on rationalizing our organizational structure and management around our business segments. We expect this strategy to enable us to realize cost and operational synergies, implement best practices across our operations, cross-sell product offerings and thereby increase our profitability.

Following the Share Distribution, we will no longer operate as separate portfolio companies in Capital Southwest's existing structure, which will allow us to more efficiently finance growth and more effectively allocate capital across our businesses.

For a more detailed discussion of the expected benefits and reasons for the Share Distribution, see "*The Share Distribution—Reasons for the Share Distribution.*"

#### ***Leveraging Existing Customer Relationships and Products and Solutions***

We expect to continue to increase revenue by leveraging our reputation for providing high quality products to our long-standing customer base. Our team of sales representatives, engineers and other technical personnel continues to proactively collaborate with our distributors and end users to enhance and adapt existing products and solutions to meet evolving customer needs. In addition, we expect to leverage our existing customer base to cross-sell our products and solutions across our three business segments.

#### ***Focused Acquisitions that Leverage our Distribution Channels***

While we are focused on improving our existing products and penetrating new markets with these products, we continue to identify and execute acquisitions that will broaden our portfolio of products and offer attractive risk-adjusted returns. We primarily focus on commercially proven products and solutions that currently have

## [Table of Contents](#)

limited distribution but would benefit from a broader distribution network and be attractive to our customers in target end markets. Once acquired, we utilize our extensive distribution networks to increase revenue by selling those products to our diversified customer base.

### **Operational Excellence**

We focus on operational excellence in all aspects of our business, leading to improved efficiencies and increased profitability. We will continue to expand improvement initiatives and information sharing across our entire platform, promoting best practices. For example, in order to accelerate the process of leveraging best practices across our business segments, we recently organized a technology summit among the technical and commercial leaders of our Coatings, Sealants and Adhesives and Specialty Chemicals segments. We expect to benefit from exploiting new synergy opportunities by applying our best practices when integrating acquisitions.

### **Competition**

The competitive environment for products in our Industrial Products segment generally is highly fragmented and rapidly changing. We compete primarily on the basis of product differentiation, superior performance and reliability.

The competitive environment for products in our Coatings, Sealants and Adhesives segment varies according to product type and end use. For coatings, competitors include the industrial paint divisions of Valspar Corporation, PPG Industries, Inc., The Sherwin Williams Company and Akzo Nobel, as well as other smaller companies. Competitors to our sealants and adhesives include Dow Corning Corporation, Henkel, 3M Company and Hilti Corporation, as well as other smaller companies. We compete primarily on the basis of product differentiation, superior performance, quality and customer centric service.

The competitive environment for products in our Specialty Chemicals segment is highly fragmented and constantly changing. We compete primarily on the basis of added value, superior product performance, quality and timely delivery.

### **Raw Materials and Suppliers**

Our products are manufactured using various raw materials, including base oils, copper flake, aluminum, polyvinyl chloride and tetra-hydrofuran. These raw materials are available from numerous sources. We generally purchase these raw materials and components as needed. We do not depend on a single source of supply for any significant raw materials.

### **Intellectual Property**

We have numerous patents, trademarks, trade secrets and proprietary information that are important to our business. This intellectual property includes the trademarks for our well-recognized industrial brands, such as KOPR-KOTE® and RectorSeal No. 5®. We estimate these intangible assets to be valued at approximately \$82.3 million as of June 30, 2015. We do not consider any single intangible asset to be material to our business.

### **Other Information**

CSWI was incorporated in the State of Delaware on November 6, 2014. Our principal executive offices are located at 5400 Lyndon B. Johnson Freeway, Suite 1300, Dallas, Texas 75240. Our telephone number is 972-233-8242.

## Table of Contents

### Properties

We have 13 primary manufacturing facilities and one primary research and development facility. In addition, we have sales offices and warehouses in various U.S. and international locations. We consider the many offices, manufacturing and research and development facilities, warehouses, and other properties that we own or lease to be in good condition and generally suitable for the purposes for which they are used. The following table shows the significant locations by segment.

Location	Use	Segment	Square Footage	Owned/Leased
Dallas, Texas	Corporate Headquarters	Corporate Headquarters	4,500	Leased
Acworth, Georgia	Manufacturing, Office and Warehouse	Coatings, Sealants and Adhesives	25,500	Owned
Boise, Idaho	Manufacturing	Industrial Products	17,308	Leased
Edmonton, Alberta, Canada	Manufacturing, Office and Warehouse	Coatings, Sealants and Adhesives & Specialty Chemicals	47,100	Partially Owned and Partially Leased
Fall River, Massachusetts	Manufacturing	All	140,215	Leased
Houston, Texas	Manufacturing and Office	All	253,928	Owned
Houston, Texas	Manufacturing	Coatings, Sealants and Adhesives & Specialty Chemicals	146,000	Leased
Houston, Texas	Research and Development	All Segments	8,400	Owned
Longview, Texas	Manufacturing	Coatings, Sealants and Adhesives	77,028	Owned
Maidenhead, Berkshire, U.K.	Manufacturing	Coatings, Sealants and Adhesives & Specialty Chemicals	16,900	Leased
Oklahoma City, Oklahoma	Manufacturing	Industrial Products	30,600	Owned
Rockwall, Texas	Manufacturing, Office and Warehouse	All	227,600	Owned
Syracuse, New York	Manufacturing	Coatings, Sealants and Adhesives	36,400	Owned
Welwyn Garden City, Hertfordshire, U.K.	Manufacturing	All	6,900	Leased
Wichita, Kansas	Manufacturing	Industrial Products	27,700	Owned

We believe that our facilities are adequate for our current operations. We may endeavor to selectively reduce or expand our existing lease commitments as circumstances warrant.

### Segment Information

For a presentation of revenue from external customers, income (loss) from operations and certain other financial information for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2015, 2014 and 2013, see "Segments," Note 24 to the audited combined financial statements and for the three months ended June 30, 2015 and 2014, see "Segments" Note 17 to the unaudited combined financial statements included elsewhere in this Information Statement.

### Domestic and International Sales and Long-Lived Assets

We generate revenue domestically and internationally. Revenue by major geographical region is based upon the geographic location of the customers who purchase our products and services. The geographical locations of distributors, resellers and systems integrators who purchase products and utilize our services may be different from the geographical locations of end customers. Net revenue by geographic region and net revenue by geographic region as a percentage of total net revenue, for fiscal years ended March 31, 2015, 2014 and 2013 and for the three months ended June 30, 2015 and 2014 were as follows:

	Net Revenues(a) (In thousands)											
	Three Months Ended June 30,				Fiscal Year Ended March 31,							
	2015		2014		2015 (Pro Forma)		2015		2014		2013	
U.S.	\$ 75,733	85.2%	\$ 52,960	77.0%	\$ 261,135	80.3%	\$ 197,944	75.6%	\$ 168,473	72.7%	\$ 143,327	72.0%
Non-U.S.	13,176	14.8%	15,838	23.0%	63,890	19.7%	63,890	24.4%	63,240	27.3%	55,621	27.9%
Discounts, Freight, and Other Adjustments	—	0.0%	—	0.0%	—	0.0%	—	0.0%	—	0.0%	146	0.1%
Total	<u>\$ 88,909</u>	<u>100%</u>	<u>\$ 68,798</u>	<u>100.0%</u>	<u>\$ 325,025</u>	<u>100.0%</u>	<u>\$ 261,834</u>	<u>100.0%</u>	<u>\$ 231,713</u>	<u>100.0%</u>	<u>\$ 199,094</u>	<u>100.0%</u>

(a) Net revenues to external customers are attributed to geographic regions based upon the destination of product or service delivery.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Our long-lived assets primarily consist of property and equipment, trademarks, patents and goodwill. We believe that property and equipment, net, is exposed to the geographic area risks and uncertainties more than other long-lived assets, because these tangible assets are difficult to move and are relatively illiquid. Property and equipment, net, by country of domicile consists of the following as of March 31, 2015, 2014 and 2013 and as of June 30, 2015:

	Long-Lived Assets(a)							
	As of June 30,		2015		(In thousands) As of March 31,		2013	
	2015		2014		2014		2013	
U.S.	\$194,780	93.1%	\$134,117	90.3%	\$135,296	90.9%	\$110,416	89.4%
Non-U.S.	14,511	6.9%	14,457	9.7%	13,572	9.1%	13,105	10.6%
Total	<u>\$209,291</u>	<u>100%</u>	<u>\$148,574</u>	<u>100.0%</u>	<u>\$148,868</u>	<u>100.0%</u>	<u>\$123,521</u>	<u>100.0%</u>

(a) Long-lived assets consist primarily of property, plant and equipment, trademarks, patents and goodwill.

## Export Regulations

We are subject to export control regulations in countries from which we export products and services. These controls may apply by virtue of the country in which the products are located or by virtue of the origin of the content contained in the products. If the controls of a particular country apply, the level of control generally depends on the nature of the goods and services in question. Where controls apply, the export of our products generally requires an export license or authorization (either on a per-product or per transaction basis) or that the transaction qualify for a license exception or the equivalent, and may also be subject to corresponding reporting requirements.

## Environmental Regulations

Our operations are subject to certain foreign, federal, state and local regulatory requirements relating to environmental, waste management, labor and health and safety matters. Management believes that our business is operated in material compliance with all such regulations. To date, the cost of such compliance has not had a material impact on our capital expenditures, earnings or competitive position or that of our subsidiaries. However, violations may occur in the future as a result of human error, equipment failure or other causes. Further, we cannot predict the nature, scope or effect of environmental legislation or regulatory requirements that could be imposed or how existing or future laws or regulations will be administered or interpreted. Compliance with more stringent laws or regulations, as well as more vigorous enforcement policies of regulatory agencies, could require substantial expenditures by us and could have a material impact on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

## Employees

After giving effect to the Share Distribution, as of June 30, 2015, we would have employed 732 individuals. Of these employees, 33 are covered under collective bargaining agreements.

## Legal Proceedings

We may, from time to time, be involved in litigation arising out of our operations in the normal course of business or otherwise. Furthermore, third parties may try to seek to impose liability on us in connection with the activities of our portfolio companies. We are not currently a party to any legal proceedings that, individually or in the aggregate, are expected to have a material effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations or financial statements, taken as a whole.



## MANAGEMENT

### Executive Officers

Our executive officers following the Share Distribution will be Joseph B. Armes, our Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, Christopher J. Mudd, our President and Chief Operating Officer and Kelly Tacke, our Chief Financial Officer. Biographical information for Mr. Armes, Mr. Mudd and Ms. Tacke is included in the following paragraphs.

**Joseph B. Armes**, 53, is our Chairman and Chief Executive Officer. He has served as the Chief Executive Officer and President of Capital Southwest since June 2013, and as Chairman of the Capital Southwest Board since January 2014. Following the Share Distribution, Mr. Armes will remain a member of the Capital Southwest Board. Mr. Armes serves as a director and audit committee chair for RSP Permian, Inc., an independent oil and natural gas exploration and production company. He has been the President and Chief Executive Officer of JBA Investment Partners, a family investment vehicle, since 2010. Mr. Armes was the Chief Operating Officer of Hicks Holdings LLC, a private investment firm, from 2005 to 2010. Previously, he served as Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer and General Counsel of Hicks Sports Group, LLC, owner and manager of various professional sports teams, Executive Vice President and General Counsel of Suiza Foods Corporation (now Dean Foods Company), a publicly held food and beverage company, and Vice President and General Counsel of The Morningstar Group, Inc., a publicly held food and beverage company. Rangers Equity Holdings GP LLC, a subsidiary of Hicks Sports Group LLC, had an involuntary bankruptcy filed against it in the U.S. Bankruptcy Court for the Northern District of Texas on May 28, 2010. Mr. Armes holds a Bachelor of Business Administration in Finance from Baylor University, a Master of Business Administration from Baylor University and Juris Doctor from Southern Methodist University. CSWI will benefit from Mr. Armes' extensive background in mergers and acquisitions, as well as his executive expertise in public and private companies.

**Christopher J. Mudd**, 54, is our President and Chief Operating Officer. He has served as Senior Vice President, Operations of Capital Southwest since January 2015. Prior to joining Capital Southwest, from 2003 to 2015, Mr. Mudd held various positions at Dexco Polymers LP, which is a subsidiary of TSRC Corporation, a publicly traded chemical company, including most recently President and General Manager. From 1998 to 2002, Mr. Mudd was the Senior Commercial Manager for Energy and Fuels at Dow Hydrocarbons and Resources and worked in other capacities at The Dow Chemical Company from 1982 to 1998. Mr. Mudd holds a Bachelor of Science in Chemical Engineering from The University of Texas at Austin. CSWI will benefit from Mr. Mudd's extensive management experience and substantial background in the chemicals industry.

**Kelly Tacke**, 58, is our Chief Financial Officer. She served as Senior Vice President, Chief Financial Officer, Chief Compliance Officer, Secretary and Treasurer of Capital Southwest since November 2013. Prior to joining Capital Southwest, from April 2011 to January 2012, she served as Chief Financial Officer and as a consultant to AMC REIT, Inc., a privately held real estate investment company. From 1993 to April 2011, Ms. Tacke was the Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer and Corporate Secretary of Palm Harbor Homes, Inc., a publicly held builder of manufactured homes. Palm Harbor Homes, Inc. had an involuntary bankruptcy filed against it in the U.S. Bankruptcy Court in the state of Delaware on October 29, 2010. Ms. Tacke first began her career as an accountant with PricewaterhouseCoopers in 1979. Ms. Tacke holds a Bachelor of Business Administration from The University of Texas at Austin and is a Certified Public Accountant. CSWI will benefit from Ms. Tacke's expertise in financial matters relating to public and private companies and her manufacturing industry experience.

### The CSWI Board Following the Share Distribution

The CSWI Board currently consists of one member—Mr. Armes. Upon the effectiveness of the Form 10, we will have a Board of Directors consisting of five directors. We have identified the directors that will serve on the CSWI Board upon the effectiveness of the Form 10 as described below. Our proposed bylaws will vest in the CSWI Board the authority to fix the number of directors as long as there are not fewer than three or more than nine. CSWI expects to consider adding additional directors to the CSWI Board as opportunities may present themselves either in relation to acquisition transactions or as attractive candidates become available.

## [Table of Contents](#)

The following is a summary of the qualifications and experience of each of the individuals who will be appointed as directors, including biographical data for at least the last five years and an assessment of the experience, qualifications and skills of each such nominee, other than Mr. Armes, whose qualifications and experience are set forth in “—*Executive Officers.*”

**Michael Gambrell**, 61, is a former Executive Vice President of The Dow Chemical Company and served as an advisor to the Chairman and CEO of Dow from 2011 to 2012. He retired in 2012 after serving 37 years with the company. During his time at Dow, Mr. Gambrell served on the company’s Executive Leadership Committee, Strategy Board, Sustainability Team and Geographic Leadership Council, and is an ex officio member of Dow’s board of director’s Environment, Health and Safety Committee. In 2012, Mr. Gambrell founded GamCo, LLC, a privately-held company providing advisory services to public, private equity, and start-up companies as well as non-profit organizations. He serves as Chairman of the Campbell Institute. In addition, Mr. Gambrell is a director and a member of the Executive Committee and Strategic Planning Committee of the National Safety Council. He also serves on various venture capital and private company boards of directors. In addition, he served as a director of TRW Automotive Inc. and as a member of the TRW audit committee until the company’s sale in 2015. He is also a Director Emeritus of the US-India Business Council. Mr. Gambrell served as a member of The University of Michigan Engineering Advisory Council from 2006 to 2012. From 2010 to 2012, Mr. Gambrell served on the U.S. Department of Commerce Manufacturing Council, which advises the Secretary of Commerce on matters related to the competitiveness of the U.S. manufacturing sector. Mr. Gambrell received his Bachelor of Science degree in Chemical Engineering from Rose-Hulman Institute Technology in Terre Haute, Indiana. CSWI will benefit from Mr. Gambrell’s experience as an executive and director of public companies and his experience with mergers and acquisitions and their integration. Mr. Gambrell’s technical leadership skills and knowledge and experience in addressing health, safety and environmental issues will also be beneficial to the CSWI Board.

**Linda Livingstone, Ph.D.**, 55, is currently Dean of The George Washington University School of Business. Prior to her current position, she served as Dean of the Graziadio School of Business and Management at Pepperdine University from June 2002 through July 2014. Dr. Livingstone began her academic career at Baylor University, where she served for eleven years as an Assistant and then Associate Professor of Management and as Associate Dean for Graduate Programs the last four years. Dr. Livingstone received her Bachelor of Science, Masters of Business Administration and Ph.D. degrees from Oklahoma State University. She is the current Chair of the Board of Directors for AACSB, the preminent international accrediting body for business schools. Dr. Livingstone is the immediate past Chair of the Board of Directors of Oaks Christian School in Westlake Village, California, and former Board Member of the Graduate Management Admissions Council, the organization that administers the GMAT exam. CSWI will benefit from Ms. Livingstone’s experience as an administrator and educator in the field of business administration allowing her to draw on her experience and offer guidance to the CSWI Board and management on issues that affect CSWI.

**William F. Quinn**, 67, currently serves as Executive Chairman and Founder of American Beacon Advisors, a mutual fund advisory firm. Mr. Quinn also serves as Independent Trustee of the National Railroad Retirement Investment Trust. Mr. Quinn served as President and CEO of American Beacon Advisors from the time the firm was created in 1986 until 2009. Mr. Quinn joined American Airlines’ former subsidiary, Sky Chefs Inc., in 1974 and became Vice President and Controller in 1978. He served as Assistant Treasurer of American Airlines from 1979 to 1986 with responsibility for overseeing and managing the American Airlines short-term cash portfolio and pension funds. Prior to joining American Airlines, Mr. Quinn worked for Arthur Young & Company in New York. He holds a Bachelor of Science from Fordham University and is a New York Certified Public Accountant. Mr. Quinn is a former Chairman of the Committee for the Investment of Employee Benefits (CIEBA), a nationally recognized organization of large corporate pension funds. He previously served on the Boards of the American Airlines Federal Credit Union, Crescent Real Estate Equities, Inc. and investment companies affiliated with Thomas Hicks. CSWI will benefit from Mr. Quinn’s extensive financial and accounting experience as well as through his experience as serving as an executive officer, director and trustee.

## [Table of Contents](#)

**Robert Swartz**, 63, will serve as the lead director of the CSWI Board. Since January 2011, Mr. Swartz has served as the Executive Vice President and Chief Operating Officer for Glazer's, Inc., a privately held distributor of wines and spirits. Prior to that, Mr. Swartz was Managing Director and Partner of Hicks Equity Partners LLC, a privately held investment firm. Mr. Swartz has also served in various executive positions at Centex Corporation. Mr. Swartz earned his Bachelor of Science from the State University of New York in Albany and his Master of Business Administration from New Hampshire College. Mr. Swartz is a Certified Public Accountant. Mr. Swartz serves on the Board of Directors of Ocular LCD, Inc., and Arrow Environmental Services LLC. Mr. Swartz previously served on the board of directors of Resolute Energy Corporation from September 2009 to March 2015. CSWI will benefit from Mr. Swartz's experience and expertise in mergers and acquisitions, finance, accounting and management.

### **Director Independence**

We expect that all of the initial members of the CSWI Board, other than Mr. Armes, will qualify as independent under our independence standards and the listing standards of the NASDAQ Marketplace Rules once appointed to the CSWI Board. Mr. Armes cannot be considered an independent director due to his employment as our Chief Executive Officer.

Under the Corporate Governance Guidelines that we will adopt upon effectiveness of the Form 10, for a director to be considered independent, he or she cannot be an officer or employee of our company and the CSWI Board must affirmatively determine that the director lacks a "material relationship" with us (either directly or as a partner, controlling shareholder or executive officer of an organization that has a material relationship with us) and with members of our senior management team. A "material relationship" is defined as a relationship that would interfere with the exercise of independent judgment in carrying out the responsibilities of a director. In addition, to be considered independent, a director will need to meet the listing standards of the NASDAQ Marketplace Rules.

In addition to the above analysis, the definition used by the CSWI Board to determine director independence (subject to the guidance provided by NASDAQ Marketplace Rules) will include certain transactions, relationships and arrangements specified in our proposed Corporate Governance Guidelines. Stockholders will be able to access the Corporate Governance Guidelines on our website prior to the Share Distribution.

Furthermore, all members of the Audit Committee, Compensation and Talent Development Committee and the Nominating/Corporate Governance Committee will be required to be independent in accordance with the CSWI Board's definition of the term "independence" and with the applicable rules of the SEC and NASDAQ.

In addition to the independence standards set forth above, each director will be expected to act with integrity and to adhere to the policies set forth in the Code of Conduct and Ethics we will adopt in connection with the Share Distribution. Under the Corporate Governance Guidelines that we will adopt upon effectiveness of the Form 10, any waiver of the requirements of the Code of Conduct and Ethics for any director or executive officer will need to be approved by the CSWI Board and promptly disclosed on our website.

### **Committees of the CSWI Board**

Upon the effectiveness of the Form 10, the CSWI Board will have the following committees:

#### ***Audit Committee***

Upon the effectiveness of the Form 10, we will establish an Audit Committee. The functions of our Audit Committee will include:

- appointing and determining the compensation for our independent auditors;
- establishing procedures for the receipt, retention and treatment of complaints regarding internal accounting controls; and

## [Table of Contents](#)

- reviewing and overseeing our independent registered public accounting firm.

Our Audit Committee will consist of Ms. Livingstone, Mr. Quinn and Mr. Swartz, with Mr. Quinn serving as chairman. All of our Audit Committee members will be independent as defined by Section 10A(m)(3) of the Exchange Act and the NASDAQ Marketplace Rules. The CSWI Board has determined that Mr. Quinn is an audit committee financial expert.

The CSWI Board will adopt a written charter under which the Audit Committee operates. A copy of the charter, which satisfies the applicable standards of the SEC and the NASDAQ Global Select Market, will be available on our website. The Audit Committee will have the authority to engage independent counsel and other advisors as the committee deems necessary to carry out its duties.

### ***Compensation and Talent Development Committee***

Upon the effectiveness of the Form 10, we will establish the Compensation and Talent Development Committee. The Compensation and Talent Development Committee's functions will include:

- reviewing and recommending to the CSWI Board the salaries and benefits for our executive officers;
- recommending overall employee compensation and talent development policies; and
- administering our equity compensation plans.

Our Compensation and Talent Development Committee will consist of Mr. Gambrell, Ms. Livingstone, Mr. Quinn and Mr. Swartz, with Ms. Livingstone serving as chairman. All members of our Compensation and Talent Development Committee will be independent as defined by Section 10(c) of the Exchange Act, Rule 10C of the Exchange Act Rules and the NASDAQ Marketplace Rules. At least two of the members of the Compensation and Talent Development Committee will also be "non-employee directors" (within the meaning of Rule 16b-3 of the Exchange Act) and "outside directors" (within the meaning of Section 162(m) of the Code).

The CSWI Board will adopt a written charter under which the Compensation and Talent Development Committee operates. A copy of the charter, which satisfies the applicable standards of the SEC and the NASDAQ Global Select Market, will be available on our website. The Compensation and Talent Development Committee will have the sole authority to retain and terminate compensation consultants to assist in the evaluation of director or executive officer compensation and the sole authority to approve the fees and other retention terms of such compensation consultants. The Compensation and Talent Development Committee may also retain independent counsel and other independent advisors to assist it in carrying out its responsibilities.

#### *Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation*

None of our directors has interlocking or other relationships with other boards, compensation committees or our executive officers that would require disclosure under applicable SEC rules.

### ***Nominating/Corporate Governance Committee***

Upon the effectiveness of the Form 10, we will establish the Nominating/Corporate Governance Committee (the "**Governance Committee**"). The functions of the Governance Committee will include:

- identifying individuals qualified to serve as members of the CSWI Board;
- recommending to the CSWI Board nominees for our annual meetings of stockholders;
- evaluating the CSWI Board's performance;
- developing and recommending to our board corporate governance guidelines; and
- providing oversight with respect to corporate governance and ethical conduct.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Our Governance Committee will consist of Mr. Gambrell, Ms. Livingstone, Mr. Quinn and Mr. Swartz, with Mr. Swartz serving as the committee chairman. All members of our Governance Committee will be independent as defined by the NASDAQ Marketplace Rules.

The CSWI Board will adopt a written charter under which the Governance Committee will operate. A copy of the charter, which satisfies the applicable standards of the SEC and the NASDAQ Global Select Market, will be available on our website. The Governance Committee will have the sole authority to retain and terminate any search firm to assist in the identification of director candidates and the sole authority to set the fees and other retention terms of such search firms. The Governance Committee may also retain independent counsel and other independent advisors to assist it in carrying out its responsibilities.

### **Code of Conduct and Ethics**

Upon the effectiveness of the Form 10, we will adopt a written code of business conduct and ethics that applies to our directors, officers and employees, including our principal executive officer, principal financial officer, principal accounting officer or controller, and persons performing similar functions (“covered persons”). A copy of the code will be available on our website. Any amendments to or waivers from a provision of our code of conduct and ethics that applies to our covered persons will be disclosed on our website promptly following the date of the amendment or waiver.

### **Director Nomination Process**

With regard to the criteria for members of the CSWI Board, we intend to seek to ensure that each director has the personal characteristics (such as integrity, business judgment, intellectual ability and capacity to work as part of a team), as well as the time and commitment, to serve effectively and contribute meaningfully as a director. In addition, we will endeavor to provide that the CSWI Board, overall, has the appropriate set of professional skills, industry experience and diversity of perspectives to fulfill roles of the CSWI Board and its committees. These include skills in the areas of finance, accounting, technology, marketing and general executive management. We also intend to seek to have a sufficient number of the CSWI Board members with prior experience working closely with, or serving on, the board of one or more public companies.

### **Communications with Non-Management Members of the CSWI Board**

Generally, it is the responsibility of management to speak for us in communications with outside parties, but we intend to set forth, in our corporate governance policies, certain processes by which stockholders and other interested third parties may communicate with non-management members of the CSWI Board.

### **Board Leadership and Structure**

Following the Share Distribution, the CSWI Board will have the discretion and authority to modify the board’s leadership structure to best address our circumstances from time to time. The CSWI Board recognizes that one of its responsibilities is to evaluate and determine its optimal leadership structure so as to provide independent oversight of management. The CSWI Board understands that there is no single, generally accepted approach to providing board leadership and that, given the dynamic and competitive environment in which we operate, the right board leadership structure may vary as circumstances warrant.

The CSWI Board will be led by Mr. Armes, its Chairman. In addition, Mr. Swartz will be appointed as lead director as of the Distribution Date.

The Chairman will:

- oversee the planning of the CSWI Board’s annual calendar;

## Table of Contents

- in consultation with the other directors, schedule and set the agenda for meetings of the CSWI Board and lead the discussions at such meetings;
- provide guidance and oversight to other members of management;
- assist with the formulation and implementation of our strategic plans; and
- act as the CSWI Board's liaison to the rest of management.

The Chairman will be actively engaged on significant matters affecting CSWI. The Chairman will also lead our annual meetings of stockholders and perform such other functions and responsibilities as requested by the CSWI Board from time to time.

The lead director's duties will include:

- developing agendas for, and presiding over, the executive sessions of the independent directors;
- serving as a liaison with the Chairman and Chief Executive Officer and the independent directors;
- presiding at all meetings of the CSWI Board at which the Chairman is not present;
- approving, in collaboration with the Chairman, information sent to the CSWI Board;
- approving, in collaboration with the Chairman, agendas for CSWI Board meetings;
- approving, in collaboration with the Chairman, the CSWI Board's meeting schedules to ensure that there is sufficient time for discussion of all agenda items;
- calling meetings of the independent directors;
- leading discussions regarding annual Board self-evaluations; and
- ensuring that he or she is available for consultation and direct communications with major stockholders, as appropriate.

### **Executive Sessions and Self-Evaluation**

The independent directors will meet without members of management present in "executive session" at every regularly scheduled meeting of the CSWI Board (unless they affirmatively determine that an executive session is not necessary) and as otherwise determined by such directors, with the lead director as chair. In addition, the CSWI Board will undertake self-evaluations of the performances of the CSWI Board, its committees and, as appropriate, periodic evaluations of individual directors.

### **The CSWI Board's Role in Risk Oversight**

The CSWI Board will have an active role in overseeing management of CSWI's risk. The CSWI Board will regularly review information regarding CSWI's operational, financial, legal, regulatory, strategic and reputational risks which will be conveyed to the CSWI Board by the senior management of CSWI. Because overseeing risk is an ongoing process and inherent in CSWI's strategic decisions, the CSWI Board will discuss risk throughout the year during its meetings in relation to specific proposed actions. The CSWI Board will delegate certain risk management oversight to the CSWI Board committees. While the CSWI Board will oversee CSWI's overall risk management, management will be responsible for the day-to-day risk management process. Committees will meet in executive session with key management personnel and representatives of outside advisors as needed. The CSWI Board will delegate certain responsibilities to its committees in order to most efficiently address the risks facing CSWI.

## COMPENSATION OF DIRECTORS

### Director Compensation

Following the Share Distribution, director compensation will be determined by the CSWI Board with the assistance of the Compensation and Talent Development Committee. Our non-employee director compensation will be designed to provide compensation and benefits that will attract and retain high quality directors, target director compensation at a level that is consistent with our compensation objectives and encourage ownership of our common stock to further align directors' interests with those of our stockholders.

## COMPENSATION OF EXECUTIVE OFFICERS

### Compensation Discussion and Analysis

#### Introduction

To date, CSWI has not conducted any material activities or operations. Accordingly, as of the date of this Information Statement, we have not paid any compensation to any executive officers or other employees. This Compensation Discussion and Analysis describes Capital Southwest's compensation philosophy for the individuals (listed below) who were named executive officers ("**NEOs**") of Capital Southwest in fiscal year 2015 and who we expect to be NEOs of CSWI. Initially, we expect our compensation program to be similar to that applicable to the executive officers at Capital Southwest and do not anticipate that there will be significant differences immediately following the Share Distribution, subject to the input of the CSWI Board and Compensation and Talent Development Committee. Our Compensation and Talent Development Committee will review, in due course, the impact of the Share Distribution on our compensation and may make appropriate adjustments.

In order to provide historical context with respect to the compensation paid by Capital Southwest to the NEOs of Capital Southwest that we expect will be our NEOs, this discussion describes the various compensation elements and the plans and arrangements in which the NEOs participated in fiscal year 2015 in their capacity as NEOs of Capital Southwest, the factors considered and the approach taken by the Capital Southwest Board and the Compensation Committee of the Capital Southwest Board (the "**Capital Southwest Compensation Committee**") in designing the executive compensation program and how this program supports our and Capital Southwest's overall business objectives and financial and strategic goals. Prior to the Share Distribution, the Capital Southwest Board and the Capital Southwest Compensation Committee determined the compensation of the NEOs.

The NEOs of Capital Southwest in fiscal year 2015 that we expect will be our NEOs were:

- Joseph B. Armes, Capital Southwest's Chairman, Chief Executive Officer and President, and our Chairman and Chief Executive Officer;
- Christopher J. Mudd, Capital Southwest's Senior Vice President, Operations, and our President and Chief Operating Officer; and
- Kelly Tacke, Capital Southwest's Senior Vice President, Chief Financial Officer, Chief Compliance Officer, Secretary and Treasurer, and our Chief Financial Officer.

If the Share Distribution is consummated, Mr. Armes and Ms. Tacke will be entitled to stock option and restricted stock awards and cash award payments pursuant to Capital Southwest's Share Distribution Executive Compensation Plan that correlate to the aggregate appreciation in Capital Southwest's equity value from the August 28, 2014 grant date (based on a trading value of \$36.16 per share) through the date of determination following the Share Distribution, including in such determination the post-Share Distribution CSWI equity value. For a more detailed description of that plan, see "*Share Distribution-Related Compensation*." Payments with respect to cash awards under the Share Distribution Executive Compensation Plan will be paid by Capital Southwest. We anticipate that the CSWI Compensation and Talent Development Committee will consider these payments when setting the compensation of our NEOs who also receive payments under that plan.

#### Compensation Objectives

The objectives of Capital Southwest's compensation programs are to attract, retain and motivate competent executive officers who have the experience and ability to enhance shareholder value and to contribute to the success of Capital Southwest's investment management activities. The individual judgments made by the Capital Southwest Compensation Committee are subjective and are based largely on the recommendations of the Capital Southwest Chief Executive Officer (except with respect to his compensation) and the Capital Southwest



## [Table of Contents](#)

Compensation Committee's perception of each executive's contribution to both Capital Southwest's past performance and its future growth potential. The Capital Southwest Compensation Committee attempted to ensure that the total compensation paid to each executive officer is fair, reasonable, competitive and aligns the interests of executive management and Capital Southwest's shareholders.

The principal elements of compensation for executive officers in fiscal year 2015 were base salary, annual cash bonus opportunities, long-term cash incentives ("Cash Incentive Awards"), stock options granted under the 2009 Stock Incentive Plan, restricted stock granted under the 2010 Restricted Stock Award Plan, contributions to the ESOP, and benefit accruals under the Retirement Plan and the Restoration Plan.

### **Determination of Compensation**

#### ***Roles and Responsibilities—Capital Southwest Compensation Committee***

The Capital Southwest Compensation Committee's responsibilities included:

- To review at least annually, the goals and objectives and the structure of Capital Southwest's plans for executive compensation, incentive compensation, equity-based compensation and general compensation plans and employee benefit plans (including retirement plans), and to recommend to the Capital Southwest Board any new plans or any changes in the objectives and structure of such plans as the Capital Southwest Compensation Committee deemed necessary or desirable.
- To evaluate annually the performance of the Capital Southwest Chief Executive Officer, in light of the goals and objectives of Capital Southwest's executive compensation plans, and to determine his compensation level based on this evaluation. In determining the incentive components of his compensation, the Capital Southwest Compensation Committee considered those factors it deemed relevant, including Capital Southwest's performance and his contribution to that performance. The Capital Southwest Chief Executive Officer was not present during deliberations or voting pertaining to the Capital Southwest Compensation Committee's determination of his compensation.
- To annually review and determine the compensation level of all other executive officers of Capital Southwest, in light of the goals and objectives of its executive compensation plans, market compensation data and the Capital Southwest Chief Executive Officer's recommendations.
- In consultation with the Capital Southwest Chief Executive Officer, to oversee the annual evaluation of the executive officers of Capital Southwest. The Capital Southwest Compensation Committee strongly considered the Capital Southwest Chief Executive Officer's recommendations regarding the compensation of management.
- Periodically, as the Capital Southwest Compensation Committee deemed necessary or desirable and pursuant to the applicable equity-based compensation plan, to recommend that the Capital Southwest Board grant equity-based compensation awards to any officer or employee of Capital Southwest for such number of shares of Capital Southwest common stock as the Capital Southwest Compensation Committee, in its sole discretion, shall deem to be in the best interest of Capital Southwest.
- To perform such duties and responsibilities as the Capital Southwest Board would assign to the Capital Southwest Compensation Committee regarding the terms of any compensation plans and to review and approve the amount and terms of all individual stock options that the Capital Southwest Compensation Committee granted.
- To recommend to the Capital Southwest Board all equity-based compensation plans, including prior approval of those plans that are subject to shareholder approval under the listing standards of NASDAQ.

#### ***Roles and Responsibilities—Executive Officers***

Mr. Armes made recommendations on salary, annual cash bonus opportunities, incentive awards, stock options and restricted stock to the Capital Southwest Compensation Committee based on the compensation

## [Table of Contents](#)

objectives set by the Capital Southwest Compensation Committee as well as current business conditions. More specifically, Mr. Armes reviewed and assessed market data prepared by an executive compensation consulting firm retained by the Capital Southwest Compensation Committee or the Capital Southwest management team, and recommended compensation adjustments to the Capital Southwest Compensation Committee for all officers (other than himself).

The Capital Southwest Compensation Committee then exercised its discretion in modifying any recommended salaries, annual cash bonus opportunities, Cash Incentive Awards, stock options or restricted stock. The Capital Southwest Compensation Committee approved, or, if applicable, recommended to the Capital Southwest Board for approval, recommendations regarding stock based awards for all of its officers. Mr. Armes could attend the meetings of the Capital Southwest Compensation Committee at the request of the Capital Southwest Compensation Committee Chairman, but did not attend executive sessions and did not participate in any Capital Southwest Compensation Committee discussions relating to the final determination of his own compensation.

### **Executive Compensation Components**

For the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015, the components of Capital Southwest's compensation program for NEOs included:

- base salaries;
- cash incentive opportunities;
- long-term compensation awards; and
- other benefits, including participation in Capital Southwest's employee stock ownership plans and retirement plans.

### **Salaries**

Salaries were determined by the Capital Southwest Compensation Committee for each of the NEOs on an individual basis, taking into consideration individual contributions to overall company performance, length of tenure, compensation levels for comparable positions at companies and internal pay equity among similar positions within Capital Southwest. The Capital Southwest Compensation Committee placed more emphasis on those compensation elements which are linked to long-term results.

In fiscal year 2015, after consideration of the factors set forth above and the termination of Mr. Armes' automobile allowance during fiscal year 2015, the Capital Southwest Compensation Committee increased the annual base salary of Mr. Armes from \$430,000 to \$453,000. The Capital Southwest Compensation Committee increased the annual base salary of Ms. Tacke from \$250,000 to \$255,000. In November 2014, as part of negotiations with Mr. Mudd, the Capital Southwest Compensation Committee set his annual base salary at \$275,000.

### **Cash Incentive Opportunities**

Annual cash incentive opportunities are intended to reward individual performance as well as operating results during the year and therefore can be highly variable from year to year. The Capital Southwest Compensation Committee established the target annual cash incentive opportunities for the NEOs at the start of the year, taking into account the potential contribution by that executive to overall Capital Southwest performance, length of tenure, compensation levels for comparable positions at peer companies and internal pay equity among similar positions within Capital Southwest. For the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015, the Capital Southwest Compensation Committee set the target annual cash incentive opportunity at 150% of annual base salary for Mr. Armes, at 100% of annual base salary for Mr. Mudd and at 100% of annual base salary for Ms. Tacke. No threshold or maximum payout levels were set. The target levels for Mr. Armes and Ms. Tacke are

## [Table of Contents](#)

the same as the target annual cash incentive levels from the prior year and the Capital Southwest Compensation Committee believed the levels were sufficient to motivate each executive to achieve Capital Southwest's objectives for the coming year.

At the start of fiscal year 2015, the Capital Southwest Compensation Committee also established the performance goals to be achieved to earn the target annual cash incentive award. For the Capital Southwest fiscal year ended March 31, 2015, the Capital Southwest Compensation Committee selected certain strategic goals for each NEO including (1) to support the progress and completion of a transformative transaction such as the Share Distribution, (2) to lead the active management of Capital Southwest's investment portfolio by implementing rigorous evaluation processes for all investments and monetizing appropriate investments and (3) to fill leadership positions at Capital Southwest and certain portfolio companies. No quantitative performance goals were established. The Capital Southwest Compensation Committee evaluated performance against these goals for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015 in April 2015 and determined each NEO's achievement of the goals and the payment pursuant to those goals. Based on that evaluation, for fiscal year 2015, Capital Southwest paid an annual cash incentive at target to Mr. Armes, Mr. Mudd and Ms. Tacke of \$679,500, \$68,750 and \$255,000, respectively. Mr. Mudd's payment was prorated to reflect his service since his hiring.

### **Long-Term Incentive Awards**

The Capital Southwest Board and its shareholders approved Capital Southwest's 2009 Stock Incentive Plan and Capital Southwest's 2010 Restricted Stock Award Plan. Those plans, in addition to Capital Southwest's incentive awards, allow Capital Southwest to provide cash and stock-based compensation opportunities to certain key employees, including the NEOs. Capital Southwest uses both cash-based awards and stock-based awards as long-term incentive compensation to: (1) align compensation commensurate with the creation of shareholder value; (2) create opportunities for increased stock ownership by executives; and (3) attain competitive levels of total compensation over the long term.

*Capital Southwest 2009 Stock Incentive Plan.* The Capital Southwest Compensation Committee may grant options to purchase Capital Southwest's common stock (including incentive stock options and nonqualified stock options). Options are granted with an exercise price at the NASDAQ closing price of Capital Southwest's stock on the date of grant and thus have no ultimate value unless the value of Capital Southwest's stock appreciates. Capital Southwest never granted options with an exercise price that was less than the closing price of Capital Southwest's common stock on the grant date, nor has it granted options which are priced on a date other than the grant date. The Capital Southwest Compensation Committee believes stock options provide a significant incentive for the option holders to enhance the value of Capital Southwest's common stock by continually improving Capital Southwest's performance and investment results.

Except for options granted in connection with the Share Distribution Executive Compensation Plan (as discussed below), options granted under the Capital Southwest 2009 Stock Incentive Plan became exercisable on or after the first anniversary of the date of grant in five annual installments and have a term of 10 years. Upon termination or retirement, option holders have 30 days to exercise vested options to purchase shares except in the case of death or disability (subject to a 6-month limitation). Prior to the exercise of options, holders have no rights as shareholders with respect to the shares subject to such option, including voting rights and the right to receive dividends or dividend equivalents. The Capital Southwest Board retained the right to make option holders whole in certain situations, such as distributions.

From time to time, the Capital Southwest Compensation Committee recommended and the Capital Southwest Board granted incentive and non-qualified stock options to certain key employees and NEOs. In August 2014, the Capital Southwest Compensation Committee granted stock options for fiscal year 2015 to each of Mr. Armes and Ms. Tacke as part of the Share Distribution Executive Compensation Plan to incentivize Mr. Armes and Ms. Tacke to complete a transformative transaction such as the Share Distribution. The options vest and become payable after the completion of a transformative transaction, with onethird vesting 90 days after the consummation of the Share Distribution (the "**Determination Date**"), one-third on the first anniversary

## [Table of Contents](#)

of the Determination Date and one-third on the second anniversary of the Determination Date. See “*Share Distribution-Related Compensation*” below for an additional discussion of these options.

*2010 Restricted Stock Award Plan.* Capital Southwest received exemptive relief from the SEC that permits Capital Southwest to grant restricted stock in exchange for or in recognition of services by its executive officers and certain key employees. Pursuant to the 2010 Restricted Stock Award Plan, the Capital Southwest Compensation Committee may award shares of restricted stock to plan participants in such amounts and on such terms as the Capital Southwest Compensation Committee determines in its sole discretion, provided that such awards were consistent with the conditions in the SEC’s exemptive order. Each restricted stock grant is for a fixed number of shares as set forth in an award agreement between the grantee and Capital Southwest. Award agreements describe time and/or performance vesting schedules and other appropriate terms and/or restrictions with respect to awards, including rights to dividends and voting rights. Except for restricted stock granted in connection with the Share Distribution Executive Compensation Plan as described below, the restricted stock will vest ratably over five years.

If a participant’s employment is terminated for any reason, including retirement, other than death or disability, the participant’s unvested restricted stock awards shall be forfeited. If a participant’s employment is terminated due to death or disability or if a change in control (as defined in the 2010 Restricted Stock Award Plan) occurs, the participant’s unvested restricted stock awards will vest immediately. Participants who have received restricted stock awards will receive dividends and will have voting rights with respect to such shares.

In August 2014, the Capital Southwest Compensation Committee granted restricted stock awards to each of Mr. Armes and Ms. Tacke as part of the Share Distribution Executive Compensation Plan to incentivize Mr. Armes and Ms. Tacke to complete a transformative transaction such as the Share Distribution. The restricted stock awards vest and become payable after the completion of a transformative transaction, with one-third vesting on the Determination Date, one-third on the first anniversary of the Determination Date and one-third on the second anniversary of the Determination Date. In addition, the number of restricted stock awards held by Mr. Armes and Ms. Tacke are subject to reduction if the value of restricted stock awards plus the value of the options granted under the Share Distribution Executive Compensation Plan to Mr. Armes, Ms. Tacke and Bowen S. Diehl (Capital Southwest’s current Chief Investment Officer who, if the Share Distribution is consummated, is anticipated to become Capital Southwest’s Chief Executive Officer) exceeds six percent of the accretion in the aggregate value of the then outstanding Capital Southwest and CSWI shares, together with interim dividends paid on the Capital Southwest shares over the aggregate value of Capital Southwest’s shares on the grant date, realized from the grant date through the Determination Date. See “*Share Distribution-Related Compensation*” below for an additional discussion of the restricted stock awards and the terms of the potential reduction in the awards.

*Share Distribution Executive Compensation Plan.* The Capital Southwest Compensation Committee structured the Share Distribution Executive Compensation Plan to have a value equal to six percent of the accretion in aggregate value of the shares of Capital Southwest and CSWI from the grant date of the options and restricted stock awards through the Determination Date. The Capital Southwest Compensation Committee believed this amount would incentivize the participants in the plan, including Mr. Armes and Ms. Tacke, to focus on completing a transformative transaction of Capital Southwest such as the Share Distribution while directly linking executives’ incentive awards to the value created for shareholders through the Share Distribution.

The Capital Southwest Compensation Committee decided to grant Mr. Armes and Ms. Tacke a mix of Capital Southwest equity and cash awards consisting of (1) options, (2) restricted stock awards, and (3) a cash award. The Capital Southwest Compensation Committee granted option awards up to the amount it understood to be available for grant under the 2009 Stock Incentive Plan on the grant date. The Capital Southwest Compensation Committee chose to grant the available options before granting restricted stock awards because the value of the options most directly linked to the accretion to shareholders from the grant date through the date of the Share Distribution. The Capital Southwest Compensation Committee then granted restricted stock awards

## [Table of Contents](#)

in the amount it understood to be available for grant under the 2010 Stock Incentive Plan on the grant date. The Capital Southwest Compensation Committee designed the restricted stock awards to be subject to reduction if the value of the restricted stock awards plus the value of the options granted under the Share Distribution Executive Compensation Plan exceeds six percent of the accretion in aggregate value of the shares of Capital Southwest and CSWI from the grant date through the Determination Date. The Capital Southwest Compensation Committee chose to grant the available equity awards before granting any cash component to reflect that these awards are tied to value accreted to shareholders through the Share Distribution. Lastly, the Capital Southwest Compensation Committee granted a cash award that will be used in the event of any shortfall between (1) the value of the options and restricted stock awards and (2) six percent of the accretion in aggregate value of the shares of Capital Southwest and CSWI from the grant date of the options and restricted stock awards through the Determination Date. For additional information related to the awards granted under the Share Distribution Executive Compensation Plan, see “*Share Distribution-Related Compensation*” below.

### **Cash Incentive Awards**

The Capital Southwest Compensation Committee uses Capital Southwest’s Cash Incentive Awards as a way to motivate its executives to increase the value of Capital Southwest as reflected by Capital Southwest’s NAV, without the dilution that accompanies the use of stock options or restricted stock awards. Historically, Cash Incentive Awards generally vest on the fifth anniversary of the award date, providing a meaningful retention device. The Capital Southwest Compensation Committee generally sets the baseline for measuring increases in NAV at Capital Southwest’s most recent quarterly NAV per share at the time of issuance, requiring sustained asset value appreciation for the awards to provide a meaningful return. Upon exercise of a Cash Incentive Award, Capital Southwest pays the recipient a cash payment in an amount equal to (1) current NAV per share minus the baseline NAV per share, multiplied by (2) the number of units subject to such Cash Incentive Award. The Capital Southwest Compensation Committee did not make any Cash Incentive Awards during its fiscal year 2015.

Because the Share Distribution will significantly affect the NAV performance metrics used for the Cash Incentive Awards, Capital Southwest will use commercially reasonable efforts to enter into an agreement with each holder of a Cash Incentive Award as of the Distribution Date to cause the value of such award to be determined based upon NAV calculated as of the last day of the fiscal quarter ending immediately prior to the Distribution Date. Such Cash Incentive Awards shall continue to be otherwise subject to substantially the same terms and conditions after the Distribution Date as applied to such awards immediately prior to the Distribution Date. Capital Southwest will use commercially reasonable efforts to enter into a new incentive agreement with the holders of each such Cash Incentive Award. Such new awards shall remain subject to substantially the same terms and conditions after the Distribution Date as applied to the Cash Incentive Awards immediately prior to the Distribution Date, to the extent necessary to comply with Section 409A of the Code.

### **Other Compensation**

#### ***ESOP***

The Capital Southwest NEOs participate in the ESOP as an additional way to align the compensation and interests of employees with the interests of shareholders. Employees who have completed one year of credited service are generally eligible to participate in the ESOP. Capital Southwest makes discretionary contributions to the ESOP within limits established by the Code. Funds contributed to the trust established under the ESOP were applied by the trustees to the purchase of Capital Southwest common stock. A participant’s interest in contributions to the ESOP fully vests after three years of credited service, and vested interests are distributed to a participant after the ESOP accounts have been adjusted for the plan year which includes the participant’s retirement, death or total disability, or after a one year break in service resulting from termination of employment for any other reason, upon the participant’s election. Thus, the ESOP rewards long-term employees, aligning their interests with those of Capital Southwest’s shareholders.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Historically, the ESOP provided a significant equity incentive to which the Capital Southwest Compensation Committee would authorize a contribution equivalent to 10% of each participating employee's covered compensation for the fiscal year, subject to limits imposed by the Code. Capital Southwest's ESOP contribution was set at 10%, which the Capital Southwest Board and Compensation Committee determined to be appropriate to motivate and retain employees. In order to meet the Code nondiscrimination requirements, Capital Southwest calculated the contributions as part of each of Capital Southwest's wholly owned portfolio companies' ESOP percentages and matched the contribution percentage to the highest wholly owned portfolio company's percentage. To the extent their percentages fell below Capital Southwest's 10% contribution amount, Capital Southwest's employees were granted an ESOP contribution at the same level as contributed at the wholly owned portfolio company level, and a cash payment for the difference. Based on earnings results for each of the wholly owned portfolio companies in which Capital Southwest's NEOs participate, a 10% ESOP contribution was made for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015. Mr. Armes and Ms. Tacke were eligible to participate in the ESOP in fiscal year 2015.

### **Retirement Plans**

Capital Southwest maintains the Retirement Plan for Capital Southwest's employees and employees of certain of the CSWI Businesses. Capital Southwest also maintains the Restoration Plan that provides benefits to the participants in the Retirement Plan to fulfill the intent of the Retirement Plan without regard to the limitations imposed by the Code. The Restoration Plan is unfunded and non-qualified.

The retirement benefits payable to Capital Southwest's NEOs under the Retirement Plan and the Restoration Plan depends on the participant's years of service under Capital Southwest's plan and their final average monthly compensation determined by averaging the five consecutive years of highest compensation prior to retirement. For pension calculation purposes, earnings include salaries and annual cash bonuses reported in the Summary Compensation Table. Mr. Armes and Ms. Tacke were eligible to participate in both the Retirement Plan and Restoration Plan in fiscal year 2015.

### **Potential Payments upon Change in Control or Termination of Employment**

Capital Southwest offers severance and change-in-control benefits under its long-term incentive plans to motivate executives to focus on transactions that are likely in the best interests of Capital Southwest shareholders, even though such transactions may result in a loss of employment for the executives. Capital Southwest believes its programs are consistent with the practices of its selected peer group of companies and therefore also serve to attract and retain its executives. In addition, as part of its negotiations with Mr. Mudd and to motivate him to join Capital Southwest at a time when Capital Southwest specifically motivated its executives to focus on a "trigger event" (the Share Distribution) the Capital Southwest Compensation Committee approved severance rights for Mr. Mudd.

### **Share Distribution-Related Compensation**

If the Share Distribution is consummated, Mr. Armes, Ms. Tacke and Bowen S. Diehl (Capital Southwest's current Chief Investment Officer who, if the Share Distribution is consummated, is anticipated to become Capital Southwest's Chief Executive Officer) will each be entitled to certain stock options, restricted stock and cash awards granted under the Share Distribution Executive Compensation Plan. Under this plan, Ms. Tacke and Messrs. Armes and Diehl will share in a payout equal to six percent of the accretion in aggregate value of the shares of Capital Southwest and CSWI from the grant date through the Determination Date. The Determination Date value accretion will equal the excess of the aggregate value of the then outstanding Capital Southwest and CSWI shares (together with interim dividends paid on the Capital Southwest shares over the aggregate value of Capital Southwest's shares on the grant date (\$557,353,318, based on a grant date closing price of \$36.16 per share)).

## [Table of Contents](#)

The Capital Southwest Compensation Committee granted options to purchase 86,333 shares of Capital Southwest common stock to each of Mr. Armes and Ms. Tacke and options to purchase 86,334 shares of Capital Southwest common stock to Mr. Diehl. Capital Southwest also granted 42,000 shares of restricted stock to each of Messrs. Armes and Diehl and 43,000 shares of restricted stock to Ms. Tacke. The Compensation Committee granted a cash award to Messrs. Armes and Diehl and Ms. Tacke that will be used in the event of any shortfall between (1) the value of the options and restricted stock awards and (2) six percent of the accretion in aggregate value of shares of Capital Southwest common stock and CSWI common stock from the grant date of such awards through the Determination Date.

Any payments under this plan up to \$22.5 million in the aggregate will be divided evenly among Ms. Tacke and Messrs. Armes and Diehl. Any payments in excess of \$22.5 million will be allocated as follows: Mr. Armes, 50%; Ms. Tacke, 25%; and Mr. Diehl, 25%. The allocation of this incentive compensation opportunity was made by the Capital Southwest Board at the recommendation of Mr. Armes. The awards will vest and become payable after the completion of the Share Distribution, with one-third vesting on the Determination Date, one-third on the first anniversary of the Determination Date and one-third on the second anniversary of the Determination Date.

The equity awards payable under the Share Distribution Executive Compensation Plan will include both Capital Southwest and CSWI stock options and restricted shares. See “*The Share Distribution—Treatment of Stock-Based Awards.*” The cash awards will be payable by Capital Southwest. The Capital Southwest options and restricted stock awards will be payable by Capital Southwest, and the CSWI options and restricted stock awards will be payable by CSWI. We anticipate that the CSWI Compensation and Talent Development Committee will consider these payments when setting the compensation of our NEOs who also receive payments under that plan. Capital Southwest, however, reserves the right, in its sole discretion, to terminate the cash incentive award or reduce the amount payable thereunder at any time prior to the Determination Date.

### **Accounting for Stock-Based Compensation**

Generally, the Capital Southwest Compensation Committee was made aware of the tax and accounting treatments of various compensation alternatives. ASC 718, *Compensation—Stock Compensation* (“ASC 718”) requires Capital Southwest to record the fair value of equity awards on the date of grant as a component of equity. Capital Southwest accounted for stock option grants in accordance with the provisions of ASC 718, which requires that we determine the fair value of all share-based payments to employees, including the fair value of grants of employee stock options, and record these amounts as an expense in the statement of operations over the vesting period with a corresponding increase to our additional paid-in capital. The increase to Capital Southwest’s operating expense was offset by the increase to Capital Southwest’s additional paid-in capital, resulting in no impact on Capital Southwest’s NAV. If and when the options were exercised, the NAV per share would decrease if the NAV at the time of exercise is higher than the exercise price, and increase if the NAV per share at the time of exercise is lower than the exercise price. As a result, although Capital Southwest considered the accounting treatment when granting awards, Capital Southwest did not consider the accounting treatment to be a dominant factor in the form and/or design of awards.

### **Capital Southwest Shareholder Advisory Vote on Executive Compensation**

At Capital Southwest’s 2014 annual meeting of shareholders, Capital Southwest shareholders approved an advisory vote with 95% of the votes cast in favor of Capital Southwest’s compensation philosophy, policies and procedures and the 2014 fiscal year compensation the NEOs. The Capital Southwest Compensation Committee considered the results of that vote as an affirmation of Capital Southwest’s executive compensation decisions and policies.

## Executive Compensation Tables

### Summary of Executive Compensation

The following table presents, for each of the fiscal years ended March 31, 2015, 2014 and 2013, summary information regarding the total compensation awarded to, earned by or paid to the NEOs of Capital Southwest that we expect to be our NEOs by Capital Southwest.

### Summary Compensation Table

Name	Fiscal Year	Salary	Bonus(1)	Stock Awards(2)	Option Awards(3)	Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation	Change in Pension Value and Nonqualified Deferred Compensation Earnings(4)	All Other Compensation	Total
Joseph B. Armes <sup>(5)</sup> President, Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of Capital Southwest	2015	\$447,250	\$18,875	\$637,980	\$499,868	\$ 679,500	\$ 130,969	\$ 29,150 <sup>(6)</sup>	\$2,443,592
	2014	340,417	9,704	185,100	354,600	869,000	—	7,625	1,766,446
Christopher J. Mudd <sup>(7)</sup> Senior Vice President, Operations, of Capital Southwest	2015	\$ 65,753	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 68,750	\$ —	\$ 10,344 <sup>(8)</sup>	\$ 144,847
Kelly Tacke <sup>(9)</sup> Chief Financial Officer, Chief Compliance Officer, Secretary, Treasurer and Senior Vice President of Capital Southwest	2015	\$253,750	\$10,625	\$653,170	\$499,868	\$ 255,000	\$ 73,592	\$ 26,800 <sup>(10)</sup>	\$1,772,805
	2014	93,750	1,302	134,080	209,250	253,600	—	—	691,982

(1) Reflects a discretionary employee bonus paid each December on the same terms to all employees.

(2) These amounts represent the grant date fair value of restricted stock awards determined in accordance with ASC 718 based on the closing price of Capital Southwest common stock on the date of grant for 2014 awards. Pursuant to SEC rules, the amounts shown exclude the impact of estimated forfeitures related to service-based vesting conditions. The amounts do not correspond to the actual value that will be recognized by the NEOs upon vesting dates of such grants. The 2015 restricted stock awards held by the recipient are subject to reduction under the Share Distribution Executive Compensation Plan. Monte Carlo simulation was utilized to develop the grant date fair value for 2015 restricted stock awards. See Note 7 of the consolidated financial statements in Capital Southwest's Annual Report for the year ended March 31, 2015 regarding assumptions underlying valuation of equity awards.

(3) These amounts represent the grant date fair value of stock option awards using Black-Scholes pricing model determined in accordance with ASC 718 based on the closing price of our common stock on the date of grant. Pursuant to SEC rules, the amounts shown exclude the impact of estimated forfeitures related to service-based vesting conditions. The amounts do not correspond to the actual value that will be recognized by the NEOs upon vesting dates of such grants. See Note 6 of the consolidated financial statements in Capital Southwest's Annual Report for the year ended March 31, 2015 regarding assumptions underlying the valuation of equity awards.

(4) Amounts shown reflect the aggregate change during the year in actuarial present value of accumulated benefit under all pension plans (including the Restoration Plan). See Note 9 of the consolidated financial statements in Capital Southwest's Annual Report for the year ended March 31, 2015 regarding assumptions used in determining these amounts.

(5) Effective June 17, 2013, Mr. Armes was named by the Capital Southwest Board as President and Chief Executive Officer. His compensation reflects partial year salary and bonus from June 17, 2013 to March 31, 2014 for fiscal year 2014.

(6) "All Other Compensation" for Mr. Armes includes an ESOP contribution of \$26,000 made by Capital Southwest, \$900 of dividends received on unvested restricted stock and a \$2,250 automobile allowance for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015.



## Table of Contents

- (7) Effective January 6, 2015, Mr. Mudd was named by the Capital Southwest Board as Senior Vice President, Operations. His compensation reflects partial year salary from January 6, 2015 to March 31, 2015.
- (8) “All Other Compensation” for Mr. Mudd includes a reimbursement of \$10,344 for temporary living expenses incurred as of March 31, 2015.
- (9) Effective November 18, 2013, Ms. Tacke joined Capital Southwest as Senior Vice President, Chief Financial Officer, Chief Compliance Officer, Secretary and Treasurer. Her compensation reflects partial year salary and bonus from November 18, 2013 to March 31, 2014 for fiscal year 2014.
- (10) “All Other Compensation” for Ms. Tacke includes an ESOP contribution of \$26,000 made by Capital Southwest and \$800 of dividends received on unvested restricted stock.

### Severance Agreement with Mr. Mudd

In connection with Mr. Mudd’s acceptance of employment by Capital Southwest, Mr. Mudd and Capital Southwest entered into a Severance Agreement dated March 1, 2015 (the “**Severance Agreement**”). The Severance Agreement provides that Mr. Mudd remains an at-will employee and may be terminated at any time with or without notice and with or without “cause,” as that term is defined in the Severance Agreement. In the event that Mr. Mudd is terminated without “cause,” Mr. Mudd is eligible to receive: (1) all accrued obligations in a lump sum in cash within 30 days of his termination, consisting of (a) current base salary through the date of his termination, (b) the amount of any bonus, incentive compensation, deferred compensation and other cash compensation earned as of the date of his termination, (c) any expense reimbursements and other cash entitlements accrued as of the date of his termination that are submitted within 90 days of his termination; and (2) a lump sum payment equal to one year of annual base salary (excluding any bonuses, incentives, perquisites or other forms of compensation Mr. Mudd receives) (the “**Lump Sum Payment**”). The Lump Sum Payment is payable within 60 days of Mr. Mudd’s termination date, subject to his execution and non-revocation of a separation agreement.

The Severance Agreement defines “cause” to mean: (1) violation of any standard, written, workplace security, administrative, safety or other policy or procedure concerning workplace behavior, such standard to be determined by Capital Southwest in good faith and acting with reasonable discretion; (2) a breach of Mr. Mudd’s fiduciary duty to Capital Southwest; (3) failure to follow the lawful instructions of Mr. Mudd’s superiors or their designees; (4) arrest, conviction or entering of a plea of nolo contendere (no contest) of a felony or any crime involving financial impropriety or moral turpitude; (5) fraud, embezzlement or other non-de minimis misappropriation of funds or property of Capital Southwest; (6) disclosure of Capital Southwest’s confidential or proprietary information other than in the proper course of Mr. Mudd’s duties; (7) Mr. Mudd’s disparagement of Capital Southwest or its senior management; (8) Mr. Mudd’s death or disability (as defined in Capital Southwest’s long term disability insurance policy); (9) gross neglect of duties; or (10) conduct that Capital Southwest in its reasonable judgment determines materially injurious to the reputation and/or operations of Capital Southwest, or that has a material adverse effect on any of the assets, liabilities, business, reputation or prospects of Capital Southwest.

### Capital Southwest Grants of Plan-Based Awards for NEOs

The following table sets forth certain information with respect to each Capital Southwest grant of a plan-based award to our named executive officers in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015.

Name	Grant Date	Estimated Future Payouts Under Non-Equity Incentive Plan Awards			Capital Southwest Stock Awards: Number of Shares of Stock	Capital Southwest Option Awards: Number of Securities Underlying Options	Exercise or Base Price of Option Awards (per share)	Grant Date Fair Value of Stock and Option Awards
		Threshold (\$)	Target (\$)	Maximum (\$)				
Joseph B. Armes	7/21/2014	—	679,500 <sup>(1)</sup>	—	—	—	—	—
	8/28/2014	—	—	—	42,000	—	—	\$ 637,980 <sup>(2)</sup>
Christopher J. Mudd	7/21/2014	—	—	—	—	86,333	\$ 36.60	\$ 499,868 <sup>(3)</sup>
	1/6/2015	—	68,750 <sup>(1)</sup>	—	—	—	—	—
Kelly Tacke	7/21/2014	—	255,000 <sup>(1)</sup>	—	—	—	—	—
	8/28/2014	—	—	—	43,000	—	—	\$ 653,170 <sup>(2)</sup>
	8/28/2014	—	—	—	—	86,333	\$ 36.60	\$ 499,868 <sup>(3)</sup>

## [Table of Contents](#)

- (1) The non-equity incentive plan awards for fiscal year 2015 did not have a threshold or maximum levels for the award.
- (2) The 2015 restricted stock awards are subject to reduction under the Share Distribution Executive Compensation Plan. Monte Carlo simulation was utilized to develop the grant date fair value for 2015 restricted stock awards.
- (3) These amounts represent the grant date fair value of stock option awards using Black-Scholes pricing model in accordance with ASC 718 based on the closing price of our common stock on the date of grant.

If the Share Distribution is consummated, Mr. Armes and Ms. Tacke will each be entitled to certain stock options, restricted stock and cash awards granted under the Share Distribution Executive Compensation Plan. For a more detailed description of the Share Distribution Executive Compensation Plan, see “*Compensation of Executive Officers—Share Distribution-Related Compensation.*”

### Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year End

The following table sets forth certain information with respect to the outstanding Capital Southwest equity awards held by the NEOs as of March 31, 2015.

Name	Option Awards				Stock Awards	
	Number of Capital Southwest securities underlying unexercised options (#) exercisable	Number of Capital Southwest securities underlying unexercised options (#) unexercisable	Option exercise price(1)	Option expiration date	Number of Capital Southwest shares of stock that have not vested(2)	Market value of Capital Southwest shares of stock that have not vested(3)
Joseph B. Armes	6,000	24,000	\$ 37.02	7/15/2023	46,000	\$ 2,135,320
Christopher J. Mudd	—	86,333	36.60	8/28/2024	—	—
Kelly Tacke	5,000	20,000	33.52	1/20/2024	46,200	2,144,604
	—	86,333	36.60	8/28/2024	—	—

- (1) Represents the closing price on the date of grant.
- (2) With respect to Mr. Armes, 1,000 shares of restricted stock vested on July 15, 2015 and 1,000 shares will vest on each of the next three anniversaries. With respect to Ms. Tacke, 800 shares of restricted stock will vest annually on November 18, 2015 and on each of the next three anniversaries. In addition, 42,000 shares for Mr. Armes and 43,000 shares for Ms. Tacke will vest one-third on the 90th day following a transformative transaction, one-third on the first anniversary of the transformative transaction and one-third on the second anniversary of the transformative transaction.
- (3) The value of the non-vested restricted stock was computed by multiplying the number of non-vested shares of restricted stock by \$46.42, the closing stock price on March 31, 2015, the last trading day of Capital Southwest’s 2015 fiscal year.

### Capital Southwest Option Exercises and Stock Vested

The following table provides information regarding the vesting of Capital Southwest restricted stock held by each of the NEOs for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015.

	Option Awards		Stock Awards	
	Number of Capital Southwest Shares Acquired on Exercise	Value Realized on Exercise	Number of Capital Southwest Shares Acquired on Vesting	Value Realized on Vesting(1)
Joseph B. Armes	—	—	1,000	\$ 35,960
Christopher J. Mudd	—	—	—	—
Kelly Tacke	—	—	800	\$ 32,336

- (1) The value realized equals the number of shares multiplied by closing price on the vesting date.

### Capital Southwest Pension Benefits

The following table sets forth information about the Capital Southwest pension benefits attributable to the NEOs as of March 31, 2015, and any pension benefit payments to them during the year ended March 31, 2015. Mr. Mudd was not eligible to participate in either the Retirement Plan or Restoration Plan in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015.

<u>Name</u>	<u>Plan Name</u>	<u>Number of Years Credited Service</u>	<u>Present Value Of Accumulated Benefits as of 3/31/15</u>	<u>Payments During Last Fiscal Year (\$)</u>
Joseph B. Armes	Retirement Plan	1.750	\$ 79,260	—
	Restoration Plan	1.750	\$ 51,709	—
Christopher J. Mudd	—	—	—	—
Kelly Tacke	Retirement Plan	1.333	\$ 60,458	—
	Restoration Plan	1.333	\$ 13,134	—

The Retirement Plan is a non-contributory defined benefit pension plan providing annual retirement benefits to eligible employees. Capital Southwest assumes that retirement occurs at age 65 and that benefits are payable only during the employee's lifetime. The amount of the monthly retirement benefit payable beginning at age 65 is calculated as follows: (1) 1.2% of the final average monthly compensation in the five successive calendar years out of the last ten completed calendar years that gives the highest average; (2) multiplied by years of credited service (not in excess of 40 years); and (3) plus 0.65% of that portion of the final average monthly compensation which exceeds Social Security covered compensation in effect on the date of retirement times the employee's credited service (not in excess of 35 years).

Benefits provided under the Retirement Plan are based on compensation up to a maximum annual limit under the Code (which was \$260,000 calendar year 2014). In addition, benefits provided under the Retirement Plan may not exceed a benefit annual limit under the Code (which was \$210,000 payable as a single life annuity beginning at normal retirement age in calendar year 2014). Benefits under the Restoration Plan provide for the payment to participating employees, upon the later to occur of the participant's separation from service with the applicable CSWI Business or attainment of age 55, of the difference between the maximum annual payment permissible under the Retirement Plan pursuant to limitations under the Code and the amount which would otherwise have been payable under the Retirement Plan.

The actuarial present value of the accumulated benefit obligation to each NEO was determined based on the mortality table and discount rate assumptions utilized in our audited financial statements for the year ended March 31, 2015 and other respective measurement dates for previous years.

None of the NEOs is currently eligible for early retirement.

**Potential Payments upon Termination or Change in Control**

The following table quantifies potential compensation that would have become payable to each of the NEOs under severance agreements, incentive compensation award agreements and Capital Southwest plans and policies (as in effect on March 31, 2015) if their employment with Capital Southwest had terminated on March 31, 2015, given the NEO's base salary on that date and the closing price of our common stock on March 31, 2015. In addition, the table quantifies the compensation that would have become payable to each of our NEOs assuming that a change in control of Capital Southwest had occurred on March 31, 2015, and determining any amounts that would be payable under the employment agreements in effect as of that date.

	<u>Cash Payments</u>	<u>Acceleration of Equity Awards</u>	<u>Total</u>
<b>Joseph B. Armes</b>			
Termination for Cause	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
Termination without Cause	—	—	—
Death or Disability	222,698	1,073,390	1,296,088
Change in Control	—	1,073,390	1,073,390
<b>Christopher J. Mudd</b>			
Termination for Cause	—	—	—
Termination without Cause	275,000	—	275,000
Death or Disability	275,000	—	275,000
Change in Control	—	—	—
<b>Kelly Tacke</b>			
Termination for Cause	—	—	—
Termination without Cause	—	—	—
Death or Disability	25,813	1,105,790	1,131,603
Change in Control	—	1,105,790	1,105,790

## SECURITY OWNERSHIP BY CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT

As of the date of this Information Statement, all outstanding shares of our common stock are beneficially owned by Capital Southwest. After the Share Distribution, Capital Southwest will not own any shares of our common stock.

### Security Ownership of Directors and Named Executive Officers

The following table provides information with respect to the anticipated beneficial ownership of our common stock following the Share Distribution by:

- each person we expect will be a director of CSWI following the Share Distribution;
- each NEO; and
- all of our expected directors and executive officers following the Share Distribution as a group.

Except as otherwise noted below, we based the share amounts on each person’s beneficial ownership of Capital Southwest common stock on August 25, 2015, giving effect to a distribution ratio of one share of our common stock for every share of Capital Southwest common stock held by such person. As of August 25, 2015, there were approximately 15.6 million shares of Capital Southwest common stock outstanding.

To the extent our directors and executive officers own Capital Southwest common stock at the Record Date, they will participate in the distribution on the same terms as other holders of Capital Southwest common stock. The beneficial owners listed in the table below may have also been granted stock-based awards whose value is derived from the value of Capital Southwest’s common stock, including options and shares of restricted stock. In connection with the Share Distribution, Capital Southwest share based awards held by our employees (and any employees of Capital Southwest that will become our employee in connection with the Share Distribution) will become awards based in whole or in part on our common stock. See “*The Share Distribution—Treatment of Stock-Based Awards.*”

Except as otherwise noted in the footnotes below, each person or entity identified in the table has sole voting and investment power with respect to the securities they hold.

<u>Name and address of Beneficial Owner<sup>(1)</sup></u>	<u>Amount and Nature of Beneficial Ownership</u>	<u>Percent of Class</u>
Joseph B. Armes	68,502 <sup>(2)</sup>	*
Michael Gambrell	—	*
Linda Livingstone	—	*
William F. Quinn	—	*
Robert Swartz	1,001	*
Christopher J. Mudd	—	*
Kelly Tacke	52,000 <sup>(3)</sup>	*
All directors and executive officers as a group (7 persons)	120,503 <sup>(2)(3)</sup>	*

\* Less than one percent.

- (1) Unless otherwise indicated, the address of each of the persons whose name appears in the table above is: c/o Capital Southwest Corporation, 5400 Lyndon B. Johnson Freeway, Suite 1300, Dallas, Texas 75240.
- (2) Mr. Armes is a trustee of certain trusts pursuant to ESOPs for our employees and employees of certain of our wholly owned portfolio companies owning 984,806 shares (6.3% of our outstanding common stock) on August 25, 2015. Voting rights on such shares were passed through to the ESOP participants, who are

## [Table of Contents](#)

entitled to vote the shares in their individual accounts. As a trustee of the ESOPs, Mr. Armes has voting power with respect to the shares not voted by the ESOP participants. Mr. Armes and Ms. Tacke have joint voting power of 238,252 shares owned by a trust pursuant to a pension plan for our employees and employees of certain of our wholly owned portfolio companies. Accordingly, Mr. Armes has voting power with respect to aforementioned 238,252 shares, representing 1.5% of our outstanding common stock. Mr. Armes disclaims beneficial ownership of the common stock held by the ESOPs and pension plan and these shares have been excluded from the amount disclosed above. In addition, Mr. Armes has voting power with respect to 45,000 shares of unvested restricted shares, 2,000 shares of common stock and 9,502 shares of common stock held by JBA Family Partners, L.P., a limited partnership of which he and his spouse are 50% owners of the general partner. Mr. Armes disclaims beneficial ownership of the shares held by this partnership except to the extent of his pecuniary interest therein. Lastly, 12,000 shares of his stock options granted under the 2009 Stock Incentive Plan are exercisable.

- (3) Ms. Tacke and Mr. Armes have joint voting power of 238,252 shares owned by a trust pursuant to a pension plan for our employees and certain of our wholly owned portfolio companies. Accordingly, Ms. Tacke has voting power with respect to 238,252 shares, representing 1.5% of our outstanding common stock. Ms. Tacke disclaims beneficial ownership of the common stock held by the pension plan and these shares have been excluded from the amount disclosed above. In addition, she has voting power with respect to 46,200 shares of unvested restricted shares and 800 shares of common stock. Lastly, 5,000 of Ms. Tacke's stock options granted under the 2009 Stock Incentive Plan are exercisable.

### Security Ownership by Certain Beneficial Owners

After the Share Distribution, Capital Southwest will not own any shares of our common stock. The following table provides information with respect to the anticipated beneficial ownership of our common stock following the Share Distribution by each person who we believe (based on the assumptions described below) will beneficially own more than 5% of our outstanding shares of common stock.

Unless otherwise indicated, the information regarding beneficial ownership of our common stock by the entities identified below is included in reliance on a report filed with the SEC by such person or entity, except that percentages are based upon CSWI's calculations made in reliance upon the number of Capital Southwest shares reported to be beneficially owned by such person or entity in such report and the number of shares of common stock outstanding on August 25, 2015.

<u>Name and address of Beneficial Owner</u>	<u>Amount and Nature of Beneficial Ownership</u>	<u>Percent of Class</u>
Zuckerman Investment Group <sup>(1)</sup> 155 N. Wacker Drive, Suite 1700 Chicago, IL 60606	1,458,094	9.4%
Moab Capital Partners <sup>(2)</sup> 15 East 62 <sup>nd</sup> Street New York, NY 10065	981,065	6.3%
First Manhattan Co. <sup>(3)</sup> 399 Park Avenue New York, NY 10022	947,026	6.1%
Piper Jaffray Companies <sup>(4)</sup> 800 Nicollet Mall Suite 800 Minneapolis, MN 55402	917,076	5.9%

## [Table of Contents](#)

- 
- (1) Based on information set forth in a Schedule 13G relating to Capital Southwest filed with the SEC on March 23, 2015. Zukerman Investment Group, LLC, Sherwin A. Zuckerman and Daniel R. Zuckerman will beneficially own and have shared voting and dispositive power with respect to 1,458,094 shares of CSWI common stock.
  - (2) Based on information set forth in a Schedule 13G relating to Capital Southwest filed with the SEC on January 26, 2015. Moab Partners, L.P. will beneficially own and have sole voting and dispositive power with respect to 957,625 shares of CSWI common stock. Moab Capital Partners, LLC, in its capacity as investment adviser to Moab Partners and a separate account, and Mr. Rothenberg as owner and managing member of Moab Capital Partners will beneficially own and have sole voting and dispositive power with respect to 981,065 shares of CSWI common stock.
  - (3) Based on information set forth in a Schedule 13G relating to Capital Southwest filed with the SEC on February 11, 2015. First Manhattan Co. will beneficially own and have shared dispositive power with respect to 947,026 shares of CSWI common stock. First Manhattan will have shared voting power with respect to 941,526 shares of CSWI common stock.
  - (4) Based on information set forth in a Schedule 13G relating to Capital Southwest filed with the SEC on February 17, 2015. Piper Jaffray Companies will beneficially own and have sole dispositive power with respect to 917,076 shares of CSWI common stock. Piper Jaffray will have sole voting power with respect to 637,380 shares of CSWI common stock.

## CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

### **Agreements between Capital Southwest and CSWI Relating to the Share Distribution**

Following the Share Distribution, CSWI and Capital Southwest will operate independently and neither will have any ownership interest in the other. In order to govern certain ongoing relationships between Capital Southwest and us after the Share Distribution and to provide mechanisms for an orderly transition, we and Capital Southwest entered into agreements pursuant to which certain services and rights will be provided for following the Share Distribution, and we and Capital Southwest will indemnify each other against certain liabilities arising from their respective businesses, the services that will be provided under such agreements and the Share Distribution. The following is a summary of the terms of the material agreements we entered into with Capital Southwest.

This summary does not purport to be complete and may not contain all of the information about these agreements that is important to you. This summary is subject to, and is qualified in its entirety by reference to, the agreements described below, the form of each of which will be an exhibit to the Registration Statement on Form 10 of which this Information Statement is a part. You are encouraged to read each of these agreements carefully and in their entirety, as they are the primary legal documents governing the relationship between us and Capital Southwest following the Share Distribution.

Except for matters covered by the Distribution Agreement, the Tax Matters Agreement, the Employee Matters Agreement and the other agreements we will enter into with Capital Southwest in connection with the Share Distribution or other transactions entered into in the ordinary course of business, any and all agreements, arrangements, commitments and understandings between us and our subsidiaries and other affiliates, on the one hand, and Capital Southwest and its subsidiaries and other affiliates, on the other hand, will terminate as of the Distribution Date.

We do not expect that any material changes will be made to the Distribution Agreement or any of the ancillary agreements following distribution of the Information Statement. In the event, however, that any material change is made to the Distribution Agreement or any ancillary agreement following distribution of the Information Statement, the parties will disclose such change in accordance with applicable law, including, for example, by mailing a supplement to shareholders or by filing a Form 8-K.

### ***Distribution Agreement***

We entered into a distribution agreement with Capital Southwest (the “**Distribution Agreement**”). The Distribution Agreement sets forth our agreement with Capital Southwest regarding the principal transactions necessary to separate us from Capital Southwest. It also sets forth other agreements that govern certain aspects of our relationship with Capital Southwest after consummation of the Share Distribution and will provide certain indemnities to Capital Southwest related to the Share Distribution and our business.

In general, the Distribution Agreement does not contain any representations or warranties by either us or Capital Southwest. Accordingly neither we nor Capital Southwest will make any representation or warranty under the Distribution Agreement regarding the transactions contemplated by the Distribution Agreement or our respective businesses, assets, liabilities, condition or prospects. The term of the Distribution Agreement is perpetual, unless the agreement is terminated by mutual consent of both parties.

*Distribution.* On the Distribution Date, Capital Southwest will distribute to its shareholders one share of our common stock for every share of Capital Southwest common stock held by its shareholders.

*Transfer of CSWI Businesses.* The Distribution Agreement provides for the transfer to CSWI, prior to the Distribution Date, of Capital Southwest’s equity interests in RectorSeal, Whitmore, Jet-Lube, Balco, Strathmore, Smoke Guard and CapStar.



## [Table of Contents](#)

*Transfer of Cash.* The Distribution Agreement provides for the transfer, immediately prior to the Share Distribution, of \$13.0 million in cash from Capital Southwest to us, as determined by the Capital Southwest Board, taking into consideration a variety of factors, including the Share Distribution-related executive compensation that will be payable to Mr. Armes and Ms. Tacke (which is described under “*Compensation of Executive Officers—Share Distribution-Related Compensation*”).

*Additional Transfers of Assets.* The Distribution Agreement also identifies certain ancillary transfers of assets at a corporate level that are necessary in connection with the Share Distribution, including certain trademarks that will be used in the CSWI Businesses following the Share Distribution.

*Assumption of Liabilities.* The Distribution Agreement provides for the assumption by CSWI, prior to the Distribution Date, of certain liabilities of Capital Southwest, including liabilities arising out of the ownership or operation of the CSWI Businesses as conducted at any time prior to, on or after the Distribution Date and costs relating to the incorporation of CSWI and the post-Share Distribution operations of CSWI as a holding company for the CSWI Businesses.

*Termination of Management Agreements.* The Distribution Agreement provides for the termination of certain management agreements between Capital Southwest and the CSWI’s executive officers.

*Conditions.* The Distribution Agreement also provides that several conditions must be satisfied or waived by Capital Southwest in its sole and absolute discretion before the Share Distribution can occur. For further information about these conditions, see “*The Share Distribution—Conditions to the Share Distribution.*”

*Release of Claims.* We agreed to broad releases pursuant to which we will release Capital Southwest and its affiliates, successors and assigns from, and indemnify and hold harmless all such persons against and from, any claims against any of them that arise out of or relate to the management of our business, certain events that took place prior to the Share Distribution, the Share Distribution, the terms of the Distribution Agreement, the Tax Matters Agreement, the Employee Matters Agreement and the other agreements being entered into in connection with the Share Distribution and any other decision made or action taken relating to us. The releases will not extend to obligations or liabilities under any agreements between the parties that remain in effect following the Share Distribution, including, but not limited to, the Distribution Agreement, the Tax Matters Agreement and the Employee Matters Agreement.

*Indemnification.* We and Capital Southwest agreed to indemnify each other and each of our respective affiliates and representatives, and each of the heirs, executors, successors and assigns of such representatives against certain liabilities in connection with our respective businesses and any breach by such company of the Distribution Agreement. In addition, Capital Southwest will indemnify us for all liabilities arising out of the ownership or operation of any business of Capital Southwest, other than the CSWI Businesses, as conducted at any time prior to, on or after the Distribution Date. CSWI will indemnify Capital Southwest for all liabilities arising out of the ownership or operation of any of the CSWI Businesses, as conducted at any time prior to, on or after the Distribution Date. Neither our nor Capital Southwest’s indemnity obligations to the other under the Distribution Agreement are subject to any limitations.

*Access to Information; Confidentiality.* We and Capital Southwest will allow each other and our respective representatives reasonable access to all records in our or their possession relating to the business and affairs of the other party, including for audit, accounting, litigation, income taxes, financial reporting and regulatory compliance purposes. Subject to limited exceptions, we and Capital Southwest and our representatives are required to hold confidential all information in our or their possession concerning the other party.

*Third-Party Beneficiaries.* We and Capital Southwest agreed that each party identified as an indemnitee in the Distribution Agreement who is not a party to the agreement is an intended third-party beneficiary of the indemnification provisions.

## [Table of Contents](#)

*Further Assurances.* We and Capital Southwest agreed to take all actions reasonably necessary or desirable to consummate and make effective the transactions contemplated by the Distribution Agreement and the ancillary agreements related thereto, including using commercially reasonable efforts to promptly obtain all consents and approvals, to enter into all agreements and to make all filings and applications that may be required for consummation of such transactions.

*Costs of the Share Distribution.* Except as otherwise expressly set forth in the Distribution Agreement or any other agreement between us and Capital Southwest, all costs and expenses incurred on or prior to the Distribution Date (whether or not paid on or prior to the Distribution Date) in connection with the preparation, execution, delivery, printing and implementation of the Distribution Agreement, the Share Distribution, and the consummation of the transactions contemplated by the Distribution Agreement, will be charged to and paid by Capital Southwest. Following the Distribution Date, each party will be responsible for its own costs and expenses.

*Termination.* The Distribution Agreement provides that it may be terminated by Capital Southwest at any time prior to the Share Distribution in the sole discretion of Capital Southwest without the approval of us or the shareholders of Capital Southwest. In the event of such termination, neither we nor Capital Southwest will have any liability of any kind to the other party.

### ***Tax Matters Agreement***

We entered into a tax matters agreement with Capital Southwest (the “**Tax Matters Agreement**”). The Tax Matters Agreement generally governs our and Capital Southwest’s respective rights, responsibilities and obligations with respect to taxes in connection with the Share Distribution. The Tax Matters Agreement provides that we will be liable for taxes incurred by Capital Southwest as a result of our taking or failing to take certain actions that result in the Share Distribution failing to meet the requirements of a tax-free distribution under the Code. The Tax Matters Agreement also restricts our and Capital Southwest’s ability to take actions that could cause the Share Distribution to fail to meet the requirements of a tax-free distribution under the Code. These restrictions may prevent us and Capital Southwest from entering into transactions that might be advantageous to us or our stockholders. The term of the Tax Matters Agreement is perpetual, unless the agreement is terminated by mutual consent of both parties.

### ***Employee Matters Agreement***

We entered into an employee matters agreement with Capital Southwest prior to the Distribution Date (the “**Employee Matters Agreement**”). The Employee Matters Agreement will allocate liabilities and responsibilities between us and Capital Southwest relating to employee compensation and benefit plans and programs, including the treatment of certain employment agreements, outstanding annual and long-term incentive awards, and health and welfare benefit obligations and provide for the cooperation between us and Capital Southwest in the sharing of employee information.

In general, following the Share Distribution, we will be responsible for all employment and benefit-related obligations and liabilities related to those individuals employed by the CSWI Businesses prior to the Share Distribution (the “**CSWI Employees**”) and those individuals whose employment will be transferred to us in connection with the Share Distribution (the “**Transferring Employees**”). In general, Capital Southwest will be responsible for any employment and benefit-related obligations and liabilities of any employees who continue to be employees of Capital Southwest following the Share Distribution (the “**Capital Southwest Employees**”). The term of the Employee Matters Agreement is perpetual, unless the agreement is terminated by mutual consent of both parties.

Specific provisions of the Employee Matters Agreement include the following:

*Equity Awards.* The Employee Matters Agreement provides for adjustments to outstanding equity awards, which are more fully described under “*The Share Distribution—Treatment of Stock-Based Awards.*”

## Table of Contents

*Retirement Plan.* As of the Distribution Date, CSWI shall take all actions necessary to assume sponsorship of the Retirement Plan and be substituted as the party to any trust and/or custodian agreement related thereto. Prior to the Distribution Date, Capital Southwest shall take all actions necessary to transfer the sponsorship of the Retirement Plan to CSWI, to be effective as of the Distribution Date.

*Restoration Plan.* Capital Southwest shall retain sponsorship of the Restoration Plan on and after the Distribution Date. All CSWI Employees and all Transferring Employees shall cease active participation in the Restoration Plan effective as of the Distribution Date. CSWI shall take all actions necessary to establish a non-qualified deferred compensation plan containing substantially the same terms as the Restoration Plan, effective as of the Distribution Date (the “**CSWI Restoration Plan**”). All liabilities with respect to benefits accrued under the Restoration Plan on behalf of CSWI Employees and the Transferring Employees shall be transferred to the CSWI Restoration Plan and assumed by CSWI. All CSWI Employees and all Transferring Employees who participated in the Restoration Plan immediately prior to the Distribution Date shall become active participants in the CSWI Restoration Plan effective on the Distribution Date. Capital Southwest shall retain all liabilities with respect to benefits accrued under the Restoration Plan on behalf of Capital Southwest Employees and all former employees.

*401(k) Plans.* Prior to the Distribution Date, Capital Southwest shall cause the applicable CSWI Businesses to transfer sponsorship of the qualified 401(k) plans sponsored prior to the Distribution Date by the CSWI Businesses (the “**CSWI 401(k) Plan**”) to CSWI to be effective as of the Distribution Date, and CSWI shall take all actions necessary to assume sponsorship of the CSWI 401(k) Plan and be substituted as a party to any trust and/or custodian agreement related thereto effective as of the Distribution Date. As of the Distribution Date, Capital Southwest will take all actions necessary to cause one of its subsidiaries that is being retained by Capital Southwest to assume sponsorship of the qualified 401(k) plan sponsored prior to the Distribution Date by another one of its subsidiaries that is being retained by Capital Southwest in the Share Distribution (the “**Capital Southwest 401(k) Plan**”) and be substituted as a party to any trust and/or custodian agreement related thereto.

*ESOP.* Prior to the Distribution Date, Capital Southwest shall cause the applicable CSWI Businesses to transfer sponsorship of the ESOP to CSWI to be effective as of the Distribution Date, and CSWI shall take all actions necessary to assume sponsorship of the ESOP and be substituted as the party to any trust and/or custodian agreement related thereto effective as of the Distribution Date. As soon as administratively practicable following the Distribution Date, CSWI shall cause a transfer of plan assets of the Capital Southwest Employees who have an account balance under the ESOP as of the Distribution Date, valued as of the date such assets are transferred, from the trust maintained with respect to the ESOP to the trust maintained with respect to the Capital Southwest 401(k) Plan, and Capital Southwest will cause the trust maintained with respect to the Capital Southwest 401(k) Plan to accept such transfer of assets. Effective as of the Distribution Date, Capital Southwest Employees shall cease participation in the ESOP.

*Cash Incentive Awards.* Capital Southwest will use commercially reasonable efforts to enter into an agreement with each holder of a Cash Incentive Award as of the Distribution Date to cause the value of such award to be determined based upon NAV calculated as of the last day of the fiscal quarter ending immediately prior to the Distribution Date. Such Cash Incentive Awards shall continue to be otherwise subject to substantially the same terms and conditions after the Distribution Date as applied to such awards immediately prior to the Distribution Date. Capital Southwest and CSWI will use commercially reasonable efforts to enter into a new incentive agreement with the holders of each such Cash Incentive Award. Such new awards shall remain subject to substantially the same terms and conditions after the Distribution Date as applied to the Cash Incentive Awards immediately prior to the Distribution Date, to the extent necessary to comply with Section 409A of the Code.

*Health and Welfare Benefit Plans.* Effective as of the Distribution Date, Capital Southwest shall cause the sponsorship of certain health and welfare benefit plans to be transferred to CSWI and all related insurance policies to be assigned to CSWI. CSWI shall take all actions necessary to assume sponsorship of such plans and insurance policies. During the period commencing on the Distribution Date and continuing through

## [Table of Contents](#)

December 31, 2015, Capital Southwest Employees shall continue to participate in the health and welfare plans assumed and sponsored by CSWI. Capital Southwest shall establish its own health and welfare benefit plans effective as of January 1, 2016, and Capital Southwest Employees shall cease participation in the health and welfare benefit plans assumed and sponsored by CSWI on that date.

*Share Distribution Executive Compensation Plan.* Capital Southwest shall retain all liabilities with respect to the cash incentive awards granted under the Share Distribution Executive Compensation Plan. Capital Southwest shall pay such cash incentive awards at the time and manner provided under the terms of the Share Distribution Executive Compensation Plan.

### **Sublease**

We intend to enter into a sublease with Capital Southwest prior to the Distribution Date (the “**Sublease**”). The Sublease will provide for the sublease by CSWI of office space from Capital Southwest at Capital Southwest’s headquarters, beginning upon consummation of the Share Distribution. The office space will be used as our corporate headquarters.

The Sublease provides for a term that extends until February 28, 2022, which is the same date that Capital Southwest’s prime lease terminates. Pursuant to the Sublease, CSWI will pay for one-half of the rent and reimburse Capital Southwest for one-half of the costs of certain shared services. In addition, the terms of the Sublease require each of CSWI and Capital Southwest to indemnify the other for liabilities based upon the use of the premises, any breaches or defaults under the Sublease and any negligent acts and omissions of each of CSWI or Capital Southwest or their respective employees, agents, contractors, licensees or invitees.

### **Other Agreements**

We may also enter into certain other agreements with Capital Southwest as are necessary to consummate the Share Distribution, which will govern certain ongoing relationships between us and Capital Southwest.

### **Indemnification Agreements**

We expect to enter into an indemnification agreement with each of our executive officers and directors that provides, in general, that we will indemnify them to the fullest extent permitted by law in connection with their service to us or on our behalf.

### **Management Fee Arrangements with Capital Southwest**

Pursuant to certain arrangements with its operating company subsidiaries, Capital Southwest received \$0.5 million in management fees from the CSWI Businesses in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015. These arrangements will be terminated effective as of the Distribution Date.

### **Review and Approval of Related Person Transactions**

We adopted a related party transactions policy under which our executive officers, directors, nominees for election as a director, beneficial owners of more than five percent of CSWI’s voting securities, and any members of the immediate family of any of the foregoing persons are not permitted to enter into a related party transaction with us without prior approval. Prior to entering into any transaction involving a related party, the responsible officer or director must notify the Chief Executive Officer or lead director. After reviewing the terms of the proposed transaction, the Chief Executive Officer or lead director will either:

- approve the transaction if it is to be entered into in the ordinary course of CSWI’s business, is for an aggregate amount of \$120,000 or less (except if receipt of any amount would result in a director no longer being considered independent under Nasdaq rules or would disqualify a director from serving as

## [Table of Contents](#)

a member of a committee of the board of the Company), and is on terms comparable to those that could reasonably be expected to be obtained in arm's length dealings with an unrelated third party;

- recommend that the audit committee review the transaction in advance; or
- conditionally approve the transaction, subject to ratification by the full audit committee.

To identify related party transactions, each year, in addition to the ongoing reporting obligations of our related parties, we submit and require our directors and executive officers to complete Director and Officer Questionnaires identifying any transactions with us in which the executive officer or director or their family members have an interest. We review related party transactions due to the potential for a conflict of interest. A conflict of interest occurs when an individual's private interest interferes with the interests of CSWI as a whole. If there were any actions or relationships that might give rise to a conflict of interest, such actions or relationships would be reviewed by the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee.

We expect our directors, officers and employees to act and make decisions that are in our best interests and encourage them to avoid situations which present a conflict between our interests and their own personal interests. A copy of our Code of Conduct and Ethics will be mailed to shareholders upon request to CSWI at 5400 Lyndon B. Johnson Freeway, Dallas, Texas 75240, Attn: Chief Financial Officer. Additionally, a copy will be available on our website ([www.cswindustrials.com/investor-relations/governance.htm](http://www.cswindustrials.com/investor-relations/governance.htm)).

### **Transactions with Related Persons**

Other than compensation agreements and other arrangements described under the sections titled "*Compensation of Directors*," "*Compensation of Executive Officers*" "*—Agreements between Capital Southwest and CSWI Relating to the Share Distribution*," there has not been, nor is there currently proposed, any transaction or series of similar transactions to which we have been or will be a participant:

- in which the amount involved exceeded or will exceed \$120,000; and
- in which any director, nominee, executive officer, holder of more than 5% of our common stock or any member of their immediate family had or will have a direct or indirect material interest.

## DESCRIPTION OF OUR CAPITAL STOCK

The CSWI Board and Capital Southwest, as our sole stockholder, approved and adopted our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and bylaws. The description of selected provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and bylaws appearing below is only a summary and is qualified in its entirety by reference to the amended and restated certificate of incorporation and bylaws, the forms of which are filed as exhibits to our Form 10, of which this Information Statement forms a part.

### Authorized Capital Stock

Our authorized capital stock consists of:

- 50 million shares of common stock, par value \$.01 per share; and
- 10 million shares of preferred stock, par value \$.01 per share, issuable in series.

Immediately following the Share Distribution, no shares of our preferred stock will be issued and outstanding.

### Common Stock

Immediately following the Share Distribution, we expect that approximately 15.6 million shares of our common stock will be issued and outstanding, based on the distribution of one share of our common stock for each share of Capital Southwest common stock outstanding on the Record Date and the number of shares of Capital Southwest common stock that we expect will be outstanding on that date.

*Dividend Rights.* Subject to the rights, if any, of the holders of any outstanding series of our preferred stock, holders of our common stock will be entitled to receive dividends out of any of our funds legally available when, as and if declared by the CSWI Board.

*Voting Rights.* Each holder of our common stock is entitled to one vote per share on all matters on which stockholders are generally entitled to vote. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation does not provide for cumulative voting in the election of directors.

*Liquidation.* If we liquidate, dissolve or wind up our affairs, holders of our common stock will be entitled to share proportionately in our assets available for distribution to stockholders, subject to the rights, if any, of the holders of any outstanding series of our preferred stock.

*Other Rights.* The holders of our common stock have no preemptive rights and no rights to convert their common stock into any other securities, and our common stock is not subject to any redemption or sinking fund provisions.

### Preferred Stock

Under our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, the CSWI Board may issue our preferred stock in one or more series, and may establish from time to time the number of shares to be included in such series and may fix the designation, powers, privileges, preferences and relative participating, optional or other rights, including dividend rights, voting rights, conversion or exchange rights, terms of redemption and liquidation preferences, of the shares of each such series and any qualifications, limitations or restrictions thereof. Immediately following the Share Distribution, no shares of our preferred stock will be issued and outstanding.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### ***Delaware Takeover Law***

Subject to certain exceptions, Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law prohibits a Delaware corporation from engaging in a broad range of “business combination” transactions with any “interested stockholder” (defined generally as a person owning 15% or more of the corporation’s outstanding voting stock and any affiliate or associate of such person) during a period of three years following the date that such person became an interested stockholder, unless:

- before that person became an interested stockholder, the board of directors of the corporation approved the transaction in which that person became an interested stockholder or approved the business combination;
- on completion of the transaction that resulted in that person’s becoming an interested stockholder, that person owned at least 85% of the voting stock of the corporation outstanding at the time the transaction commenced, other than stock held by (1) directors who are also officers of the corporation or (2) any employee stock plan that does not provide employees with the right to determine confidentially whether shares held subject to the plan will be tendered in a tender or exchange offer; or
- following the transaction in which that person became an interested stockholder, both the board of directors of the corporation and the holders of at least two-thirds of the outstanding voting stock of the corporation not owned by that person approve the business combination.

Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law permits corporations to include an election not to be governed by that provision by so providing in an amendment to the corporation’s certificate of incorporation or bylaws approved by the affirmative vote of holders of a majority of the corporation’s shares entitled to vote on such action. We have not made that election and will accordingly be governed by Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law.

### ***Anti-Takeover Effects of Provisions of our Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws***

The provisions of our certificate of incorporation and bylaws discussed below may have the effect, either alone or in combination with Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, of making more difficult or discouraging a tender offer, proxy contest, merger or other takeover attempt that the CSWI Board opposes, but that a stockholder might consider to be in its best interest.

These provisions are intended to discourage certain types of coercive takeover practices and takeover bids that the CSWI Board may consider inadequate and to encourage persons seeking to acquire control of us to first negotiate with the CSWI Board. We believe that the benefits of increased protection of our ability to negotiate with the proponent of an unfriendly or unsolicited acquisition proposal outweigh the disadvantages of discouraging takeover or acquisition proposals because, among other things, negotiation of these proposals could result in an improvement of their terms. These provisions may also have the effect of preventing changes in our management.

*Issuance of Undesignated Preferred Stock.* As discussed above under “—Preferred Stock,” the CSWI Board will have the ability to designate and issue preferred stock with voting or other rights or preferences, which could deter hostile takeovers or delay changes in our control or management.

*Classified Board of Directors.* The CSWI Board has been divided into three classes that will be, as nearly as possible, of equal size. The initial terms of the Class I, Class II and Class III directors will expire at the annual meeting in 2016, 2017 and 2018, respectively, and in each case, when a successor has been duly appointed and qualified. Upon the expiration of each initial term, directors will subsequently serve three-year terms if re-nominated and reelected. Under this classified board structure, it would take at least two annual elections of directors for any individual or group to gain control of the CSWI Board, thereby making it more difficult for stockholders to replace a majority of the directors. Accordingly, these provisions could discourage a third party from initiating a proxy contest, making a tender offer or otherwise attempting to gain control of us.

## [Table of Contents](#)

*Number of Directors; Filling Vacancies; Removal.* Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and bylaws provide that our business and affairs will be managed by the CSWI Board and that the CSWI Board will consist of not less than three nor more than nine members, with the number of directors within these limits to be fixed exclusively by the CSWI Board. In addition, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and bylaws provide that any board vacancy, including a vacancy resulting from an increase in the number of directors, may be filled solely by the affirmative vote of a majority of the remaining directors then in office and entitled to vote, even though that may be less than a quorum of the CSWI Board. Delaware statutory law provides that, if a Delaware corporation has a classified board, as we have, its directors may only be removed for cause. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and bylaws also expressly provide that our directors may only be removed for cause. These provisions will prevent stockholders from seeking to remove incumbent directors without cause and filling the resulting vacancies with their own nominees.

*No Cumulative Voting.* Delaware law provides that stockholders are not entitled to the right to cumulate votes in the election of directors unless the corporation's certificate of incorporation provides otherwise. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation does not expressly provide for cumulative voting. Without cumulative voting, a minority stockholder may not be able to gain as many seats on the CSWI Board as the stockholder would be able to gain if cumulative voting were permitted. The absence of cumulative voting makes it more difficult for a minority stockholder to secure a seat on the CSWI Board and thereby influence the CSWI Board's decision regarding a takeover.

*Special Meetings.* Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and bylaws provide that special meetings of our stockholders may only be called by our chairman of the board, chief executive officer or a majority of the CSWI Board. A stockholder may not call a special meeting, which may delay the ability of our stockholders to force consideration of a proposal or holders controlling a majority of our capital stock to take any action, including the removal of directors. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and bylaws limit the business that may be conducted at an annual or special meeting of stockholders to those matters properly brought before the meeting. These provisions make it more difficult for stockholders to take an action opposed by the CSWI Board.

*No Stockholder Action by Written Consent.* Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and bylaws require that all actions to be taken by stockholders must be taken at a duly called annual or special meeting, and stockholders will not be permitted to act by written consent. This limit on the ability of stockholders to act by written consent may lengthen the amount of time required to take stockholder actions. As a result, the holders of a majority of our capital stock would not be able to amend the bylaws, remove directors or take other actions without holding a meeting of stockholders called in accordance with the bylaws. These provisions will make it more difficult for stockholders to take an action opposed by the CSWI Board.

*Amendments to Our Certificate of Incorporation.* Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that the affirmative vote of the holders of at least two-thirds of the total voting power of the outstanding shares of our common stock entitled to vote, voting as a single class, will be required to amend or repeal, or adopt, any provision inconsistent with certain provisions in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, including those provisions providing for a classified board, provisions regarding the filling of vacancies on the CSWI Board and provisions providing for the removal of directors. These provisions make it more difficult for stockholders to make changes to our certificate of incorporation that are opposed by the CSWI Board.

*Amendments to Our Bylaws.* Our amended and restated bylaws provide that, notwithstanding any other provision of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation or bylaws, the affirmative vote of the holders of at least two-thirds of the total voting power of the outstanding shares of our common stock entitled to vote, voting as a single class, will be required to amend or repeal, or adopt, any provisions in our bylaws. These provisions make it more difficult for stockholders to make changes to our bylaws that are opposed by the CSWI Board.



## [Table of Contents](#)

*Requirements for Advance Notification of Stockholder Nomination and Proposals.* Under our amended and restated bylaws, stockholders of record will be able to nominate persons for election to the CSWI Board or bring other business constituting a proper matter for stockholder action at annual meetings only by providing proper notice to our secretary. Proper notice must be generally received not less than 90 days nor more than 120 days prior to the first anniversary date of the annual meeting for the preceding year (or, in some cases, prior to the tenth day following the announcement of the meeting) and must include, among other information, the name and address of the stockholder giving the notice, certain information relating to each person whom such stockholder proposes to nominate for election as a director and a brief description of any business such stockholder proposes to bring before the meeting.

Contests for the election of directors or the consideration of stockholder proposals will be precluded if the proper procedures are not followed. Third parties may therefore be discouraged from conducting a solicitation of proxies to elect their own slate of directors or to approve their own proposals. Nothing in our amended and restated bylaws will be deemed to affect any rights of stockholders to request inclusion of proposals in our proxy statement pursuant to Rule 14a-8 under the Exchange Act.

*Exclusive Jurisdiction for Certain Actions.* Our amended and restated bylaws require, to the fullest extent permitted by law, that derivative actions brought in our name, actions against our directors, officers and employees for breach of fiduciary duty and other similar actions be brought only in the Court of Chancery in the State of Delaware, unless we otherwise consent. Although we believe this provision benefits us by providing increased consistency in the application of Delaware law in the types of lawsuits to which it applies, the provision may have the effect of discouraging lawsuits against our directors and officers.

### ***Sale of Unregistered Securities***

On November 6, 2014, we issued 100 shares of our common stock to Capital Southwest in connection with our formation pursuant to Section 4(2) of the Securities Act. We did not register the issuance of these shares under the Securities Act because such issuance did not constitute a public offering.

## INDEMNIFICATION AND LIMITATION OF LIABILITY OF DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS

### *Indemnification*

Under Delaware law, a corporation may indemnify any individual who is made a party or threatened to be made a party to any proceeding, other than an action by or in the right of the corporation, by reason of the fact that he or she is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of the corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation or other entity, against expenses, judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred in connection with such proceeding if (1) he or she acted in good faith and in a manner he or she reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation and (2) in the case of a criminal proceeding, he or she had no reasonable cause to believe that his or her conduct was unlawful. A corporation may indemnify any individual who is made a party or threatened to be made a party to any action or suit brought by or in the right of the corporation by reason of the fact that he or she was a director, officer, employee or agent of the corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation or other entity, against expenses actually and reasonably incurred in connection with such action or suit if he or she acted in good faith and in a manner he or she reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation, provided that such indemnification will be denied if the individual is found liable to the corporation, unless, in such a case, the court determines the person is nonetheless entitled to indemnification for such expenses. A corporation must indemnify a present or former director or officer who successfully defends himself or herself in a proceeding to which he or she was a party because he or she was a director or officer of the corporation against expenses actually and reasonably incurred by him or her. Expenses incurred by a director or officer in defending civil or criminal proceedings may be paid by the corporation in advance of the final disposition of such proceedings upon receipt of an undertaking by or on behalf of such director or officer to repay such amount if it shall ultimately be determined that he or she is not entitled to be indemnified by the corporation. The Delaware law regarding indemnification and expense advancement is not exclusive of any other rights which may be granted by our certificate of incorporation or bylaws, a vote of shareholders or disinterested directors, agreement or otherwise.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation requires that we indemnify our directors and officer to the fullest extent permitted under Delaware law. In addition, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that all reasonable expenses incurred by or on behalf of a director or officer in connection with any investigation, claim, action, suit or proceeding will be advanced to the director or officer by us upon the request of the director or officer, which request, if required by law, will include an undertaking by or on behalf of the director or officer to repay the amounts advanced if ultimately it is determined that the director or officer was not entitled to be indemnified against the expenses.

The indemnification rights provided in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will not be exclusive of any other right to which persons seeking indemnification may otherwise be entitled. We expect to enter into indemnification agreements with each of our directors providing, in general, that we will indemnify them to the fullest extent permitted by law in connection with their service to us or on our behalf.

As permitted by Delaware law, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation authorizes us to purchase and maintain insurance to protect any director, officer, employee or agent against claims and liabilities that such persons may incur in such capacities. We intend to purchase director and officer liability insurance.

### *Limitation of Liability*

Delaware law authorizes Delaware corporations to limit or eliminate the personal liability of their directors to the corporation and its stockholders for monetary damages for breach of a director's fiduciary duty of care, except for liability:

- for any breach of the director's duty of loyalty to the corporation or its stockholders;

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

- for acts or omissions not in good faith or which involve intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law;
- for unlawful payments of dividends or unlawful stock repurchases or redemptions as provided in Section 174 of the Delaware General Corporation Law; and
- for any transaction from which the director derived an improper personal benefit.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides for exculpation of our directors from liability for monetary damages for breach of fiduciary duties to the fullest extent permitted by Delaware law.

The limitation of liability and indemnification provisions in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and bylaws could have the effect of reducing the likelihood of derivative litigation against our directors and may discourage or deter us or our stockholders from bringing a lawsuit against our directors for breach of their duty of care, even though such an action, if successful, might otherwise have benefited us and our stockholders. Further, a stockholder's investment may be adversely affected to the extent that we are required to indemnify our directors and officers against defense costs and the costs of settlements and damage awards.

## WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

We have filed a Registration Statement on Form 10 with the SEC with respect to the shares of our common stock being distributed as contemplated by this Information Statement. This Information Statement is a part of, but does not contain all of the information set forth in the Form 10 and the exhibits and schedules to the Form 10. For further information with respect to our company and our common stock, please refer to the Form 10, including its exhibits and schedules. Statements made in this Information Statement relating to any contract or other document are not necessarily complete, and you should refer to the exhibits attached to the Form 10 for copies of the actual contract or document. You may review a copy of the Form 10, including its exhibits and schedules, at the SEC's public reference room, located at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549, as well as on the Internet website maintained by the SEC at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov). Please call the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330 for more information on the public reference room. Information contained on any website referenced in this Information Statement does not and will not constitute a part of this Information Statement or the Form 10 of which this Information Statement is a part.

As a result of the Share Distribution, we will become subject to the information and reporting requirements of the Exchange Act and, in accordance with the Exchange Act, we will file periodic reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC. Following the distribution, we plan to make our filings with the SEC available free of charge on our website at [www.cswindustrials.com](http://www.cswindustrials.com). The information contained or accessible from our website is not incorporated by reference into this information statement.

You may request a copy of any of our filings with the SEC at no cost, by writing or telephoning us at the following address:

Investor Relations  
CSW Industrials, Inc.  
5400 Lyndon B. Johnson Freeway, Suite 1300  
Dallas, Texas 75240  
Telephone: 972-233-8242

We intend to furnish holders of our common stock with annual reports containing consolidated financial statements prepared in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles and audited and reported on, with an opinion expressed thereto, by an independent registered public accounting firm.

You should rely only on the information contained in this Information Statement or to which we have referred you. We have not authorized any person to provide you with different information or to make any representation not contained in this Information Statement.

The SEC has adopted rules that permit companies and intermediaries such as brokers to satisfy delivery requirements for an information statement with respect to two or more stockholders sharing the same address by delivering a single information statement addressed to those stockholders or by sending separate information statements for each household account in a single envelope. This process, which is commonly referred to as "householding," potentially provides extra convenience for stockholders and cost savings for companies. Unless contrary instructions have been received from one or more of the affected stockholders, only one copy of this Information Statement will be delivered to those multiple stockholders sharing an address. If, at any time, a stockholder no longer wishes to participate in "householding" and would prefer to receive separate copies of the Information Statement, the stockholder should notify his or her intermediary or, if shares are registered in the stockholder's name, should contact us at CSW Industrials, Inc., Attention: Investor Relations, 5400 Lyndon B. Johnson Freeway, Suite 1300, Dallas, Texas 75240, Telephone: 972-233-8242, Email: [investor.relations@cswindustrials.com](mailto:investor.relations@cswindustrials.com). Any stockholder who currently receives multiple copies of the Information Statement at his or her address and would like to request "householding" of communications should contact his or her intermediary or, if shares are registered in the stockholder's name, should contact us at the address, telephone number or e-mail address provided above. Additionally, we will deliver, promptly upon written or oral request directed to the address, telephone number or e-mail address above, a separate copy of this Information Statement to any stockholders sharing an address to which only one copy was mailed.

INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

**AUDITED COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS OF THE CSWI BUSINESSES**

<a href="#">REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM</a>	F-2
<a href="#">COMBINED BALANCE SHEETS</a>	F-3
<a href="#">COMBINED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS</a>	F-4
<a href="#">COMBINED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME</a>	F-5
<a href="#">COMBINED STATEMENTS OF EQUITY</a>	F-6
<a href="#">COMBINED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS</a>	F-7
<a href="#">NOTES TO COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS</a>	F-8

**UNAUDITED COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS OF THE CSWI BUSINESSES**

<a href="#">COMBINED BALANCE SHEETS</a>	F-34
<a href="#">COMBINED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS</a>	F-35
<a href="#">COMBINED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME</a>	F-36
<a href="#">COMBINED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS</a>	F-37
<a href="#">NOTES TO COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS</a>	F-38

**AUDITED FINANCIAL STATEMENT OF CSWI**

<a href="#">REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM</a>	F-53
<a href="#">BALANCE SHEET</a>	F-54
<a href="#">NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENT</a>	F-55

**UNAUDITED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS OF CSWI**

<a href="#">BALANCE SHEET</a>	F-56
<a href="#">NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENT</a>	F-57

**AUDITED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS OF STRATHMORE PRODUCTS, INC.**

<a href="#">INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT</a>	F-58
<a href="#">BALANCE SHEETS</a>	F-59
<a href="#">STATEMENTS OF INCOME, COMPREHENSIVE INCOME AND RETAINED EARNINGS</a>	F-61
<a href="#">STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS</a>	F-62
<a href="#">NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS</a>	F-63

**UNAUDITED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS OF STRATHMORE PRODUCTS, INC.**

<a href="#">INDEPENDENT ACCOUNTANT'S REVIEW REPORT</a>	F-70
<a href="#">BALANCE SHEETS</a>	F-71
<a href="#">STATEMENTS OF INCOME, COMPREHENSIVE INCOME AND RETAINED EARNINGS</a>	F-73
<a href="#">STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS</a>	F-74
<a href="#">NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS</a>	F-75

**REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

Board of Directors and Shareholders  
Capital Southwest Corporation

We have audited the accompanying combined balance sheets of the CSWI Businesses (as defined in Note 1), as of March 31, 2015 and 2014, and the related combined statements of operations, comprehensive income, equity, and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended March 31, 2015. These financial statements are the responsibility of the CSWI Businesses' management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. We were not engaged to perform an audit of the CSWI Businesses' internal control over financial reporting. Our audits included consideration of internal control over financial reporting as a basis for designing audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the CSWI Businesses' internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the combined financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the CSWI Businesses as of March 31, 2015 and 2014, and the results of their operations and their cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended March 31, 2015 in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

/s/ GRANT THORNTON LLP

Dallas, Texas  
June 16, 2015

**CSWI BUSINESSES**  
**COMBINED BALANCE SHEETS**  
**(In thousands)**

	<b>March 31,</b>	
	<b>2015</b>	<b>2014</b>
<b>ASSETS</b>		
Current assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 20,448	\$ 15,411
Restricted cash	2,385	2,096
Bank time deposits	9,248	14,264
Accounts receivable, net of allowance of \$1,692 and \$306, respectively	50,801	50,132
Inventories	45,315	39,111
Income tax receivable	1,408	1,383
Deferred income taxes	2,713	2,447
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	2,691	4,108
Total current assets	<u>135,009</u>	<u>128,952</u>
Property, plant and equipment, net	56,837	59,468
Goodwill	40,645	35,318
Intangible assets, net	40,997	41,315
Deferred income taxes	2,938	—
Property held for investment	9,300	11,862
Other assets	795	905
Total assets	<u>\$ 286,521</u>	<u>\$ 277,820</u>
<b>LIABILITIES AND EQUITY</b>		
Current liabilities:		
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	\$ 25,057	\$ 24,304
Current portion of long-term debt	13,561	13,764
Total current liabilities	<u>38,618</u>	<u>38,068</u>
Deferred income taxes	—	1,478
Long-term debt	13,143	31,333
Retirement benefits payable	22,449	9,433
Other long-term liabilities	7,710	1,322
Total liabilities	<u>81,920</u>	<u>81,634</u>
Equity:		
Common stock	12	12
Preferred stock	1,000	1,000
Additional paid in capital	7,810	7,810
Treasury stock, at cost	(2,712)	(2,506)
Retained earnings	208,784	187,373
Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss)	(10,293)	2,497
Total equity	<u>204,601</u>	<u>196,186</u>
Total liabilities and equity	<u>\$ 286,521</u>	<u>\$ 277,820</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these combined financial statements.

**CSWI BUSINESSES**  
**COMBINED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS**  
**(In thousands)**

	<b>Fiscal Years Ended March 31</b>		
	<b>2015</b>	<b>2014</b>	<b>2013</b>
Net revenues	\$ 261,834	\$ 231,713	\$ 199,094
Cost of revenues	<u>135,409</u>	<u>119,627</u>	<u>104,512</u>
Gross profit	<u>126,425</u>	<u>112,086</u>	<u>94,582</u>
Expenses:			
General and administrative expenses <sup>(a)</sup>	35,508	29,450	24,699
Selling and distribution expenses	40,485	37,924	33,314
Research and development expenses	5,688	5,490	4,322
Impairment loss	<u>710</u>	<u>1,309</u>	<u>—</u>
Total expenses	<u>82,391</u>	<u>74,173</u>	<u>62,335</u>
Operating income	<u>44,034</u>	<u>37,913</u>	<u>32,247</u>
Interest income	404	434	589
Interest expense	(1,015)	(565)	(515)
Other income (expenses)	<u>1,505</u>	<u>(256)</u>	<u>899</u>
Income before income taxes	44,928	37,526	33,220
Provision for income taxes	<u>15,223</u>	<u>12,794</u>	<u>10,707</u>
Income from continuing operations	<u>29,705</u>	<u>24,732</u>	<u>22,513</u>
Loss on disposal of operation, net of income tax benefit of \$496	—	—	(1,326)
Income from discontinued operations, net of income taxes of \$275	<u>—</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>511</u>
Net loss on discontinued operations, net of income taxes	<u>—</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>(815)</u>
Net income	<u>\$ 29,705</u>	<u>\$ 24,732</u>	<u>\$ 21,698</u>

(a) Includes related party management fees of \$0.5 million for each of the three years ended March 31, 2015, 2014, and 2013, respectively.

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these combined financial statements.



**CSWI BUSINESSES**  
**COMBINED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME**  
**(In thousands)**

	<u>Fiscal Years Ended March 31,</u>		
	<u>2015</u>	<u>2014</u>	<u>2013</u>
Net income	\$ 29,705	\$24,732	\$21,698
Other comprehensive income, net of tax:			
Foreign currency translation adjustments	(5,277)	363	(1,295)
Interest rate swap valuation adjustments	(1,206)	—	—
Defined benefit plan adjustments	(6,307)	3,220	2,036
Other comprehensive income (loss), net of tax	(12,790)	3,583	741
Comprehensive income	<u>\$ 16,915</u>	<u>\$28,315</u>	<u>\$22,439</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these combined financial statements.

**CSWI BUSINESSES**  
**COMBINED STATEMENTS OF EQUITY**  
**FISCAL YEARS ENDED MARCH 31, 2015, 2014 and 2013**  
**(In thousands)**

	Common Stock	Preferred Stock	Additional Paid-In Capital	Treasury Stock	Retained Earnings	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)	Total Equity
<b>Balance, April 1, 2012</b>	<b>\$ 12</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ 7,810</b>	<b>\$(2,506)</b>	<b>\$156,540</b>	<b>\$ (1,827)</b>	<b>\$160,029</b>
Net income	—	—	—	—	21,698	—	21,698
Other comprehensive income (loss), net of tax	—	—	—	—	—	741	741
Capital contribution	—	1,000	—	—	—	—	1,000
Dividends	—	—	—	—	(6,946)	—	(6,946)
<b>Balance, March 31, 2013</b>	<b>\$ 12</b>	<b>\$ 1,000</b>	<b>\$ 7,810</b>	<b>\$(2,506)</b>	<b>\$171,292</b>	<b>\$ (1,086)</b>	<b>\$176,522</b>
Net income	—	—	—	—	24,732	—	24,732
Other comprehensive income (loss), net of tax	—	—	—	—	—	3,583	3,583
Dividends	—	—	—	—	(8,651)	—	(8,651)
<b>Balance, March 31, 2014</b>	<b>\$ 12</b>	<b>\$ 1,000</b>	<b>\$ 7,810</b>	<b>\$(2,506)</b>	<b>\$187,373</b>	<b>\$ 2,497</b>	<b>\$196,186</b>
Net income	—	—	—	—	29,705	—	29,705
Other comprehensive income (loss), net of tax	—	—	—	—	—	(12,790)	(12,790)
Purchase treasury stock	—	—	—	(206)	—	—	(206)
Dividends	—	—	—	—	(8,294)	—	(8,294)
<b>Balance, March 31, 2015</b>	<b>\$ 12</b>	<b>\$ 1,000</b>	<b>\$ 7,810</b>	<b>\$(2,712)</b>	<b>\$208,784</b>	<b>\$ (10,293)</b>	<b>\$204,601</b>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these combined financial statements.

**CSWI BUSINESSES**  
**COMBINED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS**  
(In thousands)

	Fiscal Years Ended March 31,		
	2015	2014	2013
<b>Cash flows from operating activities:</b>			
Net income	\$ 29,705	\$ 24,732	\$ 21,698
<b>Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by operating activities:</b>			
Non-cash items	6,618	12,894	10,331
<b>Changes in operating assets and liabilities, net of effect of acquisitions:</b>			
Trade and other receivables	(37)	(9,964)	(4,714)
Inventories	(6,655)	(6,764)	(2,873)
Prepaid expenses and other assets	4,460	1,324	(3,334)
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	1,086	(850)	7,135
Other long-term liabilities	291	257	(437)
<b>Net cash provided by operating activities</b>	<b><u>35,468</u></b>	<b><u>21,629</u></b>	<b><u>27,806</u></b>
<b>Cash flows from investing activities:</b>			
Purchases of property, plant and equipment	(8,672)	(15,042)	(15,504)
Proceeds from sale (purchases) of assets held for investment	3,494	1,740	(2,837)
Proceeds from sale of assets	6,393	5	13,188
Net change in bank time deposits and restricted cash	3,353	(2,013)	(2,585)
Cash paid for acquisitions	(7,193)	(24,632)	(26,354)
<b>Net cash used in investing activities</b>	<b><u>(2,625)</u></b>	<b><u>(39,942)</u></b>	<b><u>(34,092)</u></b>
<b>Cash flows from financing activities:</b>			
Borrowings on long-term debt	12,229	37,217	26,748
Repayments on long-term debt	(30,622)	(15,467)	(9,500)
Cash paid for deferred financing costs	—	(30)	—
Purchase of treasury stock	(206)	—	—
Capital contribution	—	—	1,000
Dividends paid	(8,294)	(8,651)	(6,946)
<b>Net cash (used in) provided by financing activities</b>	<b><u>(26,893)</u></b>	<b><u>13,069</u></b>	<b><u>11,302</u></b>
<b>Effect of exchange rate changes on cash and cash equivalents</b>	<b><u>(913)</u></b>	<b><u>(704)</u></b>	<b><u>(9)</u></b>
<b>Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents</b>	<b>5,037</b>	<b>(5,948)</b>	<b>5,007</b>
<b>Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of year</b>	<b><u>15,411</u></b>	<b><u>21,359</u></b>	<b><u>16,352</u></b>
<b>Cash and cash equivalents, end of year</b>	<b><u>\$ 20,448</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 15,411</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 21,359</u></b>
<b>Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information:</b>			
Cash paid during the year for interest	\$ 1,053	\$ 742	\$ 366
Cash paid during the year for income taxes	\$ 16,721	\$ 12,781	\$ 10,269

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these combined financial statements.

**CSWI BUSINESSES**  
**NOTES TO COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**1. ORGANIZATION AND OPERATIONS AND SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

***The Share Distribution***

On December 2, 2014, Capital Southwest Corporation (“**Capital Southwest**”) announced its plan to spin-off certain of its industrial products, coatings, sealants and adhesives and specialty chemicals businesses by means of a distribution of the outstanding shares of common stock of CSW Industrials, Inc. (“**CSWI**”) on a *pro rata* basis to holders of Capital Southwest common stock. This distribution is referred to as the “**Share Distribution**.” Immediately after the Share Distribution, CSWI will be an independent, publicly traded company and all outstanding shares of common stock of CSWI will be held by Capital Southwest stockholders.

CSWI is currently a wholly-owned subsidiary of Capital Southwest. CSWI was formed solely to effect the Share Distribution. To date, CSWI has not conducted any material activities or operations. Prior to the Share Distribution, Capital Southwest will contribute to CSWI all of the outstanding capital stock of The RectorSeal Corporation (“**RectorSeal**”), The Whitmore Manufacturing Company (“**Whitmore**”), Jet-Lube, Inc. (“**Jet-Lube**”), Balco, Inc. (“**Balco**”), and Smoke Guard, Inc. (“**Smoke Guard**”). Capital Southwest will also contribute to CSWI, prior to the Share Distribution, all of the outstanding capital stock of CapStar Holdings Corporation (“**CapStar**”), a real estate holdings company whose operations are not material to either Capital Southwest or CSWI. RectorSeal, Whitmore, Jet-Lube, Balco, Smoke Guard and CapStar are collectively referred to in these combined financial statements as the “**CSWI Businesses**.”

***Company Background***

The following is a brief description of the CSWI Businesses that were owned by Capital Southwest as of March 31, 2015:

- *RectorSeal*. RectorSeal formulates and manufactures specialty chemical products including pipe thread sealants, firestop sealants, plastic solvent cements and other formulations for plumbing, HVAC, refrigeration, electrical and industrial applications, electrical control and measurement devices, and accessories for ductless mini-split HVAC systems. RectorSeal also makes specialty tools for tradesmen and innovative systems for containing flames and smoke from building fires. These products are distributed both domestically and internationally through an extensive distribution network serving the plumbing, industrial, HVAC and refrigeration, construction, electrical and hardware markets. Portions of RectorSeal’s operating results are included in each of our three business segments.
- *Whitmore*. Whitmore manufactures high performance, specialty lubricants for heavy equipment used in surface mining, railroad and other industries and has operations in the U.S., Canada and the U.K. Whitmore also manufactures lubrication equipment, specifically for rail applications, and lubrication-centric reliability solutions for a wide variety of industries. In addition, Whitmore produces water-based coatings for the automotive and primary metals industries. Portions of Whitmore’s operating results are included in each of our three business segments.
- *Jet-Lube*. Jet-Lube is a world leader in anti-seize compounds, thread sealants and specialty lubrication products and greases for the energy industry. Jet-Lube serves customers worldwide in a wide variety of industries, including oil and gas, water well, mining, manufacturing, electric utility, food processing and agriculture, water utility, construction, transportation, valve maintenance, forestry, groundwater, military, HVAC and plumbing. Portions of Jet-Lube’s operating results are included in both our Coatings, Sealants and Adhesives and our Specialty Chemicals segments.

## CSWI BUSINESSES

### NOTES TO COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

- *Balco*. Balco is engaged in the fabrication of aluminum and plastic extrusions and other materials related to safety, slip resistance and emergency egress for products used by the commercial building industry worldwide. Balco's operating results are included in our Industrial Products segment.
- *Smoke Guard*. Smoke Guard manufactures certified custom safety products for the commercial construction market and other markets requiring smoke and fire protection. Smoke Guard's proprietary technologies control the movement of smoke and are sold through exclusive distributors primarily in the U.S. Smoke Guard's operating results are included in our Industrial Products segment.
- *CapStar*. CapStar acquires, holds and manages certain real estate and other assets. The operations of CapStar are not material to the CSWI Businesses.

The CSWI Businesses operate in three business segments: Industrial Products; Coatings, Sealants and Adhesives; and Specialty Chemicals.

#### ***Basis of Presentation***

The combined financial statements have been prepared on a stand-alone basis and are derived from the underlying accounting records of the financial statements of the CSWI Businesses. The combined financial statements reflect the historical results of operations, financial position, and cash flows of the CSWI Businesses in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles ("**US GAAP**").

The combined financial statements include all revenues, costs, assets, and liabilities directly attributable to the CSWI Businesses. Management believes the assumptions underlying such financial statements are reasonable. However, the combined financial statements may not include all of the expenses that would have been incurred had the CSWI Businesses been stand-alone during the periods presented and may not reflect the CSWI Businesses' combined results of operations, financial position, and cash flows as a stand-alone company during the periods presented. All significant intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated in combination.

#### ***Segment Reporting***

The CSWI Businesses comply with the reporting requirements of Accounting Standards Codification ("**ASC**") Topic 280, Segment Reporting ("**ASC 280**"). Management measures and reviews segment performance for internal reporting purposes in accordance with the "management approach" defined in ASC 280.

During the fiscal years ended March 31, 2015, 2014 and 2013, the CSWI Businesses operated in three reportable business segments: Industrial Products, Coatings, Sealants and Adhesives and Specialty Chemicals. The products for all of these segments are distributed both domestically and internationally. The other segment information is included to reconcile segment data to the combined financial statements and includes assets and expenses primarily related to CapStar and corporate functions.

#### ***Use of Estimates***

The preparation of these combined financial statements, in conformity with US GAAP, requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the combined financial statements and the amount of revenues and expenses during the reporting periods. The accounting estimates and judgments outlined below are critical because they can materially affect the CSWI Businesses' operating results and financial condition, inasmuch as they require management to make subjective judgments. Many of these estimates include determinations of fair value. Management makes these estimates using the best information available at the time

**CSWI BUSINESSES**  
**NOTES TO COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

the estimates are made. Actual results could differ materially from those estimates, and as a result, the accuracy of these estimates and the likelihood of future changes depend on a range of possible outcomes and a number of underlying variables, some which are beyond the CSWI Businesses' control.

***Functional Currency and Foreign Currency Translation and Transactions***

Assets and liabilities of non-U.S. subsidiaries whose functional currency is not the U.S. dollar are translated at current exchange rates at the end of the period presented. Revenue and expense accounts are translated using an average rate for the period.

Translation gains and losses are not included in determining net income, but are reflected as a separate component of accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) within equity.

In addition, the CSWI Businesses have certain transactions that are settled in currencies other than the respective entity's functional currency. Changes in the functional currency value of these assets and liabilities create fluctuations that result in gains or losses. The CSWI Businesses generally record foreign currency transaction gains and losses, realized and unrealized, in other income (expenses), net in the combined statements of operations. The CSWI Businesses recorded net foreign currency transaction losses of \$0.3 million, \$0.2 million and \$0.1 million in the fiscal years ended March 31, 2015, March 31, 2014 and March 31, 2013, respectively.

***Business Combinations***

The CSWI Businesses allocates the fair value of consideration transferred in a business combination to the estimated fair value at the acquisition date of the tangible and intangible assets acquired and liabilities assumed. Acquisition costs are expensed as incurred. Any residual consideration is recorded as goodwill. The fair value of consideration includes cash, equity securities, other assets and contingent consideration. The CSWI Businesses remeasure the fair value of contingent consideration at each reporting period and any change in the fair value from either the passage of time or events occurring after the acquisition date, is recorded in earnings. The CSWI Businesses' determination of the fair values of assets acquired and liabilities assumed requires the CSWI Businesses to make significant estimates, primarily with respect to intangible assets. These estimates can include, but are not limited to, cash flow projections for the acquired business, and the appropriate weighted-average cost of capital. The results of operations of the acquired business are included in the CSWI Businesses' combined results of operations from the date of the acquisition.

***Cash and Cash Equivalents***

The CSWI Businesses consider all highly liquid instruments purchased with original maturities of three months or less and money market accounts to be cash equivalents. The CSWI Businesses maintain its cash and cash equivalents at financial institutions for which the combined account balances in individual institutions may exceed Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation ("FDIC") insurance coverage and, as a result, there is a concentration of credit risk related to amounts on deposit in excess of FDIC insurance coverage. The CSWI Businesses had deposits in domestic banks of \$10.3 million and \$8.7 million, of which \$8.3 million and \$6.5 million, at March 31, 2015 and 2014 respectively, were in excess of FDIC limits.

Cash and cash equivalent balances of \$10.1 million and \$6.7 million are held in foreign currencies in foreign banks at March 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively, of which \$3.0 million exceeded insurance limits at March 31, 2015 and \$4.2 million exceeded insurance limits at March 31, 2014.

**CSWI BUSINESSES**  
**NOTES TO COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

***Restricted Cash and Bank Time Deposits***

Restricted cash includes compensating cash balances related to certain credit facilities and cash held in escrow related to real estate sales. Bank time deposits generally consist of certificates of deposit with original maturities of twelve months or less. Restricted cash totaled \$2.4 million and \$2.1 million as of March 31, 2015 and March 31, 2014, respectively.

***Bank Time Deposits***

Bank time deposits include investments with maturities of over three months that are redeemable within one year of the fiscal year end without significant penalty to the CSWI Businesses. The CSWI Businesses' bank time deposits of \$9.2 million and \$14.3 million as of March 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively, are certificates of deposit. Of the \$9.2 million of bank time deposits held at March 31, 2015, \$6.5 million are fully insured by the province of Alberta, Canada or the Financial Services Compensation Scheme (U.K.).

***Accounts Receivable***

Accounts receivable reflects amounts billed to customers less trade discounts and an allowance for doubtful accounts. Management continually monitors accounts receivable from customers for collectability issues based on review of individual customer accounts, recent loss experience, current economic conditions and other pertinent factors.

The CSWI Businesses estimate a bad debt reserve under the allowance method. Using payment history in light of current economic conditions, management examines the status of customer accounts on the aged accounts receivable report. With this information, management estimates an appropriate allowance for doubtful accounts. Accounts receivable are written off when it is determined that the receivable will not be collected. Additions to bad debt reserves totaled \$1.5 million, \$0.1 million and \$0.2 million for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2015, March 31, 2014 and March 31, 2013, respectively. Write-offs totaled approximately \$0.1 million, \$0 and \$0.1 million for the fiscal years March 31, 2015, March 31, 2014 and March 31, 2013, respectively. Bad debt reserves were \$1.7 million, \$0.1 million and \$0.2 million as of March 31, 2015, March 31, 2014 and March 31, 2013, respectively.

***Inventories***

Inventories are stated at the lower of cost or market and include raw materials, supplies, direct labor, and manufacturing overhead. Cost is determined using the last-in, first-out ("LIFO") method for valuing inventories of the CSWI Businesses' primary domestic operations. The CSWI Businesses' foreign subsidiaries use either the first-in, first out method or the weighted average cost method to value inventory. Foreign inventories represent approximately 10.1% and 11.9% of total inventories as of March 31, 2015 and March 31, 2014, respectively. A portion of foreign inventories is attributable to inventory consigned to third parties to be sold abroad.

Reserves are provided for slow-moving or excess and obsolete inventory based on the difference between the cost of the inventory and its net realizable value and by reviewing quantities on hand in comparison to historical and expected future usage. In estimating the reserve for excess or slow moving inventory, management considers factors such as product aging, current and future customer demand and market conditions.

***Property, Plant and Equipment***

Property, plant and equipment are stated at cost and depreciated using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the individual assets. Repairs and maintenance costs are expensed as incurred, and

**CSWI BUSINESSES**  
**NOTES TO COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

significant improvements are capitalized and depreciated. When property, plant and equipment are retired or otherwise disposed of, the related cost and accumulated depreciation are removed from the accounts, and the resulting gain or loss is included in the determination of operating income. Interest on loans directly related to the construction and development of the CSWI Businesses' properties and facilities is capitalized until such time that the asset is substantially complete and ready for its intended use. The CSWI Businesses review property, plant and equipment for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate the carrying amount of an asset may not be recoverable.

***Goodwill***

Goodwill represents the excess of the aggregate purchase price over the fair value of identifiable net assets acquired in a business combination. The CSWI Businesses test goodwill at least annually for impairment. The CSWI Businesses first assesses qualitative factors to determine whether it is more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying amount as a basis for determining whether it is necessary to perform the two-step goodwill impairment test. Qualitative assessments use an evaluation of events and circumstances such as macroeconomic conditions, industry and market considerations, cost factors, financial performance factors, entity specific events, and changes in carrying value to determine whether it is more likely than not that the fair value of the reporting unit is less than its carrying amount, including goodwill.

If a reporting unit fails the qualitative assessment, then valuation models and other relevant data are used to estimate the reporting unit's fair value. The valuation models require the input of subjective assumptions. The CSWI Businesses use an income approach for impairment testing of goodwill and indefinite lived intangible assets, using a discounted cash flow method. Estimates of future revenue and expense are made for five years, growth estimates are made to calculate terminal value, and a discount rate is used that approximates the CSWI Businesses' weighted average cost of capital. The CSWI Businesses perform qualitative or quantitative assessments to test asset carrying values for impairment at January 31, which is the annual impairment testing date. No impairment loss was recognized as a result of the impairment tests for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015.

***Intangible Assets***

The CSWI Businesses have intangible assets consisting of patents, trademarks, customer lists, non-compete agreements and organization costs. Definite-lived intangible assets are assessed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate the carrying amount may not be recoverable. In addition, the CSWI Businesses have other trademarks and license agreements which are considered to have indefinite lives. The CSWI Businesses review these intangible assets at least annually for impairment, or whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount may not be recoverable. Significant assumptions used in the impairment test include the discount rate, royalty rate, future projections and terminal value growth rate. These inputs are considered non-recurring level three inputs within the fair value hierarchy. An impairment loss would be recognized when estimated future cash flows are less than their carrying amount. The CSWI Businesses recorded an impairment of intangible assets of \$0.7 million and \$1.3 million for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2015 and March 31, 2014, respectively.

***Property Held for Investment***

One of the CSWI Businesses holds and manages certain excess non-operating properties. Properties are disposed of as opportunities arise to maximize value. Properties are valued as lower of cost or market.



**CSWI BUSINESSES**  
**NOTES TO COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

***Fair Value Measurements***

US GAAP establishes a fair value hierarchy for valuation inputs that gives the highest priority to quoted prices in active markets for identical assets and liabilities and the lower priority to unobservable inputs. The fair value hierarchy is as follows:

Level 1—Quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities. These are typically obtained from real-time quotes for transactions in active exchange markets involving identical assets.

Level 2—Quoted prices for similar assets and liabilities in active markets; quoted prices included for identical or similar assets and liabilities that are not active; and model-derived valuations in which all significant inputs and significant value drivers are observable in active markets. These are typically obtained from readily-available pricing sources for comparable instruments.

Level 3—Unobservable inputs, where there is little or no market activity for the asset or liability. These inputs reflect the reporting entity's own beliefs about the assumptions that market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability based on the best information available in the circumstances.

"Fair Value Measurements," Note 12 identifies the CSWI Businesses' assets and liabilities that are required to be measured at fair value on a recurring basis and where it is classified within the fair value hierarchy. Management believes the carrying value of its financial instruments which include cash and cash equivalents, restricted cash, receivables, accounts payable and accrued liabilities and long-term debt approximate their respective fair values because of the short term maturities of those instruments.

***Derivative Instruments and Hedge Accounting***

The CSWI Businesses enter into derivative financial arrangements such as interest rate swaps to hedge interest rate risk associated with its long-term debt. The CSWI Businesses account for derivative financial instruments in accordance with ASC Topic 815, Derivatives and Hedging, and record all derivatives as either assets or liabilities on the combined balance sheet measured at estimated fair value. The recognition of these changes in fair value depends on the intended use of the derivatives and resulting designation. The CSWI Businesses record the changes in fair value of derivative instruments, which do not qualify and therefore are not designated for hedge accounting, in the combined statement of operations. If it is determined that they do qualify for hedge accounting treatment, the following is a summary of the impact on the CSWI Businesses' combined financial statements:

- For designated cash flow hedges, the effective portion of the changes in the fair value of derivatives is recorded in accumulated other comprehensive (loss) income and subsequently recorded in interest expense in the combined statement of operations at the time the hedged item affects earnings.
- For designated cash flow hedges, the ineffective portion of a hedged derivative instrument's change in fair value is immediately recognized in interest expense in the combined statement of operations.

***Retirement Plans***

Certain of the CSWI Businesses participate in a qualified defined benefit pension plan sponsored by Capital Southwest which covers substantially all of their domestic employees. Those CSWI Businesses record on their financial statements annual amounts relating to the defined benefit pension plan based on calculations which include various actuarial assumptions such as discount and mortality rates and assumed rates of return. Material changes in pension costs may occur in the future due to changes in the discount or mortality rate, changes in the expected long-term rate of return, changes in levels of contributions to the plans and other factors. The funded

**CSWI BUSINESSES**  
**NOTES TO COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

status is the difference between the fair value of plan assets and the benefit obligation. The applicable CSWI Businesses recognize changes in the funded status of postretirement defined benefit plans in equity in the year in which the changes occur and measure postretirement defined benefit plan assets and obligations as of the date of the CSWI Businesses' fiscal year-end. The CSWI Businesses presently use March 31 as the measurement date for its defined benefit plan. The qualified defined benefit pension plan is closed to any employees hired or re-hired on or after January 1, 2015.

Certain of the CSWI Businesses participate in an unfunded retirement restoration plan which is a non-qualified plan that provides for the payment to participating employees, upon retirement, the difference between the maximum annual payment permissible under the qualified retirement plan pursuant to federal limitations and the amount which would otherwise have been payable under the qualified plan in the absence of those limitations.

A subsidiary of the CSWI Businesses has a 401 (k) plan covering substantially all of its employees. The subsidiary contributes to the plan at management's discretion.

A foreign subsidiary of the CSWI Businesses has a defined benefit pension plan covering substantially all of its employees. The plan is subject to actuarial revaluation every three years.

### **Equity**

The CSWI Businesses' equity is comprised of common stock, preferred stock, treasury stock and retained earnings and accumulated other comprehensive income. Treasury stock is held by Balco, Inc. Shares issued for all years presented are as follows:

<u>Company</u>	<u>Type of Stock</u>	<u>Shares Authorized</u>	<u>Shares Issued</u>	<u>Par Value Per share</u>
Balco, Inc.	Common stock	1,939,080	445,000	\$ .010
Balco, Inc.	Class B non-voting common stock	60,920	60,920	\$ .010
CapStar Holdings Corporation	Common stock	4,000,000	500	\$ .001
CapStar Holdings Corporation	Preferred stock	3,000,000	1,000,000	\$ .001
The RectorSeal Corporation	Common stock	1,000,000	27,907	\$ .010
The Whitmore Manufacturing Company	Common stock	1,000	80	\$ .010

### **Revenue Recognition**

The CSWI Businesses generally recognize revenue upon shipment of product, at which time title passes to the customer. Net revenues represent gross revenues invoiced to customers less certain related charges for contractual discounts or rebates. Shipping and handling fees billed to customers are included in net revenues, while other shipping and handling costs are expensed as incurred and included in selling and distribution expenses in the accompanying combined statements of operations.

### **Research and Development**

Research and development costs are expensed when incurred. Research and development costs were \$5.7 million, \$5.5 million, and \$4.3 million for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2015, March 31, 2014, and March 31, 2013, respectively.

**CSWI BUSINESSES**  
**NOTES TO COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

***Income Taxes***

Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the future tax consequences attributable to differences between the financial statement carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and their respective tax bases. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using enacted tax rates expected to apply to taxable income in the years in which those temporary differences are expected to be recovered or settled. The effect on deferred tax assets and liabilities of a change in tax rates is recognized in income in the period that includes the enactment date.

The CSWI Businesses recognize the financial statement benefit of a tax position only after determining that the relevant tax authority would more likely than not sustain the position following an audit. For tax positions meeting the more likely than not threshold, the amount recognized in the financial statements is the largest benefit that has a greater than 50% likelihood of being realized upon ultimate settlement with the relevant tax authority. The CSWI Businesses did not recognize any uncertain tax positions as of or for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2015, March 31, 2014, or March 31, 2013. The CSWI Businesses' policy is to classify interest in the financial statements as interest expense and classify penalties as other expense.

**2. RECENT ACCOUNTING PRONOUNCEMENTS**

***Standards to be Implemented***

In May 2014, FASB issued ASU 2014-09, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers*, which updated the guidance in ASC Topic 606, *Revenue Recognition*. The core principle of the guidance is that an entity should recognize revenue to depict the transfer of promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the entity expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services. To achieve that core principle, an entity should identify the contract with a customer, identify the performance obligations in the contract, determine the transaction price, allocate the transaction price to the performance obligations in the contract, and recognize revenue when (or as) the entity satisfies a performance obligation. The proposed effective date of ASU 2014-09 is annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2017, and the interim periods within that year. The CSWI Businesses are evaluating the impact that the adoption of ASU 2014-09 will have on the CSWI Businesses' combined financial statements.

The proposed new effective date guidance will allow early adoption for all entities as of the original effective date for public business entities, which was annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2016, and the interim periods within that year. Early adoption by public business entities was not permitted under the original effective date guidance.

**3. BUSINESS COMBINATIONS**

On January 2, 2015, one of the CSWI Businesses acquired selected assets and the SureSeal brand from SureSeal Manufacturing in Tacoma, Washington for \$3.2 million with potential contingent consideration due in the future based on meeting certain financial metrics. SureSeal Manufacturing produces and distributes SureSeal waterless floor drain trap seals. The SureSeal product line will continue to be produced by the seller, renamed Specialty Plumbing Products, in its Tacoma production facilities. The excess of the purchase price over the fair value of the identifiable assets acquired was \$4.6 million of which \$4.5 million was allocated to goodwill and \$0.1 million towards non-compete agreements. The identifiable assets included patents of \$0.6 million, trademarks and names of \$0.9 million, customer lists of \$1.8 million and plant equipment of \$0.2 million. Customer lists are being amortized over a 10-year period, the non-compete is being amortized over five years and the patents are being amortized over 15 years, while trademarks and goodwill are not being amortized. The

**CSWI BUSINESSES**  
**NOTES TO COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

purchase was structured as an asset acquisition, and funded from borrowings of \$2.9 million and \$0.3 million from available cash. In addition, the CSWI Businesses are scheduled to pay the remainder of the purchase price with two future payments. The deferred payments are scheduled to be paid January 2, 2018 and January 2, 2021. As required by FASB ASC 805, Business Combinations (“**ASC 805**”), the CSWI Businesses remeasure the liability to equal current fair value at the end of each accounting period. As of March 31, 2015, the deferred payments are valued at \$5.1 million and are included in other long-term liabilities. The valuation was based on level 3 inputs. Revenues for the period from acquisition through March 31, 2015 were approximately \$0.5 million.

In January 2014, one of the CSWI Businesses acquired the assets of Resource Conservation Technologies, Inc. for \$18.5 million to enhance product offerings to the HVAC market. The fair value of assets acquired include fixed assets of \$0.1 million, a non-compete agreement of \$0.1 million and other intangibles of \$18.3 million. The fair value of identified intangible assets included customer lists of \$5.8 million, trademarks of \$1.7 million, patents of \$2.3 million. The residual amount of \$8.5 million was allocated to goodwill, all of which will be deductible for income tax purposes. Customer lists are being amortized over a 10-year period, the non-compete is being amortized over five years and the patents are being amortized over five to 16 years, while trademarks and goodwill are not being amortized. The purchase was structured as an acquisition, and funded from borrowings of \$18.3 million with the remainder funded from available cash.

Subsequent to March 31, 2015, one of the CSWI Businesses acquired the assets of Strathmore Products, Inc. (“**Strathmore**”). For additional information regarding this acquisition, see “Subsequent Events,” Note 23.

#### 4. INVENTORIES

Inventories consist of the following:

	As of March 31,	
	(In thousands)	
	2015	2014
Raw materials and supplies	\$21,790	\$22,043
Work in process	3,766	3,115
Finished goods	25,372	19,895
Total inventories	50,928	45,053
Less LIFO reserve	(5,456)	(5,740)
Less obsolescence reserve	(157)	(202)
Total inventories, net	<u>\$45,315</u>	<u>\$39,111</u>

**CSWI BUSINESSES**  
**NOTES TO COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**5. PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT**

Property, plant and equipment, net, consist of the following:

	Estimated useful lives (years)	As of March 31, (In thousands)	
		2015	2014
Land improvements	5-40	\$ 2,129	\$ 2,487
Buildings and improvements	7-40	42,191	43,505
Plant, office and lab equipment	5-40	62,358	58,157
		106,678	104,149
Less: accumulated depreciation		(52,954)	(49,779)
		53,724	54,370
Land		1,242	1,481
Construction in progress		1,871	3,617
Property, plant and equipment, net		<u>\$ 56,837</u>	<u>\$ 59,468</u>

Depreciation of property, plant and equipment was \$5.9 million, \$5.2 million, and \$3.9 million for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2015, 2014, and 2013, respectively. Of these amounts, cost of revenues includes \$3.9 million, \$3.2 million and \$3.0 million for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2015, 2014 and 2013, respectively.

**6. GOODWILL**

Changes in the carrying amount of the CSWI Businesses' goodwill, in total and by reportable segment, for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2015 and 2014 were as follows:

(In thousands)	Total	Industrial Products	Coatings, Sealants and Adhesives	Specialty Chemicals
<b>Balance at March 31, 2013</b>	\$24,414	\$ 20,299	\$ 921	\$ 3,194
Goodwill—Resource Conservation Technologies	8,544	8,544	—	—
Goodwill—Foreign currency translation and other	2,360	2,153	(1)	208
<b>Balance at March 31, 2014</b>	\$35,318	\$ 30,996	\$ 920	\$ 3,402
Goodwill—SureSeal	4,502	4,502	—	—
Goodwill—Foreign currency translation and other	825	825	—	—
<b>Balance at March 31, 2015</b>	<u>\$40,645</u>	<u>\$ 36,323</u>	<u>\$ 920</u>	<u>\$ 3,402</u>

**CSWI BUSINESSES**  
**NOTES TO COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**7. INTANGIBLE ASSETS**

Intangible assets consist of the following:

	As of March 31, (In thousands)	
	2015	2014
<b>Intangible assets subject to amortization:</b>		
Patents	\$ 14,188	\$ 13,663
Customer lists and amortized trademarks	37,034	34,936
Non-compete agreements	2,138	2,158
Other	513	596
	<u>53,873</u>	<u>51,353</u>
<b>Less accumulated amortization:</b>		
Patents	\$ (7,511)	\$ (6,778)
Customer lists and trademarks	(11,420)	(8,225)
Non-compete agreements	(1,719)	(1,502)
Other	(231)	(186)
	<u>(20,881)</u>	<u>(16,691)</u>
<b>Indefinite-lived intangible assets:</b>		
Trademarks and license agreements	8,005	6,653
<b>Total intangible assets, net</b>	<u>\$ 40,997</u>	<u>\$ 41,315</u>

Amortization expense for the years ended March 31, 2015, 2014 and 2013 was \$4.6 million, \$3.9 million and \$2.8 million, respectively. The following table shows the estimated future amortization for intangible assets for the next five years ending March 31:

(In thousands)	
2016	\$4,418
2017	4,490
2018	4,406
2019	3,556
2020	3,299

**8. ACCRUED EXPENSES**

Accrued expenses consist of the following:

	As of March 31, (In thousands)	
	2015	2014
Salaries, vacation and related benefits	\$ 7,684	\$ 6,876
Pension and employee compensation plans	1,494	1,780
Rebates and marketing agreements	1,515	1,315
Commissions	1,157	1,199
Taxes	502	788
Other accrued expenses	2,301	2,869
<b>Total accrued expenses</b>	<u>\$14,653</u>	<u>\$14,827</u>

**CSWI BUSINESSES**  
**NOTES TO COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**9. LONG-TERM DEBT**

Debt consists of the following:

	<b>As of March 31,</b>	
	<b>(In thousands)</b>	
	<b>2015</b>	<b>2014</b>
RectorSeal line of credit	\$ 13,000	\$ 20,600
Whitmore line of credit	—	4,333
Whitmore term loan	13,704	12,164
Whitmore acquisition term loan	—	8,000
	<u>26,704</u>	<u>45,097</u>
Less current portion	<u>(13,561)</u>	<u>(13,764)</u>
	<u><u>\$ 13,143</u></u>	<u><u>\$ 31,333</u></u>

Subsequent to March 31, 2015, one of the CSWI Businesses acquired the assets of Strathmore. In connection with this acquisition, one of the CSWI Businesses incurred \$70.0 million of indebtedness to fund the acquisition. For additional information regarding the acquisition, see “Subsequent Events,” Note 23.

**RectorSeal Line of Credit**

As of March 31, 2015, RectorSeal had a \$25.0 million secured line of credit with a bank available for acquisitions and general corporate purposes. The line of credit matures on July 31, 2015. Borrowings under the line of credit bear interest at a variable annual rate of either one month LIBOR plus 1.5% or 0.75% less than the bank floating rate. The line of credit is secured by accounts receivable, inventory, equipment, investments, and other assets of RectorSeal (excluding its subsidiaries). The agreement contains certain restrictive covenants requiring RectorSeal to maintain a minimum tangible net worth (excluding its subsidiaries). RectorSeal has been in compliance with all covenants as set forth in the loan agreement for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015. As of March 31, 2015 and March 31, 2014, RectorSeal had \$13.0 million and \$20.6 million, respectively, in outstanding borrowings under the line of credit. As of March 31, 2015 and March 31, 2014, the weighted average interest rate on outstanding borrowings was 1.77%.

**Whitmore Line of Credit**

As of March 31, 2015, Whitmore had a \$12.0 million secured line of credit with a bank available for general corporate purposes. The line of credit matures on March 31, 2019. Borrowings under the line of credit bear interest at a variable annual rate of 0.5% less than the bank floating rate. As of March 31, 2014, Whitmore had outstanding borrowings of \$4.3 million under the line of credit. Whitmore repaid the entire balance during the quarter ended December 31, 2014. As of March 31, 2015, Whitmore had no outstanding borrowings under the line of credit. As of March 31, 2015 and March 31, 2014, the interest rate on outstanding borrowings was 2.75%.

**Whitmore Capital Expenditure Line of Credit**

As of March 31, 2015, Whitmore had a \$3.0 million secured line of credit with a bank available for the purchase of capital assets. The line of credit matured on March 31, 2015. Borrowings under the line of credit bear interest at a variable annual rate of 0.5% less than the bank floating rate. As of March 31, 2015 and 2014, Whitmore had no outstanding borrowings under the line of credit.

**CSWI BUSINESSES**  
**NOTES TO COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**Whitmore Term Loan**

As of March 31, 2015, Whitmore had a secured term loan outstanding related to a newly constructed warehouse and corporate office building and the remodel of an existing manufacturing and research and development facility. The term loan matures on July 31, 2029. Borrowings under the term loan bear interest at a variable annual rate equal to one month LIBOR plus 2.0%. As of March 31, 2015 and 2014, Whitmore had \$13.7 million and \$12.2 million, respectively, in outstanding borrowings under the term loan. Whitmore has entered into an interest rate swap agreement with respect to 100% of the outstanding principal amount to hedge against interest rate risk. As of March 31, 2015 and March 31, 2014, the interest rate on outstanding borrowings was 2.17% and 3.25%, respectively.

As of March 31, 2014, Whitmore had a term loan outstanding to support its acquisition of Oil Safe. Borrowings under the term loan bear interest at a variable annual rate of 0.5% less than the bank floating rate. As of March 31, 2014, Whitmore had an outstanding principal balance of \$8.0 million under the term loan which was paid off in equal quarterly installments of \$0.4 million starting in June 2014 and voluntarily paid in full in October 31, 2014 before the original maturity date of March 31, 2019. As of March 31, 2014, the interest rate on outstanding borrowings was 2.75%

The Whitmore lines of credit and term loan are secured by the Whitmore property referenced above and other assets of Whitmore. The agreement contains certain restrictive covenants requiring Whitmore to maintain a minimum fixed charge coverage ratio and a maximum leverage ratio. Whitmore has been in compliance with all covenants as set forth in the loan agreement for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015.

**Balco Line of Credit**

As of March 31, 2015, Balco had a \$1.5 million unsecured revolving line of credit with a bank available for working capital purposes. The line of credit matures on October 29, 2015. Borrowings under the line of credit bear interest at a variable annual rate of 0.5% less than prime, with a floor of 3.75%. The agreement does not contain any financial covenants. As of March 31, 2015 and 2014, Balco had no outstanding borrowings under the line of credit.

**Future Minimum Debt Payments**

Future minimum payments on long-term debt at March 31, 2015 were as follows:

<b>(In thousands)</b>	
2016	\$13,561
2017	561
2018	561
2019	561
2020	561
Thereafter	<u>10,899</u>
<b>Total</b>	<b><u><u>\$26,704</u></u></b>



**CSWI BUSINESSES**  
**NOTES TO COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**10. LEASES**

The CSWI Businesses have entered into non-cancelable operating leases with initial terms in excess of one year for manufacturing and office facilities. The leases expire at various times through 2068. Future minimum lease payments under these leases for fiscal years ending March 31 are as follows:

(In thousands)	Operating Leases	Sublease Income	Total
2016	\$ 2,283	\$ 409	\$1,874
2017	1,075	341	734
2018	640	344	296
2019	549	260	289
2020	502	—	502
Thereafter	1,216	—	1,216
Future minimum obligations	<u>\$ 6,265</u>	<u>\$ 1,354</u>	<u>\$4,911</u>

Sublease income was \$0.4 million, \$0.1 million and \$0 for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2015, 2014 and 2013, respectively.

Rental expense under operating leases was \$2.4 million, \$2.1 million and \$1.9 million for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2015, 2014 and 2013, respectively.

**11. DERIVATIVE INSTRUMENTS AND HEDGE ACCOUNTING**

One of the CSWI Businesses entered into an interest rate swap agreement during 2015 with its bank for a portion of its floating rate debt. The agreement provided for a monthly net interest settlement based on a fixed rate of 2.88% on a notional amount of \$14.0 million at inception. The agreement expires July 31, 2029. Under the agreement, this CSWI Business paid or received the net interest amount monthly. At March 31, 2015 and March 31, 2014, the fair value of the interest rate swap was a liability of \$1.2 million and \$0, respectively, recorded in accounts payable and accrued expenses and other long-term liabilities in the accompanying combined balance sheets. The interest rate swap has been designated as a cash flow hedge. The effective portion of the loss is reported as a component of accumulated other comprehensive income. There was no hedge ineffectiveness at March 31, 2015. Changes in fair value are reclassified from accumulated other comprehensive income into earnings in the same period that the hedged item affects earnings.

If, at any time, the swap is determined to be ineffective, in whole or in part, due to changes in the interest rate swap or underlying debt agreements, the fair value of the portion of the swap determined to be ineffective will be recognized as a gain or loss in the statement of income for the applicable period.

The CSWI Businesses had no derivative financial instruments with credit-risk-related contingent features underlying the agreements as of March 31, 2015 and March 31, 2014.

**12. FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENTS**

The CSWI Businesses' assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis is as follows:

(In thousands)	As of March 31, 2015	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3
Bank time deposits	\$ 9,248	\$9,248	\$ —	\$ —
Interest rate swap	\$ (1,206)	\$ —	\$(1,206)	\$ —
Marketable securities	\$ 51	\$ 51	\$ —	\$ —

**CSWI BUSINESSES**  
**NOTES TO COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

	As of March 31, 2014	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3
Bank time deposits	\$ 14,264	\$14,264	\$ —	\$ —
Marketable securities	\$ 51	\$ 51	\$ —	\$ —

**13. RETIREMENT PLANS**

Certain of the CSWI Businesses participate in a qualified defined benefit pension plan which covers substantially all of their U.S. employees. The following information about the plan only represents amounts and information related to the CSWI Businesses' participation in the plan and is presented as though the CSWI Businesses sponsored a single-employer plan. Benefits are based on years of service and an average of the highest five consecutive years of compensation during the last ten years of employment. The qualified defined benefit pension plan is closed to any employees hired or re-hired on or after January 1, 2015.

The funding policy of the plan is to contribute annual amounts that are currently deductible for federal income tax purposes. No contributions were made in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015, 2014 and 2013.

The following tables set forth the CSWI Businesses' portion of the plan's net pension expense, benefit obligation, fair value of plan assets, and amounts recognized in the CSWI Businesses combined financial statements:

	As of March 31, (In thousands)		
	2015	2014	2013
<b>Net pension expense:</b>			
Service cost—benefits earned during the year	\$ 3,039	\$ 2,965	\$ 2,413
Interest cost on projected benefit obligation	2,513	2,066	2,066
Expected return on assets	(2,406)	(2,115)	(1,871)
Net amortization and deferral	58	363	233
Net pension expense	<u>\$ 3,204</u>	<u>\$ 3,279</u>	<u>\$ 2,841</u>
<b>Change in benefit obligations:</b>			
Benefit obligation at beginning of year	\$50,343	\$45,936	\$40,381
Service cost	3,039	2,965	2,413
Interest cost	2,513	2,066	2,066
Actuarial loss	9,033	197	1,807
Benefits paid	(914)	(821)	(731)
Benefit obligation at end of year	<u>\$64,014</u>	<u>\$50,343</u>	<u>\$45,936</u>
<b>Change in plan assets:</b>			
Fair value of plan assets at beginning of year	\$42,124	\$35,802	\$29,933
Actual return on plan assets	1,877	7,143	6,600
Benefits paid	(914)	(821)	(731)
Fair value of plan assets at end of year	<u>\$43,087</u>	<u>\$42,124</u>	<u>\$35,802</u>

**CSWI BUSINESSES**  
**NOTES TO COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

The following table sets forth the qualified plan's funded status and amounts recognized in the CSWI Businesses' combined balance sheets at March 31:

	<u>As of March 31,</u>		
	<u>2015</u>	<u>(In thousands)</u> <u>2014</u>	<u>2013</u>
<b>Actuarial present value of benefit obligations:</b>			
Accumulated benefit obligations	\$(50,081)	\$(39,967)	\$(36,594)
Projected benefit obligation for service rendered to date	\$(64,015)	\$(50,344)	\$(45,936)
Plan assets at fair value*	43,087	42,124	35,802
Unfunded status at end of year	<u>\$(20,928)</u>	<u>\$ (8,220)</u>	<u>\$(10,134)</u>
Unrecognized net (gain) loss from past experience different from assumed and effects of changes on assumptions	\$ 7,659	\$ (1,104)	\$ 2,339
Unrecognized prior service credit	(429)	(485)	(541)
Additional liability per ASC 715-30	(21,864)	(5,093)	(11,272)
Additional other comprehensive loss (before tax)	<u>(6,294)</u>	<u>(1,538)</u>	<u>(660)</u>
Accrued pension cost included in retirement benefits payable	<u>\$(20,928)</u>	<u>\$ (8,220)</u>	<u>\$(10,134)</u>

\* Primarily equities and bonds including approximately 238,252 shares of common stock of Capital Southwest.

The CSWI Businesses participate in an unfunded retirement restoration plan which is a non-qualified plan that provides for the payment to participating employees, upon retirement, the difference between the maximum annual payment permissible under the qualified retirement plan pursuant to federal limitations and the amount which would otherwise have been payable under the qualified plan.

The following table sets forth the restoration plan's benefit obligations at March 31:

	<u>As of March 31,</u>		
	<u>2015</u>	<u>(In thousands)</u> <u>2014</u>	<u>2013</u>
<b>Change in benefit obligation:</b>			
Benefit obligation at beginning of year	\$1,213	\$ 842	\$600
Service cost	66	65	16
Interest cost	66	61	42
Actuarial gain	<u>176</u>	<u>245</u>	<u>184</u>
Benefit obligation at end of year	<u>\$1,521</u>	<u>\$1,213</u>	<u>\$842</u>

**CSWI BUSINESSES**  
**NOTES TO COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

The following table sets forth the funded status of the restoration plan and the amounts recognized in the CSWI Businesses' combined balance sheets at March 31:

	<b>As of March 31,</b>		
	<b>2015</b>	<b>(In thousands)</b> <b>2014</b>	<b>2013</b>
Projected benefit obligation	\$(1,521)	\$(1,213)	\$ (842)
Fair value of plan assets	—	—	—
Unfunded status at end of year	<u>\$(1,521)</u>	<u>\$(1,213)</u>	<u>\$ (842)</u>
Unrecognized net loss (gain) from past experience different from that assumed and effects of changes in assumptions	\$ 738	\$ 788	\$ 299
Unrecognized prior service costs	36	46	56
Additional liability per ASC 715-30	<u>(2,295)</u>	<u>(2,047)</u>	<u>(1,197)</u>
Accrued pension cost, included in retirement benefits payable	<u>\$(1,521)</u>	<u>\$(1,213)</u>	<u>\$ (842)</u>

The expense recognized during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015, March 31, 2014, and March 31, 2013 related to the retirement restoration plan was \$0.2 million, \$0.1 million, and \$0.1 million, respectively.

The following assumptions were used in estimating the actuarial present value of the projected benefit obligation of both plans for the year ended March 31:

	<b>As of March 31,</b>		
	<b>2015</b>	<b>2014</b>	<b>2013</b>
Discount rate	4.25%	5.00%	4.50%
Rate of compensation increases	5.00%	5.00%	5.00%

The following assumptions were used in estimating the net periodic expense of both plans for the year ended March 31:

	<b>As of March 31,</b>		
	<b>2015</b>	<b>2014</b>	<b>2013</b>
Discount rate	5.00%	4.50%	5.25%
Expected return on plan assets	7.00%	7.00%	6.50%
Rate of compensation increases	5.00%	5.00%	5.00%

The expected rate of return on assets assumption was determined based on the anticipated performance of the various asset classes in the plans' portfolio and the allocation of assets to each class. The anticipated asset class return is developed using historical and predicted asset return performance, considering the investments underlying each asset class and expected investment performance based on forecasts of inflation, interest rates and market indices for fixed income and equity securities.

The current target allocations for managed plan assets are 25% - 43% equity, 40% - 65% for fixed income, and 5% - 15% for alternatives.

**CSWI BUSINESSES**  
**NOTES TO COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

The CSWI Businesses' qualified pension plan asset allocations as a percentage of plan assets at March 31 are as follows:

	As of March 31,		
	2015	2014	2013
Equity securities	57.85%	83.50%	78.80%
Fixed income securities	35.74%	11.90%	14.50%
Other	2.91%	—	—
Cash and cash equivalents	3.50%	4.60%	6.70%
<b>Total</b>	<b>100.00%</b>	<b>100.00%</b>	<b>100.00%</b>

The following table sets forth the fair value of the pension plan investment portfolio assets by level as of March 31, 2015:

(In thousands)	Total	Level 1	Level 2
Asset category			
Equity securities(a)	\$24,928	\$13,647	\$11,281
Fixed income securities(b)	15,400	1,488	13,912
Other(c)	1,252	754	498
Cash and cash equivalents	1,507	1,507	—
Total	<u>\$43,087</u>	<u>\$17,396</u>	<u>\$25,691</u>

- (a) This category includes investment in equity securities of large, medium and small companies and equity investments in foreign companies. Mutual funds included in this category are valued using the net asset value per unit as of the valuation date. These investments include shares of Capital Southwest common stock. At March 31, 2015, Capital Southwest common stock represented 17.7% of the fair value of the plan assets.
- (b) This category includes investments in investment grade fixed income instruments, primarily U.S. government obligations.
- (c) This category includes investments in commodity linked and real estate funds within the U.S.

There were no plan assets valued using significant unobservable inputs (Level 3) as of March 31, 2015.

The following table sets forth the fair value of the pension plan investment portfolio assets by level as of March 31, 2014:

(In thousands)	Total	Level 1	Level 2
Asset category			
Equity securities(a)	\$35,175	\$22,966	\$12,209
Fixed income securities(b)	4,989	—	4,989
Other	—	—	—
Cash and cash equivalents	1,960	1,960	—
Total	<u>\$42,124</u>	<u>\$24,926</u>	<u>\$17,198</u>

- (a) This category includes investment in equity securities of large, medium and small companies and equity investments in foreign companies. Mutual funds included in this category are valued using the net asset value per unit as of the valuation date. These investments include shares of Capital Southwest common stock. At March 31, 2014, Capital Southwest common stock represented 20.3% of the fair value of the plan assets.
- (b) This category includes investments in investment grade fixed income instruments, primarily U.S. government obligations.

**CSWI BUSINESSES**  
**NOTES TO COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

There were no plan assets valued using significant unobservable inputs (Level 3) as of March 31, 2014.

The following table sets forth the fair value of the pension plan investment portfolio assets by level as of March 31, 2013:

(In thousands)	Total	Level 1	Level 2
Asset category			
Equity securities(a)	\$28,285	\$18,856	\$ 9,429
Fixed income securities(b)	5,143	—	5,143
Other	—	—	—
Cash and cash equivalents	2,374	2,374	—
Total	<u>\$35,802</u>	<u>\$21,230</u>	<u>\$14,572</u>

- (a) This category includes investment in equity securities of large, medium and small companies and equity investments in foreign companies. Mutual funds included in this category are valued using the net asset value per unit as of the valuation date. These investments include shares of Capital Southwest common stock. At March 31, 2013, Capital Southwest common stock represented 19.9% of the fair value of the plan assets.
- (b) This category includes investments in investment grade fixed income instruments, primarily U.S. government obligations.

There were no plan assets valued using significant unobservable inputs (Level 3) as of March 31, 2013.

Following are the expected qualified pension plan and the restoration plan benefit payments for the next five years and in the aggregate for the fiscal years ending March 31, 2021-2025:

(In thousands)	Qualified Plan	Restoration Plan
2016	\$ 1,440	\$ 75
2017	1,743	88
2018	1,991	92
2019	2,256	106
2020	2,531	108
2021—2025	16,121	557
Total	<u>\$26,082</u>	<u>\$ 1,026</u>

One of the CSWI Businesses has a 401(k) plan covering substantially all of its employees. Contributions to this 401 (k) plan are made at management's discretion. The employer contributions amounted to \$0.1 million for each of the fiscal years ended March 31, 2015, 2014 and 2013, respectively.

A foreign subsidiary of the CSWI Businesses has a defined benefit plan covering substantially all of its employees. Total pension expense was \$0.2 million for each of the fiscal years ended March 31, 2015, 2014 and 2013. The plan is subject to actuarial revaluation every three years. The plan had funding in excess of plan liabilities of \$0.3 million, \$0.3 million and \$0.4 million at March 31, 2015, 2014 and 2013, respectively. Contributions of \$0.2 million, \$0.1 million and \$0.2 million were made during the fiscal years ended March 31, 2015, 2014 and 2013, respectively.

**CSWI BUSINESSES**  
**NOTES TO COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**14. EMPLOYEE STOCK OWNERSHIP PLAN**

The CSWI Businesses sponsor a qualified, non-leveraged employee stock ownership plan (the “**ESOP**”) in which all domestic employees are eligible to participate following the completion of one year of service. The ESOP provides annual discretionary contributions of up to the maximum amount that is deductible by the CSWI Business under the Code. Contributions to the ESOP are invested in Capital Southwest common stock. A participant’s interest in contributions to the ESOP fully vests after three years of credited service or upon retirement, permanent disability (each, as defined in the plan document) or death. ESOP expense is fully included in general and administrative expenses in the combined statements of operations. During the fiscal years ended March 31, 2015, 2014 and 2013, the CSWI Businesses recorded contributions to the ESOP of \$1.6 million, \$2.3 million and \$2.0 million, respectively. The number of shares held under the ESOP was 929,600, 898,177 and 362,133 for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2015, 2014 and 2013, respectively.

**15. CASH INCENTIVE AWARDS**

The CSWI Businesses have historically issued incentive awards to several of their key employees based on an increase in Net Asset Value (“**NAV**”). Each recipient is entitled to the appreciation in NAV over the established period, as long as the key employee is employed by one of the CSWI Businesses. The duration of these incentive awards is approximately five years from date of grant.

More recently, the CSWI Businesses have issued incentive awards to several of their key employees based on an increase in earnings before interest, income tax expense, depreciation and amortization (“**EBITDA**”). Each recipient is entitled to an established rate multiplied by the excess of positive “Annual EBITDA” over the established “Base EBITDA.” To receive the incentive award, recipients generally must remain employed by one of the CSWI Businesses. The duration of these incentive awards is approximately five years from date of grant.

The incentive awards were accounted for as compensation expense in the amount of \$1.1 million, \$1.2 million and \$0.7 million for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2015, 2014 and 2013, respectively. The outstanding liability was \$0.9 million and \$1.5 million at March 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively. The liability consists of long-term liabilities amounting to \$0.4 million and \$0.1 million at March 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively, while the remainder is classified within current liabilities. Payments in the amount of \$1.7 million and \$1.1 million were made during the fiscal years ended March 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

**CSWI BUSINESSES**  
**NOTES TO COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**16. INCOME TAXES**

Income tax expense consists of the following (in thousands):

	<u>Current</u>	<u>Deferred</u>	<u>Total</u>
<b>Fiscal year ended March 31, 2015</b>			
U.S. Federal	\$14,920	\$(1,848)	\$13,072
State and local	933	3	936
Foreign	<u>1,637</u>	<u>(422)</u>	<u>1,215</u>
<b>Total income tax expense</b>	<u>\$17,490</u>	<u>\$(2,267)</u>	<u>\$15,223</u>
	<u>Current</u>	<u>Deferred</u>	<u>Total</u>
<b>Fiscal year ended March 31, 2014</b>			
U.S. Federal	\$11,570	\$ (567)	\$11,003
State and local	475	(74)	401
Foreign	<u>1,374</u>	<u>16</u>	<u>1,390</u>
<b>Total income tax expense</b>	<u>\$13,419</u>	<u>\$ (625)</u>	<u>\$12,794</u>
	<u>Current</u>	<u>Deferred</u>	<u>Total</u>
<b>Fiscal year ended March 31, 2013</b>			
U.S. Federal	\$10,755	\$(1,781)	\$ 8,974
State and local	488	82	570
Foreign	<u>1,164</u>	<u>(1)</u>	<u>1,163</u>
<b>Total income tax expense</b>	<u>\$12,407</u>	<u>\$(1,700)</u>	<u>\$10,707</u>

Income tax expense differed from the amounts computed by applying the U.S. federal statutory income tax rate of 35% to income before income taxes as a result of the following (in thousands):

	<u>2015</u>	<u>2014</u>	<u>2013</u>
Computed tax expense at statutory rate	\$15,727	\$13,225	\$11,742
Increase (reduction) in income taxes resulting from:			
State and local income taxes, net of federal benefit	569	205	324
Permanent differences	529	542	(290)
Domestic production activity deduction	(817)	(719)	(637)
Foreign rate differential	(75)	(168)	(135)
Difference in U.S. rate	(45)	108	—
Property, plant and equipment adjustment	—	—	(301)
Other, net	<u>(665)</u>	<u>(399)</u>	<u>4</u>
<b>Total income tax expense</b>	<u>\$15,223</u>	<u>\$12,794</u>	<u>\$10,707</u>



**CSWI BUSINESSES**  
**NOTES TO COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

The tax effects of temporary differences that give rise to significant portions of the deferred tax assets and deferred tax liabilities at March 31 are presented below (in thousands):

	<u>2015</u>	<u>2014</u>
<b>Current deferred taxes:</b>		
Compensated absences	\$ 468	\$ 421
Inventory obsolescence and Section 263A of the Code	1,540	1,773
Accrued expenses	138	160
Other, net	567	93
Total current deferred tax assets	2,713	2,447
<b>Non-current deferred taxes:</b>		
Property, plant and equipment	(4,239)	(4,346)
Pension gain	3,713	2,224
Goodwill	(653)	(412)
Intangible assets	(820)	(816)
Employee benefits	2,129	1,723
Investment in limited partnership	(38)	(38)
Deferred compensation	226	513
1031 Exchanges	(460)	(267)
Retirement benefits payable	2,528	(12)
Other, net	552	(47)
Total non-current deferred tax assets (liabilities)	2,938	(1,478)
Net deferred tax asset	<u>\$ 5,651</u>	<u>\$ 969</u>

No provision is made for U.S. income and foreign withholding taxes applicable to undistributed earnings of certain foreign entities since these earnings are considered to be permanently reinvested.

As a member of a controlled group, the CSWI Businesses are apportioned part of the federal tax bracket where \$10.0 million is taxed at 34%. Open tax years include years after 2011 for federal tax, years after 2010 and 2012 for various state jurisdictions, and years after 2009 and 2011 for various foreign jurisdictions.

**17. FOREIGN OPERATIONS**

The CSWI Businesses have operations in Canada, Australia and the U.K. Certain financial information relating to the foreign operations is as follows (in thousands):

	<u>As of March 31,</u>		
	<u>2015</u>	<u>2014</u>	<u>2013</u>
Net revenues	\$24,726	\$25,315	\$21,615
Net income	4,597	5,257	4,116
Identifiable assets	36,856	38,771	36,396

**18. PROPERTY SALES**

During the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015, the CSWI Businesses completed the sale of all real estate holdings in Oakland, California for \$3.5 million, less closing costs of \$0.2 million, which resulted in a gain of \$0.2 million. In addition, the CSWI Businesses sold a building and three acres of land to a third party for \$6.3 million, which resulted in a gain of \$0.7 million.

**CSWI BUSINESSES**  
**NOTES TO COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**19. RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS**

The CSWI Businesses paid \$0.5 million in management fees for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2015, March 31, 2014, and March 31, 2013 to a management company subsidiary of Capital Southwest for services rendered during each respective fiscal year. These amounts are presented in general and administrative expenses in the combined statements of operations.

The CSWI Businesses paid \$8.3 million, \$8.7 million, and \$6.9 million in dividends to its shareholder, Capital Southwest, during the fiscal years ended March 31, 2015, March 31, 2014, and March 31, 2013, respectively.

As of March 31, 2015, the CSWI Businesses holds 929,600 shares of Capital Southwest stock under the ESOP and 238,252 shares of Capital Southwest stock in its qualified defined benefit pension plan.

**20. CONTINGENCIES**

From time to time, the CSWI Businesses are involved in various claims and legal actions which arise in the ordinary course of business. There are not any matters pending that the CSWI Businesses currently believe are reasonably possible of having a material impact to its business, combined financial position, results of operations or cash flows.

**21. OTHER COMPREHENSIVE INCOME**

Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss), a component of equity, is comprised of foreign currency translation adjustment and pension funding status adjustment. The foreign currency translation adjustment was (\$5.3) million, net of \$2.7 million of tax, \$0.4 million, net of (\$0.3) million of tax, and (\$1.3) million, net of \$0.6 million of tax, for the fiscal years ending March 31, 2015, 2014 and 2013, respectively. The interest rate swap adjustment was (\$1.2) million, net of \$0.6 million of tax, \$0 and \$0 for the fiscal years ending March 31, 2015, 2014 and 2013, respectively. The pension funding status adjustment was (\$6.3) million, net of \$3.3 million of tax, \$3.2 million, net of (\$1.6) million of tax, and \$2.0 million, net of (\$1.0) million of tax, for the fiscal years ending March 31, 2015, 2014 and 2013, respectively.

	<u>As of March 31,</u>		
	<u>(In thousands)</u>		
	<u>2015</u>	<u>2014</u>	<u>2013</u>
Foreign currency translation adjustment, net	\$ (5,277)	\$ 363	\$(1,295)
Interest Rate Swap adjustment, net	(1,206)	—	—
Pension Funding Status adjustment, net	(6,307)	3,220	2,036
	<u>\$ (12,790)</u>	<u>\$ 3,583</u>	<u>\$ 741</u>

**CSWI BUSINESSES**  
**NOTES TO COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**22. NON-CASH ITEMS**

Non-cash items on the statement of cash flows represent expenses recorded on the Combined Statements of Operations which required no cash disbursement in the period represented. The details for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2015, 2014, and 2013 are described below.

(In thousands)	2015	2014	2013
Amortization	\$ 4,593	\$ 3,888	\$ 2,812
Depreciation	5,922	5,225	3,889
Provision for doubtful accounts	1,515	130	194
Net pension expense	3,392	3,616	3,108
Net (gain)/loss on sale of property, plant and equipment	(1,627)	(251)	717
Net (gain)/loss on sale of subsidiary	—	—	1,814
Deferred income tax benefit	(7,887)	(1,023)	(2,792)
Impairment loss	710	1,309	589
Non-cash items	<u>\$ 6,618</u>	<u>\$12,894</u>	<u>\$10,331</u>

**23. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS**

Effective April 1, 2015, the CSWI Businesses acquired the assets of Strathmore. Strathmore is a leading manufacturer of specialized industrial coating products including urethanes, epoxies, acrylics and alkyds. The net purchase price of the assets acquired was \$68.8 million, plus up to an additional \$16.5 million within a prescribed period of time following March 31, 2017 if certain financial metrics are met. The initial purchase was funded from borrowings of \$70.0 million. The term loan matures on April 27, 2020, and the first payment is scheduled to be made on June 30, 2015. Borrowings under the term loan bear interest at a rate determinable by the total leverage ratio as defined in the agreement, as calculated for the four fiscal quarters most recently ended. As of April 27, 2015, we had \$70 million in outstanding borrowings under the term loan. The acquisition will be accounted for as a purchase under ASC 805. The CSWI Businesses have not completed the allocation of the purchase price to the assets acquired. Subsequent events have been evaluated through June 16, 2015, the date the financial statements were available to be issued.

**CSWI BUSINESSES**  
**NOTES TO COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**24. SEGMENTS**

The CSWI Businesses' segments are reported on the same basis used internally for evaluating performance and allocating resources. The business is organized into three segments: Industrial Products, Coatings, Sealants and Adhesives and Specialty Chemicals. Industrial Products includes specialty mechanical products, fire and smoke protection products, architecturally-specified building products and storage, filtration and application equipment for use with our specialty chemicals and other products for general industrial application. Coatings, Sealants and Adhesives is comprised of coatings and penetrants, pipe thread sealants, firestopping sealants and caulks and adhesives/solvent cements. Specialty Chemicals includes lubricants and greases, drilling compounds, anti-seize compounds, chemical formulations and degreasers and cleaners. It is impracticable to provide revenue by product line. The CSWI Businesses are not dependent on any single customer or a few customers, the loss of which would have a material adverse effect on the CSWI Businesses as a whole. No individual customer accounted for more than three percent of combined net revenues. No individual country, except for the United States, accounted for more than five percent of the combined net revenues. The other segment information is included to reconcile segment data to the combined financial statements and includes assets and expenses primarily related to CapStar and corporate functions. The CSWI Businesses do not allocate interest expense, interest income or other income (expense) by segment.

	<b>Net Revenues</b>					
	<b>(In thousands)</b>					
	<b>2015</b>		<b>2014</b>		<b>2013</b>	
Industrial Products	\$ 118,422	45.2%	\$ 93,043	40.1%	\$ 73,331	36.8%
Coatings, Sealants and Adhesives	52,119	19.9%	46,950	20.3%	42,555	21.4%
Specialty Chemicals	89,738	34.3%	90,744	39.2%	82,352	41.4%
Eliminations/ Other <sup>(a)</sup>	1,555	0.6%	976	0.4%	856	0.4%
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$261,834</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>\$231,713</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>\$199,094</b>	<b>100.0%</b>

(a) Other primarily consists of rental income.

	<b>Operating Income</b>					
	<b>(In thousands)</b>					
	<b>2015</b>		<b>2014</b>		<b>2013</b>	
Industrial Products	\$19,711	44.8%	\$12,593	33.2%	\$10,945	33.9%
Coatings, Sealants and Adhesives	11,420	25.9%	9,360	24.7%	7,732	24.0%
Specialty Chemicals	13,016	29.6%	15,877	41.9%	13,421	41.6%
Eliminations/ Other <sup>(a)</sup>	(113)	-0.3%	83	0.2%	149	0.5%
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$44,034</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>\$37,913</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>\$32,247</b>	<b>100.0%</b>

(a) Other primarily consists of income (loss) generated from storage facilities.

	<b>Total Assets</b>			
	<b>(In thousands)</b>			
	<b>2015</b>		<b>2014</b>	
Industrial Products	\$137,148	47.9%	\$121,925	43.9%
Coatings, Sealants and Adhesives	42,010	14.6%	40,986	14.8%
Specialty Chemicals	95,389	33.3%	90,213	32.5%
Eliminations/ Other <sup>(a)</sup>	11,974	4.2%	24,696	8.8%
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$286,521</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>\$277,820</b>	<b>100.0%</b>

(a) Other primarily consists of service and rental assets.

**CSWI BUSINESSES**  
**NOTES TO COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

	<b>Net Revenues(a)</b>							
	<b>(In thousands)</b>							
	<b>2015 (Pro Forma)</b>		<b>2015</b>		<b>2014</b>		<b>2013</b>	
U.S.	\$ 261,135	80.3%	\$197,944	75.6%	\$168,473	72.7%	\$143,327	72.0%
Non-U.S.	63,890	19.7%	63,890	24.4%	63,240	27.3%	55,621	27.9%
Discounts, Freight, and Other Adjustments	—	0.0%	—	0.0%	—	0.0%	146	0.1%
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 325,025</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>\$261,834</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>\$231,713</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>\$199,094</b>	<b>100.0%</b>

(a) Net revenues to external customers are attributed to geographic regions based upon the destination of product or service delivery.

	<b>Long-Lived Assets(a)</b>					
	<b>(In thousands)</b>					
	<b>2015</b>		<b>2014</b>		<b>2013</b>	
U.S.	\$134,117	90.3%	\$135,296	90.9%	\$110,416	89.4%
Non-U.S.	14,457	9.7%	13,572	9.1%	13,105	10.6%
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$148,574</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>\$148,868</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>\$123,521</b>	<b>100.0%</b>

(a) Long-lived assets consist primarily of property, plant and equipment, trademarks, patents and goodwill.

**CSWI BUSINESSES**  
**COMBINED BALANCE SHEETS**  
**(In thousands)**  
**(Unaudited)**

	<u>June 30,</u> <u>2015</u>	<u>March 31,</u> <u>2015</u>
<b><u>ASSETS</u></b>		
Current assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 31,885	\$ 20,448
Restricted cash	—	2,385
Bank time deposits	8,353	9,248
Accounts receivable, net of allowance of \$1,676 and \$1,692, respectively	62,928	50,801
Inventories	54,444	45,315
Income tax receivable	—	1,408
Deferred income taxes	2,713	2,713
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	2,723	2,691
Total current assets	<u>163,046</u>	<u>135,009</u>
Property, plant and equipment, net	60,825	56,837
Goodwill	55,975	40,645
Intangible assets, net	82,326	40,997
Deferred income taxes	3,763	2,938
Property held for investment	9,297	9,300
Other assets	868	795
Total assets	<u>\$ 376,100</u>	<u>\$ 286,521</u>
<b><u>LIABILITIES AND EQUITY</u></b>		
Current liabilities:		
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	\$ 33,713	\$ 25,057
Current portion of long-term debt	4,499	13,561
Total current liabilities	<u>38,212</u>	<u>38,618</u>
Deferred income taxes	—	—
Long-term debt	90,690	13,143
Retirement benefits payable	23,302	22,449
Other long-term liabilities	9,262	7,710
Total liabilities	<u>161,466</u>	<u>81,920</u>
Equity:		
Common stock	12	12
Preferred stock	1,000	1,000
Additional paid in capital	7,810	7,810
Treasury stock	(2,712)	(2,712)
Retained earnings	217,194	208,784
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	(8,670)	(10,293)
Total equity	<u>214,634</u>	<u>204,601</u>
Total liabilities and equity	<u>\$ 376,100</u>	<u>\$ 286,521</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these combined financial statements.

**CSWI BUSINESSES**  
**COMBINED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS**  
**(Unaudited)**  
**(In thousands, except per share data)**

	<b>Three Months Ended June 30,</b>	
	<b>2015</b>	<b>2014</b>
Net revenues	\$ 88,909	\$ 68,798
Cost of revenues	48,465	35,000
Gross profit	40,444	33,798
Expenses:		
General and administrative expenses <sup>(a)</sup>	12,621	7,643
Selling and distribution expenses	12,295	10,566
Research and development expenses	1,240	1,446
Total expenses	26,156	19,655
Operating income	14,288	14,143
Interest expense, net	(667)	(168)
Other (expenses) income, net	(65)	480
Income before income taxes	13,556	14,455
Provision for income taxes	4,906	4,707
Net income	\$ 8,650	\$ 9,748

(a) Includes related party management fees of \$0.1 million for each of the three months ending June 30, 2015 and June 30, 2014.

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these combined financial statements.

**CSWI BUSINESSES**  
**COMBINED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME**  
**(Unaudited)**  
**(In thousands)**

	<b>Three Months Ended June 30,</b>	
	<b>2015</b>	<b>2014</b>
Net income	\$ 8,650	\$ 9,748
Other comprehensive income (loss), net of tax:		
Foreign currency translation adjustments	1,095	1,315
Interest rate swap valuation adjustments	528	—
Defined benefit plan adjustments	—	(146)
Other comprehensive income, net of tax	1,623	1,169
Comprehensive income	<u>\$ 10,273</u>	<u>\$ 10,917</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these combined financial statements.



**CSWI BUSINESSES**  
**COMBINED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS**  
**(Unaudited)**  
**(In thousands)**

	<b>Three Months Ended June 30,</b>	
	<b>2015</b>	<b>2014</b>
<b>Cash flows from operating activities:</b>		
Net income	\$ 8,650	\$ 9,748
Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by operating activities:		
Non-cash items	3,378	2,819
Changes in operating assets and liabilities, net of effect of acquisitions:		
Trade and other receivables	(7,123)	(5,723)
Inventories	(550)	(873)
Prepaid expenses and other assets	217	178
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	5,474	900
Other long-term liabilities	130	24
Net cash provided by operating activities	<u>10,176</u>	<u>7,073</u>
<b>Cash flows from investing activities:</b>		
Purchases of property, plant and equipment	(1,873)	(3,232)
Proceeds from the sale of property held for investment	—	699
Proceeds from sale of property, plant and equipment	63	344
Net change in bank time deposits and restricted cash	3,611	(812)
Cash paid for acquisitions	(68,868)	—
Net cash used in investing activities	<u>(67,067)</u>	<u>(3,001)</u>
<b>Cash flows from financing activities:</b>		
Borrowings on lines of credit	70,000	1,868
Repayments on lines of credit	(1,515)	(1,900)
Dividends paid	(240)	(300)
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	<u>68,245</u>	<u>(332)</u>
Effect of exchange rate changes on cash and cash equivalents	83	220
Net increase in cash and cash equivalents	11,437	3,960
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of period	20,448	15,411
Cash and cash equivalents, end of period	<u>\$ 31,885</u>	<u>\$ 19,371</u>
<b>Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information:</b>		
Cash paid during the period for interest	\$ 106	\$ 343
Cash paid during the period for income taxes	\$ 582	\$ 824
<b>Supplemental non-cash investing activities:</b>		
Contingent consideration transferred in connection with acquisition	\$ 1,950	\$ —

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these combined financial statements.

**CSWI BUSINESSES**  
**NOTES TO COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**1. ORGANIZATION AND OPERATIONS AND SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

***The Share Distribution***

On December 2, 2014, Capital Southwest Corporation (“**Capital Southwest**”) announced its plan to spin-off certain of its industrial products, coatings, sealants and adhesives and specialty chemicals businesses by means of a distribution of the outstanding shares of common stock of CSW Industrials, Inc. (“**CSWI**”) on a *pro rata* basis to holders of Capital Southwest common stock. This distribution is referred to as the “**Share Distribution**.” Immediately after the Share Distribution, CSWI will be an independent, publicly traded company and all outstanding shares of common stock of CSWI will be held by Capital Southwest stockholders.

CSWI is currently a wholly-owned subsidiary of Capital Southwest. CSWI was formed solely to effect the Share Distribution. To date, CSWI has not conducted any material activities or operations. Prior to the Share Distribution, Capital Southwest will contribute to CSWI all of the outstanding capital stock of The RectorSeal Corporation (“**RectorSeal**”), The Whitmore Manufacturing Company (“**Whitmore**”), Strathmore Products, Inc. (“**Strathmore**”), Jet-Lube, Inc. (“**Jet-Lube**”), Balco, Inc. (“**Balco**”), and Smoke Guard, Inc. (“**Smoke Guard**”). Capital Southwest will also contribute to CSWI, prior to the Share Distribution, all of the outstanding capital stock of CapStar Holdings Corporation (“**CapStar**”), a real estate holdings company whose operations are not material to either Capital Southwest or CSWI. RectorSeal, Whitmore, Strathmore, Jet-Lube, Balco, Smoke Guard and CapStar are collectively referred to in these combined financial statements as the “**CSWI Businesses**.”

***Company Background***

The following is a brief description of the CSWI Businesses that were owned by Capital Southwest as of June 30, 2015:

- **RectorSeal.** RectorSeal formulates and manufactures specialty chemical products including pipe thread sealants, firestop sealants, plastic solvent cements and other formulations for plumbing, HVAC, refrigeration, electrical and industrial applications, electrical control and measurement devices, and accessories for ductless mini-split HVAC systems. RectorSeal also makes specialty tools for tradesmen and innovative systems for containing flames and smoke from building fires. These products are distributed both domestically and internationally through an extensive distribution network serving the plumbing, industrial, HVAC and refrigeration, construction, electrical and hardware markets. Portions of RectorSeal’s operating results are included in each of our three business segments.
- **Whitmore.** Whitmore manufactures high performance, specialty lubricants for heavy equipment used in surface mining, railroad and other industries and has operations in the U.S., Canada and the U.K. Whitmore also manufactures lubrication equipment, specifically for rail applications, and lubrication-centric reliability solutions for a wide variety of industries. In addition, Whitmore produces water-based coatings for the automotive and primary metals industries. Portions of Whitmore’s operating results are included in each of our three business segments.
- **Jet-Lube.** Jet-Lube is a world leader in anti-seize compounds, thread sealants and specialty lubrication products and greases for the energy industry. Jet-Lube serves customers worldwide in a wide variety of industries, including oil and gas, water well, mining, manufacturing, electric utility, food processing and agriculture, water utility, construction, transportation, valve maintenance, forestry, groundwater, military, HVAC and plumbing. Portions of Jet-Lube’s operating results are included in both our Coatings, Sealants and Adhesives and our Specialty Chemicals segments.
- **Strathmore.** Strathmore is engaged in the manufacturing of paint for sale to industrial clients located throughout North America. The Company is also engaged in selling its finished goods, along with other

## CSWI BUSINESSES

### NOTES TO COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

sundry paint products, to the general public through its retail store located in Central New York. Strathmore is a leading manufacturer of specialized industrial coating products including urethanes, epoxies, acrylics and alkyds which are all part of the Coatings, Sealants & Adhesives segment.

- *Balco*. Balco is engaged in the fabrication of aluminum and plastic extrusions and other materials related to safety, slip resistance and emergency egress for products used by the commercial building industry worldwide. Balco's operating results are included in our Industrial Products segment.
- *Smoke Guard*. Smoke Guard manufactures certified custom safety products for the commercial construction market and other markets requiring smoke and fire protection. Smoke Guard's proprietary technologies control the movement of smoke and are sold through exclusive distributors primarily in the U.S. Smoke Guard's operating results are included in our Industrial Products segment.
- *CapStar*. CapStar acquires, holds and manages certain real estate and other assets. The operations of CapStar are not material to the CSWI Businesses.

The CSWI Businesses operate in three business segments: Industrial Products; Coatings, Sealants and Adhesives; and Specialty Chemicals.

#### ***Basis of Presentation***

The combined financial statements have been prepared on a stand-alone basis and are derived from the underlying accounting records of the financial statements of the CSWI Businesses. The combined financial statements reflect the historical results of operations, financial position, and cash flows of the CSWI Businesses in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles ("**US GAAP**").

The combined financial statements include all revenues, costs, assets, and liabilities directly attributable to the CSWI Businesses. However, the combined financial statements may not include all of the expenses that would have been incurred had the CSWI Businesses been stand-alone during the periods presented and may not reflect the CSWI Businesses' combined results of operations, financial position, and cash flows as a stand-alone company during the periods presented. All significant intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated in combination.

The accompanying unaudited combined financial statements include the accounts of the CSWI Businesses and have been prepared by us pursuant to the rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") for reporting interim financial information. Some information and footnote disclosures normally included in financial statements prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP have been condensed or omitted pursuant to the SEC's rules and regulations pertaining to interim financial statements. Accordingly, these unaudited combined financial statements should be read in conjunction with the audited combined financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this registration statement. In the opinion of our management, all adjustments necessary to state fairly the information in our unaudited combined financial statements and to make such financial statements not misleading have been included. All adjustments are of a normal or recurring nature. Operating results for the three months ended June 30, 2015 are not necessarily indicative of our results expected for the year ending March 31, 2016, or for any future period.

#### ***Use of Estimates***

The preparation of these combined financial statements, in conformity with US GAAP, requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the combined financial statements and the amount of

**CSWI BUSINESSES**  
**NOTES TO COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

revenues and expenses during the reporting periods. The accounting estimates and judgments outlined below are critical because they can materially affect the CSWI Businesses' operating results and financial condition, inasmuch as they require management to make subjective judgments. Many of these estimates include determinations of fair value. Management makes these estimates using the best information available at the time the estimates are made. Actual results could differ materially from those estimates, and as a result, the accuracy of these estimates and the likelihood of future changes depend on a range of possible outcomes and a number of underlying variables, some of which are beyond the CSWI Businesses' control.

***Cash and Cash Equivalents***

The CSWI Businesses consider all highly liquid instruments purchased with original maturities of three months or less and money market accounts to be cash equivalents. The CSWI Businesses maintain its cash and cash equivalents at financial institutions for which the combined account balances in individual institutions may exceed Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation ("FDIC") insurance coverage and, as a result, there is a concentration of credit risk related to amounts on deposit in excess of FDIC insurance coverage. The CSWI Businesses had deposits in domestic banks of \$20.0 million and \$10.3 million, of which \$17.8 million and \$8.3 million, at June 30, 2015 and March 31, 2015 respectively, were in excess of FDIC limits.

Cash and cash equivalent balances of \$11.9 million and \$10.1 million are held in foreign currencies in foreign banks at June 30, 2015 and March 31, 2015, respectively, of which \$3.4 million exceeded insurance limits at June 30, 2015 and \$3.0 million exceeded insurance limits at March 31, 2015.

***Restricted Cash and Bank Time Deposits***

Restricted cash includes compensating cash balances related to certain credit facilities and cash held in escrow related to real estate sales. Restricted cash totaled zero and \$2.4 million as of June 30, 2015 and March 31, 2015, respectively.

Bank time deposits include investments with maturities of over three months that are redeemable within one year of the fiscal year end without significant penalty to the CSWI Businesses. The CSWI Businesses' bank time deposits of \$8.4 million and \$9.2 million as of June 30, 2015 and March 31, 2015, respectively, are certificates of deposit. Of the \$8.4 million of bank time deposits held at June 30, 2015, \$5.5 million are fully insured by the province of Alberta, Canada or the Financial Services Compensation Scheme (U.K.).

***Goodwill***

Goodwill represents the excess of the aggregate purchase price over the fair value of identifiable net assets acquired in a business combination. The CSWI Businesses test goodwill at least annually for impairment. The CSWI Businesses first assess qualitative factors to determine whether it is more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying amount as a basis for determining whether it is necessary to perform the two-step goodwill impairment test. Qualitative assessments use an evaluation of events and circumstances such as macroeconomic conditions, industry and market considerations, cost factors, financial performance factors, entity specific events, and changes in carrying value to determine whether it is more likely than not that the fair value of the reporting unit is less than its carrying amount, including goodwill.

If a reporting unit fails the qualitative assessment, then valuation models and other relevant data are used to estimate the reporting unit's fair value. The valuation models require the input of subjective assumptions. The CSWI Businesses use an income approach for impairment testing of goodwill and indefinite lived intangible

**CSWI BUSINESSES**  
**NOTES TO COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

assets, using a discounted cash flow method. Estimates of future revenue and expense are made for five years, growth estimates are made to calculate terminal value, and a discount rate is used that approximates the CSWI Businesses' weighted average cost of capital. The CSWI Businesses perform qualitative or quantitative assessments to test asset carrying values for impairment at January 31, which is the annual impairment testing date. No impairment loss was recognized for the three month periods ended June 30, 2015 and June 30, 2014.

***Intangible Assets***

The CSWI Businesses have intangible assets consisting of patents, trademarks, customer lists, non-compete agreements and organization costs. Definite-lived intangible assets are assessed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate the carrying amount may not be recoverable. In addition, the CSWI Businesses have other trademarks and license agreements which are considered to have indefinite lives. The CSWI Businesses review these intangible assets at least annually for impairment, or whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount may not be recoverable. Significant assumptions used in the impairment test include the discount rate, royalty rate, future projections and terminal value growth rate. These inputs are considered non-recurring level three inputs within the fair value hierarchy. An impairment loss would be recognized when estimated future cash flows are less than their carrying amount. The CSWI Businesses recorded no impairment of intangible assets for the quarters ended June 30, 2015 and June 30, 2014.

***Research and Development***

Research and development costs are expensed when incurred. Research and development costs were \$1.2 million and \$1.4 million for the three months ended June 30, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

***Income Taxes***

Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the future tax consequences attributable to differences between the financial statement carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and their respective tax bases. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using enacted tax rates expected to apply to taxable income in the years in which those temporary differences are expected to be recovered or settled. The effect on deferred tax assets and liabilities of a change in tax rates is recognized in income in the period that includes the enactment date.

The CSWI Businesses recognize the financial statement benefit of a tax position only after determining that the relevant tax authority would more likely than not sustain the position following an audit. For tax positions meeting the more likely than not threshold, the amount recognized in the financial statements is the largest benefit that has a greater than 50% likelihood of being realized upon ultimate settlement with the relevant tax authority. The CSWI Businesses did not recognize any uncertain tax positions as of the three month periods ended June 30, 2015 and June 30, 2014. The CSWI Businesses' policy is to classify interest in the financial statements as interest expense and classify penalties as other expense.

**2. RECENT ACCOUNTING PRONOUNCEMENTS**

***Standards to be Implemented***

In April 2015, the FASB issued ASU 2015-03—Interest—Imputation of Interest (Subtopic 835-30): Simplifying the Presentation of Debt Issuance Costs (ASU 2015-03). ASU 2015-03 requires debt issuance costs be presented in the balance sheet as a direct deduction from the carrying value of the associated debt liability. Amortization of those costs should be reported as interest expense. This ASU is effective for financial statements

**CSWI BUSINESSES**  
**NOTES TO COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

issued for annual and interim periods beginning after December 15, 2015, and early adoption is permitted for financial statements that have not been previously issued. The new guidance should be applied on a retrospective basis for each period presented in the balance sheet. The CSWI Businesses are currently evaluating the impact of adopting this guidance.

In April 2015, the FASB issued ASU 2015-05—Intangibles—Goodwill and Other—Internal-Use Software (Subtopic 350-40): Customer’s Accounting for Fees Paid in a Cloud Computing Arrangement (ASU 2015-05). ASU 2015-05 provides guidance to customers about whether a cloud computing arrangement includes software. If a cloud computing arrangement includes a software license, the customer should account for the software license element of the arrangement consistent with the acquisition of other software licenses. If a cloud computing arrangement does not include a software license, the customer should account for the arrangement as a service contract. The new guidance does not change the accounting for a customer’s accounting for service contracts. This ASU is effective for annual periods, including interim periods within those annual periods, beginning after December 15, 2015, and early adoption is permitted. The CSWI Businesses are currently evaluating the impact of adopting this guidance.

In June 2015, the FASB issued ASU 2015-10—Technical Corrections and Improvements, which makes minor amendments to the FASB Accounting Standards Codification. The amendments to transition guidance are effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2015. All other changes are effective upon issuance of this ASU. The CSWI Businesses are currently evaluating the impact of adopting this guidance.

In August 2015, the FASB issued ASU 2015-14—Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606): Deferral of the Effective Date. The amendments in ASU 2015-14 defer the effective date of Update 2014-09 for all entities by one year. Public business entities, certain not-for-profit entities, and certain employee benefit plans should apply the guidance in Update 2014-09 to annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2017, including interim reporting periods within that reporting period. Earlier application is permitted only as of annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2016, including interim reporting periods within that reporting period. All other entities should apply the guidance in Update 2014-09 to annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2018, and interim reporting periods within annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2019. All other entities may apply the guidance in Update 2014-09 earlier as of an annual reporting period beginning after December 15, 2016, including interim reporting periods within that reporting period. All other entities also may apply the guidance in Update 2014-09 earlier as of an annual reporting period beginning after December 15, 2016, and 2 interim reporting periods within annual reporting periods beginning one year after the annual reporting period in which the entity first applies the guidance in Update 2014-09. The CSWI Businesses are currently evaluating the impact of adopting this guidance.

**3. BUSINESS COMBINATIONS**

Effective April 1, 2015, the CSWI Businesses acquired the assets of Strathmore Products, Inc. (“Strathmore”), a leading manufacturer of specialized industrial coating products including urethanes, epoxies, acrylics and alkyds, for \$68.8 million, plus up to an additional \$16.5 million within a prescribed period of time following March 31, 2017, dependent on the achievements of certain performance metrics during the fiscal years ending March 31, 2016 and 2017. A liability of \$2.0 million was recorded based on the weighted probability of achievement of the performance metrics estimated using the Monte Carlo simulation methodology. The acquisition was funded from borrowings of \$70 million, which are fully described in Note 8. Transaction costs incurred in connection with the acquisition were approximately \$2.3 million and are included within general and administrative expenses in the accompanying combined statements of operations. The excess of the purchase price over the fair value of the identifiable assets acquired was \$15.1 million and was allocated to goodwill, which will be deductible for income tax purposes. Goodwill represents the value expected to be achieved from an

**CSWI BUSINESSES**  
**NOTES TO COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

increased market presence in the industrial coatings sector and a platform from which to grow through end-market and geographic expansion. The fair value of the assets acquired includes trade names and trademarks, customer relationships and non-compete agreements of \$14.9 million, \$27.4 million and \$0.4 million, respectively. Customer relationships and the non-compete agreements are being amortized over 15 years and five years, respectively, while trade names, trademarks and goodwill are not being amortized.

The following table summarizes the preliminary estimates of fair values of assets acquired and liabilities assumed:

<b>(In thousands)</b>	
Accounts receivable	\$ 4,902
Inventory	8,447
Property, plant and equipment	3,761
Intangible assets	42,650
Other, net	241
Current liabilities	<u>(4,297)</u>
Net tangible and intangible assets	55,704
Goodwill	<u>15,095</u>
Purchase price	<u><u>\$70,799</u></u>

Strathmore has been included in the Coatings, Sealants and Adhesives segment of the CSWI Businesses since its effective acquisition date. Net revenue attributable to the acquired entity since the date of acquisition was \$15.9 million. Pro forma information is provided below:

	<b>Three months ended</b>	
	<b>(In thousands)</b>	
	<b>June 30, 2015</b>	<b>June 30, 2014</b>
Net revenues	\$ 88,909	\$ 84,385
Operating income	14,288	16,119
Net income	8,650	10,632

On January 2, 2015, one of the CSWI Businesses acquired selected assets and the SureSeal brand from SureSeal Manufacturing in Tacoma, Washington, a producer and distributor of waterless floor drain trap seals for an initial purchase price of \$8.1 million. Of the total purchase price, \$3.2 million has been paid using \$2.9 million funded from borrowings and \$0.3 million from available cash. The remaining purchase price is contingent upon SureSeal achieving certain performance metrics during the three- and six-year periods following the acquisition, and is based on a multiple of the lesser of gross margin or 67% of net sales during the final 12 months of the measurement period. A liability of \$4.9 million was originally recorded based on the weighted probability of achievement of the performance metrics. The excess of the purchase price over the fair value of the identifiable assets acquired was \$4.5 million and was allocated to goodwill. Goodwill represents the value expected to be obtained from a more extensive product portfolio and leveraging the CSWI Businesses' larger distributor network. The identifiable tangible and intangible assets included patents of \$0.6 million, trademarks and names of \$0.9 million, customer lists of \$1.8 million, a non-compete agreement of \$0.1 million and plant equipment of \$0.2 million. Patents, customer lists and the non-compete agreement are being amortized over 15 years, 10 years and five years, respectively, while trademarks and goodwill are not being amortized. The SureSeal product line activity has been included in the Industrial Products segment of the CSWI Businesses since its acquisition date. No pro forma information has been provided due to immateriality.

On August 15, 2014, one of the CSWI Businesses acquired the Evo-Crete and Polyslab product lines for \$4.7 million from the Evolve Group located in Brisbane, Queensland and formed a new entity, RectorSeal

**CSWI BUSINESSES**  
**NOTES TO COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

Australia, Pty. Ltd. RectorSeal Australia focuses on the plumbing, HVAC and irrigation markets. Evo-Crete and Polyslab will continue to be manufactured in Australia. The purchase was funded from borrowings of \$3.0 million with the remainder funded from internal working capital. The excess of the purchase price over the fair value of the identifiable assets acquired was \$1.6 million and was allocated to goodwill. Goodwill represents the value expected to be obtained from a more extensive HVAC product portfolio and expansion of existing RectorSeal product sales into the Australian market. The fair value of the assets acquired include customer lists of \$1.2 million, patents in the amount of \$0.7 million, a non-compete agreement of \$0.1 million, trademarks of \$0.4 million, and property, plant, and equipment in the amount of \$0.7 million. Customer lists, patents and the non-compete agreement are being amortized over 15 years, 10 years and five years, respectively, while trademarks and goodwill are not being amortized. The RectorSeal Australia activity has been included in the Industrial Products segment of the CSWI Businesses since their acquisition date. No pro forma information has been provided due to immateriality.

**4. INVENTORIES**

Inventories consist of the following:

(In thousands)	June 30, 2015	March 31, 2015
Raw materials and supplies	\$ 29,361	\$ 21,790
Work in process	3,741	3,766
Finished goods	27,577	25,372
Total inventories	60,679	50,928
Less LIFO reserve	(5,457)	(5,456)
Less obsolescence reserve	(778)	(157)
<b>Total inventories, net</b>	<b>\$ 54,444</b>	<b>\$ 45,315</b>

Foreign inventories represent approximately 8.1% and 10.1% of total inventories as of June 30, 2015 and March 31, 2015, respectively. A portion of foreign inventories is attributable to inventory consigned to third parties to be sold abroad.

**5. GOODWILL**

Changes in the carrying amount of the CSWI Businesses' goodwill for the first quarter ended June 30, 2015 were as follows:

(In thousands)	Total	Industrial Products	Coatings Sealants and Adhesives	Specialty Chemicals
<b>Balance at March 31, 2015</b>	<b>\$40,645</b>	<b>\$ 36,323</b>	<b>\$ 920</b>	<b>\$ 3,402</b>
Goodwill—Strathmore	15,095	—	15,095	—
Goodwill—Foreign Currency Translation and Other	235	235	—	—
<b>Balance at June 30, 2015</b>	<b>\$55,975</b>	<b>\$ 36,558</b>	<b>\$ 16,015</b>	<b>\$ 3,402</b>



**CSWI BUSINESSES**  
**NOTES TO COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**6. INTANGIBLE ASSETS**

Intangible assets consist of the following:

(In thousands)	June 30, 2015	March 31, 2015
<b>Intangible assets subject to amortization:</b>		
Patents	\$ 14,337	\$ 14,284
Customer lists and amortized trademarks	64,758	37,034
Non-compete agreements	3,228	2,877
Other	532	516
	<u>82,855</u>	<u>54,711</u>
<b>Less accumulated amortization:</b>		
Patents	\$ (7,851)	\$ (7,608)
Customer lists and amortized trademarks	(12,758)	(11,420)
Non-compete agreements	(2,550)	(2,458)
Other	(255)	(233)
	<u>(23,414)</u>	<u>(21,719)</u>
<b>Indefinite-lived intangible assets:</b>		
Trademarks and license agreements	22,885	8,005
<b>Total intangible assets, net</b>	<b><u>\$ 82,326</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 40,997</u></b>

Amortization expense for the three month periods ended June 30, 2015 and June 30, 2014 was \$1.7 million and \$1.1 million, respectively. The following table shows the estimated future amortization for intangible assets as of June 30, 2015 for the next five years ending March 31:

(In thousands)	
2016	\$4,659
2017	6,388
2018	6,304
2019	5,454
2020	5,197

**7. ACCRUED EXPENSES**

Accrued expenses consist of the following:

(In thousands)	June 30, 2015	March 31, 2015
Salaries, vacation and related benefits	\$ 6,746	\$ 7,684
Pension and employee stock option plans	426	1,494
Rebates and marketing agreements	1,364	1,515
Commissions	1,213	1,157
Sales and property taxes	788	502
Other accrued expenses	2,653	2,301
<b>Total accrued expenses</b>	<b><u>\$13,190</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 14,653</u></b>

**CSWI BUSINESSES**  
**NOTES TO COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**8. LONG-TERM DEBT**

Debt consists of the following:

(In thousands)	June 30, 2015	March 31, 2015
RectorSeal line of credit	\$12,500	\$ 13,000
Strathmore acquisition term loan	69,125	—
Whitmore line of credit	—	—
Whitmore term loan	13,564	13,704
	95,189	26,704
Less current portion	(4,499)	(13,561)
	<u>\$90,690</u>	<u>\$ 13,143</u>

***RectorSeal Line of Credit***

As of June 30, 2015, RectorSeal had a \$30.0 million secured line of credit with a bank available for acquisitions and general corporate purposes. On July 21, 2015, the maturity date on the line of credit was extended to July 31, 2016. Quarterly interest payments are required. Borrowings under the line of credit bear interest at a variable annual rate of either the one month London Interbank Offered Rate (“LIBOR”) plus 1.5% or 0.75% less than the bank floating rate. The line of credit is secured by accounts receivable, inventory, equipment, investments, and other assets of RectorSeal (excluding its subsidiaries). The agreement contains certain restrictive covenants requiring RectorSeal to maintain a minimum tangible net worth (excluding its subsidiaries). RectorSeal has been in compliance with all covenants as set forth in the loan agreement for the three month period ended June 30, 2015. As of June 30, 2015 and March 31, 2015, RectorSeal had \$12.5 million and \$13.0 million, respectively, in outstanding borrowings under the line of credit. For the three month period ended June 30, 2015, the interest rate on outstanding borrowings was 1.69%.

***Strathmore Acquisition Term Loan***

As of June 30, 2015, Whitmore had a secured term loan outstanding to support the CSWI Businesses’ acquisition of Strathmore. The term loan matures on April 27, 2020. The term loan has a quarterly payment schedule, with the first payment scheduled to be made on July 30, 2015. Borrowings under the term loan bear interest at a variable annual rate equal to one month LIBOR plus 3.0%. Whitmore had \$69.1 million and zero in outstanding borrowings under the term loan as of June 30, 2015 and March 31, 2015, respectively. Whitmore has entered into an interest rate swap agreement, effective June 30, 2015, with respect to 50% of the outstanding principal amount to hedge against interest rate risk. The interest rate on outstanding borrowings was 3.19% as of June 30, 2015.

***Whitmore Line of Credit***

As of June 30, 2015, Whitmore had a \$20.0 million secured line of credit with a syndicate of four commercial banks available for general corporate purposes. The line of credit matures on April 27, 2020. Borrowings under the line of credit bear interest at a variable annual rate of 0.5% less than the bank floating rate. As of March 31, 2014, Whitmore had outstanding borrowings of \$4.3 million under the line of credit. Whitmore paid the entire balance during the quarter ended December 31, 2014. As of June 30, 2015 and March 31, 2015, Whitmore had no outstanding borrowings under the line of credit. As of June 30, 2015 the interest rate on outstanding borrowings was 2.75%.

**CSWI BUSINESSES**  
**NOTES TO COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**Whitmore Term Loan**

As of June 30, 2015, Whitmore had a secured term loan outstanding related to a newly constructed warehouse and corporate office building and the remodel of an existing manufacturing and research and development facility. The term loan matures on July 31, 2029. Borrowings under the term loan bear interest at a variable annual rate equal to one month LIBOR plus 2.0%. As of June 30, 2015 and March 31, 2015, Whitmore had \$13.6 million and \$13.7 million, respectively, in outstanding borrowings under the term loan. Whitmore has entered into an interest rate swap agreement with respect to 100% of the outstanding principal amount to hedge against interest rate risk. As of June 30, 2015 the interest rate on outstanding borrowings was 2.19%.

The Whitmore line of credit and term loans are secured by the Whitmore property referenced above and other assets of Whitmore. The agreement contains certain restrictive covenants requiring Whitmore to limit capital expenditures, maintain a minimum fixed charge coverage ratio and a maximum leverage ratio. Whitmore has been in compliance with all covenants as set forth in the loan agreement for the quarter ended June 30, 2015.

**Balco Line of Credit**

As of June 30, 2015, Balco had a \$1.5 million unsecured revolving line of credit with a bank available for working capital purposes. The line of credit matures on October 29, 2015. Borrowings under the line of credit bear interest at a variable annual rate of 0.5% less than Prime, with a floor of 3.75%. The agreement does not contain any financial covenants. As of June 30, 2015 and March 31, 2015, Balco had no outstanding borrowings under the line of credit.

**Future Minimum Debt Payments**

As of June 30, 2015, the future minimum debt payment schedule is as follows for fiscal years ending March 31:

<b>(In thousands)</b>	
2016	\$ 3,046
2017	18,311
2018	7,561
2019	7,561
2020	5,811
Thereafter	<u>52,899</u>
<b>Total</b>	<b><u>\$95,189</u></b>

**9. DERIVATIVE INSTRUMENTS AND HEDGE ACCOUNTING**

The CSWI Businesses have entered into two interest rate swap agreements with its bank. The agreements provide for monthly net interest settlements. At June 30, 2015 and March 31, 2015, the fair value of the interest rate swaps was a liability of \$0.7 million and \$1.2 million, respectively, recorded in accrued expenses and other long-term liabilities in the accompanying combined balance sheets. The effective portion of the loss is reported as a component of accumulated other comprehensive income. There was no hedge ineffectiveness for the three months ending June 30, 2015.

If, at any time, the swap is determined to be ineffective, in whole or in part, due to changes in the interest rate swap or underlying debt agreements, the fair value of the portion of the swap determined to be ineffective will be recognized as a gain or loss in the statement of operations for the applicable period.

**CSWI BUSINESSES**  
**NOTES TO COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

The CSWI Businesses had no derivative financial instruments with credit-risk-related contingent features underlying the agreements as of June 30, 2015 and March 31, 2015.

The following table summarizes the notional amounts of the interest rate swaps outstanding:

(In thousands)		As of	
Maturity	Type	June 30, 2015	March 31, 2015
June 2018	Forward-starting to pay a fixed rate of 1.21% and receive a floating rate <sup>1</sup>	\$34,562	\$ —
July 2029	Forward-starting to pay a fixed rate of 2.88% and receive a floating rate <sup>1</sup>	13,611	13,751

1- Floating rates based on 1-month LIBOR

## 10. FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENTS

The CSWI Businesses' assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis is as follows:

(In thousands)	As of June 30, 2015	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3
Bank time deposits	\$ 8,353	\$8,353	\$ —	\$ —
Interest rate swap	\$ (677)	\$ —	\$ (677)	\$ —
Marketable securities	\$ 51	\$ 51	\$ —	\$ —

(In thousands)	As of March 31, 2015	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3
Bank time deposits	\$ 9,248	\$9,248	\$ —	\$ —
Interest rate swap	\$ (1,206)	\$ —	\$ (1,206)	\$ —
Marketable securities	\$ 51	\$ 51	\$ —	\$ —

## 11. RETIREMENT PLANS

Certain of the CSWI Businesses participate in a qualified defined benefit pension plan which covers substantially all of their U.S. employees. The following information about the plan only represents amounts and information related to the CSWI Businesses' participation in the plan and is presented as though the CSWI Businesses sponsored a single-employer plan. Benefits are based on years of service and an average of the highest five consecutive years of compensation during the last ten years of employment. The qualified defined benefit pension plan is closed to any employees hired or re-hired on or after January 1, 2015. The Retirement Plan has been amended to freeze benefit accruals and to modify certain ancillary benefits provided under the Retirement Plan effective as September 30, 2015, provided that the Distribution Date occurs on September 30, 2015. If the Distribution Date does not occur on September 30, 2015, such amendment will become effective as of October 31, 2015.

The funding policy of the plan is to contribute annual amounts that are currently deductible for federal income tax purposes. No contributions were made in three month periods ended June 30, 2015 and June 30, 2014.

**CSWI BUSINESSES**  
**NOTES TO COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

The following tables set forth the CSWI Businesses' portion of the qualified plan's net pension expense, benefit obligation, fair value of plan assets, and amounts recognized in the CSWI Businesses combined financial statements:

(In thousands)	Three months ended	
	June 30, 2015	June 30, 2014
<b>Net pension expense:</b>		
Service cost—benefits earned during the year	\$ 770	\$ 810
Interest cost on projected benefit obligation	636	565
Expected return on assets	(609)	(578)
Net amortization and deferral	15	99
Net pension expense	\$ 812	\$ 896

The CSWI Businesses participate in an unfunded retirement restoration plan which is a non-qualified plan that provides for the payment to participating employees, upon retirement, the difference between the maximum annual payment permissible under the qualified retirement plan pursuant to federal limitations and the amount which would otherwise have been payable under the qualified plan.

The following table sets forth the CSWI Businesses' portion of the restoration plan's net pension expense, benefit obligations, fair value of plan assets, and amounts recognized in the CSWI Businesses combined financial statements:

(In thousands)	Three months ended	
	June 30, 2015	June 30, 2014
<b>Net pension expense:</b>		
Service cost—benefits earned during the year	\$ 17	\$ 18
Interest cost on projected benefit obligation	17	17
Net amortization and deferral	8	18
Net pension expense	\$ 42	\$ 53

## 12. RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

The CSWI Businesses paid \$0.1 million in management fees for the three month period ended June 30, 2015 and 2014 to a management company subsidiary of Capital Southwest for services rendered during each respective quarter. These amounts are presented as general and administrative expenses in the combined statements of operations.

The CSWI Businesses paid \$0.2 million and \$0.3 million in dividends to its shareholder, Capital Southwest, during the three month periods ended June 30, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

As of June 30, 2015, 933,176 shares of Capital Southwest stock were held under the ESOP and 238,252 shares of CSWC stock were held in its qualified defined benefit pension plan.

On June 4, 2015, the CSWI Businesses extended a promissory note to an officer of the RectorSeal Corporation for the amount of \$0.1 million. Borrowings under the agreement bear no interest and are scheduled to be paid in five annual payments of equal amounts.

**CSWI BUSINESSES**  
**NOTES TO COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**13. CONTINGENCIES**

From time to time, the CSWI Businesses are involved in various claims and legal actions which arise in the ordinary course of business. There are not any matters pending that the CSWI Businesses currently believe are reasonably possible of having a material impact to its business, combined financial position, results of operations or cash flows.

**14. OTHER COMPREHENSIVE INCOME**

The following table provides an analysis of the changes in accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) for the three months ended June 30, 2015:

	<u>Three months ended</u> <u>(In thousands)</u> <u>June 30, 2015</u>
Foreign Currency Translation Adjustments at beginning of year	\$ (3,877)
Adjustments for foreign currency translation, net of tax of \$(617)	1,095
Balance at end of period	<u>\$ (2,782)</u>
Interest Rate Swap Adjustments at beginning of year	\$ (1,206)
Adjustments in fair value of interest rate swap, net of tax of \$(297)	528
Balance at end of period	<u>\$ (678)</u>
Pension Funding Status Adjustments at beginning of year	\$ (5,210)
Adjustments to pension, net of tax of \$0	—
Balance at end of period	<u>\$ (5,210)</u>
Total Accumulated Other Comprehensive Loss	<u>\$ (8,670)</u>

**15. NON-CASH ITEMS**

Non-cash items on the statement of cash flows represent expenses recorded on the Combined Statements of Operations which required no cash disbursement in the period represented. The details for the three month periods ended June 30, 2015 and 2014 are described below.

	<u>Three months ended</u> <u>(In thousands)</u>	
	<u>June 30, 2015</u>	<u>June 30, 2014</u>
Amortization	\$ 1,657	\$ 1,217
Depreciation	1,673	1,461
Provision for doubtful accounts	73	40
Net pension expense	852	1,223
Net gain on sale of property, plant and equipment	(52)	(657)
Deferred income tax benefit	(825)	(465)
Non-cash items	<u>\$ 3,378</u>	<u>\$ 2,819</u>

**CSWI BUSINESSES**  
**NOTES TO COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**16. SEGMENTS**

The CSWI Businesses' segments are reported on the same basis used internally for evaluating performance and allocating resources. The business is organized into three segments: Industrial Products, Coatings, Sealants and Adhesives and Specialty Chemicals. Industrial Products includes specialty mechanical products, fire and smoke protection products, architecturally-specified building products and storage, filtration and application equipment for use with our specialty chemicals and other products for general industrial application. Coatings, Sealants and Adhesives is comprised of coatings and penetrants, pipe thread sealants, firestopping sealants and caulks and adhesives/solvent cements. Specialty Chemicals includes lubricants and greases, drilling compounds, anti-seize compounds, chemical formulations and degreasers and cleaners. The CSWI Businesses are not dependent on any single customer or a few customers, the loss of which would have a material adverse effect on the CSWI Businesses as a whole. No individual customer accounted for more than three percent of combined net revenues. No individual country, except for the United States, accounted for more than four percent of combined net revenues. The other segment information is included to reconcile segment data to the combined financial statements and includes assets and expenses primarily related to CapStar and corporate functions. The CSWI Businesses do not allocate interest expense, interest income or other income (expense) by segment.

<b>Net Revenues</b>	<b>Three months ended</b>	
	<b>(In thousands)</b>	
	<b>June 30, 2015</b>	<b>June 30, 2014</b>
Industrial Products	\$ 39,976	\$ 34,257
Coatings, Sealants & Adhesives	28,449	12,691
Specialty Chemicals	20,163	21,576
Eliminations/Other <sup>(a)</sup>	321	274
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 88,909</b>	<b>\$ 68,798</b>

(a) Other primarily consists of rental income.

<b>Operating Income</b>	<b>Three months ended</b>	
	<b>(In thousands)</b>	
	<b>June 30, 2015</b>	<b>June 30, 2014</b>
Industrial Products	\$ 9,686	\$ 6,806
Coatings, Sealants & Adhesives	1,845	3,463
Specialty Chemicals	2,730	3,853
Eliminations/Other <sup>(a)</sup>	27	21
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 14,288</b>	<b>\$ 14,143</b>

(a) Other primarily consists of income (loss) generated from storage facilities.

<b>Total Assets</b>	<b>As of</b>	
	<b>(In thousands)</b>	
	<b>June 30, 2015</b>	<b>March 31, 2015</b>
Industrial Products	\$ 156,887	\$ 152,187
Coatings, Sealants & Adhesives	119,452	38,604
Specialty Chemicals	81,573	77,937
Eliminations/Other <sup>(a)</sup>	18,188	17,793
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 376,100</b>	<b>\$ 286,521</b>

(a) Other primarily consists of service and rental assets.

**CSWI BUSINESSES**  
**NOTES TO COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

<u>Net Revenues(a)</u> <u>Geographic Information</u>	<u>Three months ended</u>			
	<u>June 30, 2015</u>	<u>(In thousands)</u>		<u>June 30, 2014</u>
U.S.	\$ 75,733	85.2%	\$ 52,960	77.0%
Non-U.S.	13,176	14.8%	15,838	23.0%
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 88,909</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>\$ 68,798</b>	<b>100.0%</b>

(a) Net Revenues to external customers is attributed to individual geographic regions based upon the destination of product, service or delivery.

<u>Long-Lived Assets(a)</u>	<u>As of</u>			
	<u>June 30, 2015</u>	<u>(In thousands)</u>		<u>March 31, 2015</u>
U.S.	\$ 194,780	93.1%	\$ 134,117	90.3%
Non-U.S.	14,511	6.9%	14,457	9.7%
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 209,291</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>\$ 148,574</b>	<b>100.0%</b>

(a) Long-lived assets consists primarily of property, plant and equipment, trademarks, patents, goodwill and excludes deferred tax assets.

**17. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS**

On July 21, 2015, the CSWI Businesses renewed the RectorSeal Line of Credit. The new agreement increases the credit facility from \$25.0 million to \$30.0 million with the maturity date extended to July 31, 2016. Borrowings under the line of credit bear interest at a variable annual rate of either the one month LIBOR plus 1.5% or 0.75% less than the bank floating rate. The line of credit is secured by accounts receivable, inventory, equipment, investments, and other assets of RectorSeal (excluding its subsidiaries). The agreement contains certain restrictive covenants requiring RectorSeal to maintain a minimum tangible net worth (excluding its subsidiaries) of \$7.0 million. Subsequent events have been evaluated through August 28, 2015, the date the financial statements were available to be issued.



**REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

Board of Directors and Shareholders  
Capital Southwest Corporation

We have audited the accompanying balance sheet of CSW Industrials, Inc. (a Delaware corporation) (the “Company”) as of March 31, 2015. This financial statement is the responsibility of the Company’s management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on this financial statement based on our audit.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the balance sheet is free of material misstatement. Our audit included consideration of internal control over financial reporting as a basis for designing audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company’s internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statement, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the balance sheet referred to above presents fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of CSW Industrials, Inc. as of March 31, 2015 in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

/s/ GRANT THORNTON LLP

Dallas, Texas  
June 16, 2015

**CSWI  
BALANCE SHEET**

	<b>March 31, 2015</b>
<b>ASSETS</b>	
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 100
<b>Total assets</b>	<u>\$ 100</u>
<b>LIABILITIES AND EQUITY</b>	
<b>Total liabilities</b>	<u>—</u>
Equity:	
Common stock	1
Additional paid in capital	<u>99</u>
<b>Total equity</b>	<u>100</u>
<b>Total liabilities and equity</b>	<u>\$ 100</u>

**CSWI**

**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENT**

**1. BACKGROUND AND PRESENTATION**

CSW Industrials, Inc. (“**CSWI**”) was incorporated in Delaware on November 6, 2014. CSWI is currently a wholly owned subsidiary of Capital Southwest Corporation (“**Capital Southwest**”). CSWI was formed solely to effect Capital Southwest’s announced plan to spin-off certain of Capital Southwest’s industrial products, coatings, sealants and adhesives and specialty chemicals businesses by means of a distribution of the outstanding shares of common stock of CSWI on a pro rata basis to holders of Capital Southwest common stock. This distribution is referred to as the “**Share Distribution.**” Immediately after the Share Distribution, CSWI will be an independent, publicly traded company and all outstanding shares of common stock of CSWI will be held by Capital Southwest stockholders. To date, CSWI has not conducted any material activities or operations.

The accompanying financial statement is prepared in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the U.S.

CSWI has authorized 100 shares of \$0.01 par value per share common stock, all of which are issued and outstanding at November 6, 2014.

**2. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS**

CSWI has evaluated all events that have occurred subsequent to March 31, 2015 through June 16, 2015, which is the date the financial statement is available to be issued.

**CSWI**  
**BALANCE SHEET**

	<u>June 30,</u> <u>2015</u> <u>(Unaudited)</u>	<u>March 31,</u> <u>2015</u>
<b><u>ASSETS</u></b>		
Current assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 100	\$ 100
Total assets	<u>\$ 100</u>	<u>\$ 100</u>
<b><u>LIABILITIES AND EQUITY</u></b>		
Total liabilities	<u>—</u>	<u>—</u>
Equity:		
Common stock	1	1
Additional paid in capital	<u>99</u>	<u>99</u>
Total equity	<u>100</u>	<u>100</u>
Total liabilities and equity	<u>\$ 100</u>	<u>\$ 100</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these combined financial statements.

**CSWI**

**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENT**

**1. BACKGROUND AND PRESENTATION**

CSW Industrials, Inc. (“**CSWI**”) was incorporated in Delaware on November 6, 2014. CSWI is currently a wholly owned subsidiary of Capital Southwest Corporation (“**Capital Southwest**”). CSWI was formed solely to effect Capital Southwest’s announced plan to spin-off certain of Capital Southwest’s industrial products, coatings, sealants and adhesives and specialty chemicals businesses by means of a distribution of the outstanding shares of common stock of CSWI on a pro rata basis to holders of Capital Southwest common stock. This distribution is referred to as the “**Share Distribution.**” Immediately after the Share Distribution, CSWI will be an independent, publicly traded company and all outstanding shares of common stock of CSWI will be held by Capital Southwest stockholders. To date, CSWI has not conducted any material activities or operations.

The accompanying financial statement is prepared in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the U.S.

CSWI has authorized 100 shares of \$0.01 par value per share common stock, all of which are issued and outstanding at November 6, 2014.

**2. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS**

CSWI has evaluated all events that have occurred subsequent to June 30, 2015 through August 28, 2015, which is the date the financial statement is available to be issued.

## INDEPENDENT AUDITORS' REPORT

BOARD OF DIRECTORS  
STRATHMORE PRODUCTS, INC.

### Report on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying financial statements of **STRATHMORE PRODUCTS, INC.** which comprise the balance sheets as of December 31, 2014 and 2013, and the related statements of income, comprehensive income and retained earnings, and cash flows for the years then ended, and the related notes to the financial statements.

### Management's Responsibility for the Financial Statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America; this includes the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

### Auditor's Responsibility

Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits. We conducted our audits in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free from material misstatement.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the entity's preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinion.

### Opinion

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Strathmore Products, Inc. as of December 31, 2014 and 2013, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the years then ended in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

/s/ **DERMODY, BURKE & BROWN, CPAs, LLC**

**DERMODY, BURKE & BROWN, CPAs, LLC**

Syracuse, NY  
March 23, 2015

## AUDITED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

BALANCE SHEETS  
December 31, 2014 and 2013

	2014	2013
<b>ASSETS</b>		
<b>CURRENT ASSETS</b>		
Cash	\$ 1,130,856	\$ 508,480
Accounts Receivable—Trade	5,661,815	2,657,133
Inventories	7,306,910	4,152,283
Prepaid Expenses	227,979	44,617
Total Current Assets	14,327,560	7,362,513
<b>LAND, BUILDING AND EQUIPMENT</b>		
Land, Building and Equipment	3,693,717	2,831,725
Automobiles and Trucks	259,898	220,820
	3,953,615	3,052,545
Less: Accumulated Depreciation	2,412,008	2,149,048
Net Land, Building and Equipment	1,541,607	903,497
<b>OTHER ASSETS</b>		
Intangible Assets, Net of Accumulated Amortization of \$1,049,940 and \$741,066, Respectively	10,281,035	5,589,909
Total Other Assets	10,281,035	5,589,909
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>	<b>\$ 26,150,202</b>	<b>\$ 13,855,919</b>

## STRATHMORE PRODUCTS, INC.

<b>LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY</b>		
	<u>2014</u>	<u>2013</u>
<b>CURRENT LIABILITIES</b>		
Revolving Line of Credit	\$ 3,514,247	\$ 1,329,222
Current Portion of Long-Term Debt	1,073,987	477,863
Accounts Payable—Trade	5,504,275	2,778,073
Other Accrued Expenses	376,088	252,101
Escrow Payable	675,000	0
Total Current Liabilities	11,143,597	4,837,259
<b>LONG-TERM LIABILITIES</b>		
Long-Term Debt—Less Current Portion	3,658,408	996,302
Notes Payable—Related Parties	2,500,000	0
Obligation Under Interest Rate Swap	51,000	26,812
Total Long-Term Liabilities	6,209,408	1,023,114
<b>STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY</b>		
Common Stock, No Par Value; 200 Shares Authorized, 50 Shares Issued and Outstanding (100 shares in 2013)	10,000	10,000
Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)	(51,000)	(26,812)
Retained Earnings	8,838,197	8,012,358
Total Stockholders' Equity	8,797,197	7,995,546
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY</b>	<u>\$ 26,150,202</u>	<u>\$ 13,855,919</u>

See notes to financial statements.



**STRATHMORE PRODUCTS, INC.**  
**STATEMENTS OF INCOME, COMPREHENSIVE INCOME AND RETAINED EARNINGS**  
**Years Ended December 31, 2014 and 2013**

	<u>2014</u>	<u>2013</u>
SALES—NET	\$ 63,190,696	\$ 42,852,491
COST OF MATERIALS	37,687,506	25,963,188
DIRECT GROSS PROFIT BEFORE MANUFACTURING EXPENSES	25,503,190	16,889,303
MANUFACTURING EXPENSES	8,378,974	5,538,787
GROSS PROFIT	17,124,216	11,350,516
OPERATING EXPENSES		
Selling and Store Expenses	6,307,899	4,536,363
General and Administrative Expenses	2,640,903	2,772,878
Total Operating Expenses	8,948,802	7,309,241
INCOME FROM OPERATIONS	8,175,414	4,041,275
OTHER (INCOME) EXPENSE	737,485	340,831
Net Income Before Provision for Income Taxes	7,437,929	3,700,444
PROVISION FOR INCOME TAXES	42,009	23,859
NET INCOME	7,395,920	3,676,585
OTHER COMPREHENSIVE INCOME (LOSS)		
Adjustment in Fair Value of Interest Rate Swap	(24,188)	22,730
OTHER COMPREHENSIVE INCOME (LOSS)	<u>\$ 7,371,732</u>	<u>\$ 3,699,315</u>
RETAINED EARNINGS		
Balance, Beginning of Year	\$ 8,012,358	\$ 5,515,773
Net Income	7,395,920	3,676,585
Less: Distributions	4,070,081	1,180,000
Less: Common Stock Redemption	2,500,000	0
Balance, End of Year	<u>\$ 8,838,197</u>	<u>\$ 8,012,358</u>

See notes to financial statements.

**STRATHMORE PRODUCTS, INC.**  
**STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS**  
**Years Ended December 31, 2014 and 2013**

	<u>2014</u>	<u>2013</u>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>		
Net Income	\$ 7,395,920	\$ 3,676,585
Adjustments to Reconcile Net Income to Net Cash Provided By Operating Activities:		
Depreciation and Amortization	599,574	244,696
Loss on Sale of Property and Equipment	31,014	48,662
(Increase) Decrease in Operating Assets:		
Accounts Receivable—Trade	(3,004,682)	(254,840)
Inventories	(3,154,627)	(1,137,672)
Prepaid Expenses	(183,362)	(20,423)
Increase (Decrease) in Operating Liabilities:		
Accounts Payable—Trade	2,726,202	(302,035)
Other Accrued Expenses	123,987	54,899
Escrow Payable	675,000	0
Net Cash Provided By Operating Activities	5,209,026	2,309,872
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>		
Proceeds from Sale of Property and Equipment	12,500	0
Purchase of Equipment	(972,325)	(123,010)
Purchase of Customer Lists and Formulas	(5,000,000)	0
Net Cash Used In Investing Activities	(5,959,825)	(123,010)
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>		
Net Activity on Revolving Line of Credit	2,185,025	(1,595,778)
Distributions	(4,070,081)	(1,180,000)
Payment of Officers Loans	0	(22,000)
Proceeds from Long-Term Borrowings	4,250,000	0
Repayments of Long-Term Borrowings	(991,769)	(491,945)
Net Cash Provided By (Used In) Financing Activities	1,373,175	(3,289,723)
Net Change in Cash	622,376	(1,102,861)
Cash, Beginning of Year	508,480	1,611,341
Cash, End of Year	<u>\$ 1,130,856</u>	<u>\$ 508,480</u>
<b>NONCASH INVESTING AND FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>		
Purchase of Automobiles with Note Proceeds	<u>\$ 0</u>	<u>\$ 60,809</u>
Common Stock Redemption	<u>\$ 2,500,000</u>	<u>\$ 0</u>

See notes to financial statements.

**STRATHMORE PRODUCTS, INC.**  
**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**December 31, 2014 and 2013**

**NOTE 1—NATURE OF OPERATIONS**

Strathmore Products, Inc. is engaged in the manufacturing of paint for sale to industrial clients located throughout North America. The Company is also engaged in selling its finished goods, along with other sundry paint products, to the general public through its retail store located in Central New York.

**NOTE 2—SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

***Cash***

For purposes of the statements of cash flows, the Company uses the indirect method of reporting net cash flows from operating activities. Cash includes bank demand deposit accounts, money market accounts and all highly liquid investments purchased with maturities of three months or less. At December 31, 2014 and 2013, there were no cash equivalents.

The Company maintains its cash in bank accounts, which at times, may exceed federally insured limits. The Company has not experienced any losses in such accounts and believes it is not exposed to any significant credit risk with respect to cash and cash equivalents.

***Concentrations of Credit Risk***

Financial instruments that potentially subject the Company to concentrations of credit risk consist principally of trade accounts receivable. Credit risk associated with trade accounts receivable is limited due to customer dispersion. The Company extends credit to its customers and generally collateral is not required.

***Inventories***

Inventories are valued at the lower of cost or market. Cost is determined by using the last-in, first-out method (LIFO).

***Accounts Receivable***

The Company extends unsecured credit to its customers in the ordinary course of business but mitigates the associated credit risk by performing credit checks and actively pursuing past due accounts. An allowance for doubtful accounts has not been established since management is of the opinion that all accounts receivable at year-end are fully collectible. Actual bad debts incurred totaled \$5,208 and \$96,319 for 2014 and 2013, respectively.

***Use of Estimates***

Management uses estimates and assumptions in preparing financial statements. Those estimates and assumptions affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities and the reported revenue and expenses.

***Derivative Financial Instruments***

The Company has entered into two interest rate swap agreements to assist management in limiting the impact on earnings relating to fluctuations in interest rates. The interest rate swap agreements essentially convert its variable interest rate debt to a fixed rate. Interest expense on the related debt is adjusted to include the payments made or received under the interest rate swap agreements. The Company does not hold or issue financial instruments for trading purposes.

**STRATHMORE PRODUCTS, INC.**  
**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**December 31, 2014 and 2013**

The Company adjusts the recorded value of the derivative instrument on the balance sheet to fair value. The accounting for changes in the fair value of a derivative instrument depends on whether it has been designated and qualifies as part of a hedging relationship. Changes in the fair value of derivatives designated as cash flow hedges are recorded in accumulated other comprehensive income (loss).

***Property and Equipment***

Property and equipment are recorded at cost, except for the assets referred to in Note 11. The Company has a capitalization policy which calls for individual purchases in excess of \$7,500 to be capitalized. Lesser amounts are charged to expense when incurred. Depreciation is recorded on the straight-line method over the estimated economic useful life of the respective asset.

When properties are retired or otherwise disposed of, the related costs and accumulated depreciation are removed from the accounts and any gain or loss is recorded in the statements of income, comprehensive income and retained earnings.

Expenditures for repairs and maintenance not considered to substantially lengthen property life are charged to expense as incurred. Depreciation charged to expense in 2014 and 2013 was \$290,700 and \$196,936, respectively.

***Shipping and Handling Costs***

The Company records shipping and handling expenses in costs of goods sold.

***Advertising and Promotion Costs***

The Company expenses advertising and promotion costs as incurred. Advertising and promotion expense was \$-0- and \$1,950 for the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013, respectively.

***Subsequent Events***

Management has evaluated subsequent events through March 23, 2015, the date the financial statements were available to be issued.

**NOTE 3—INVENTORIES**

Inventories are valued at the lower of cost or market. Costs are determined by the last-in, first-out basis (LIFO), calculated using the simplified dollar value LIFO method.

Inventories at December 31 were as follows:

	<u>2014</u>	<u>2013</u>
Raw Materials	\$ 5,379,448	\$ 3,223,639
Store Sundries	183,299	161,433
Finished Goods	<u>3,534,651</u>	<u>2,484,439</u>
	9,097,398	5,869,511
Less: LIFO Reserve	<u>1,790,488</u>	<u>1,717,228</u>
Total Inventories	<u>\$ 7,306,910</u>	<u>\$ 4,152,283</u>

**STRATHMORE PRODUCTS, INC.**  
**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**December 31, 2014 and 2013**

The adjustment to the LIFO Reserve for the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013 was \$73,260 and \$26,076, respectively, which resulted in a decrease in net income.

**NOTE 4—PROFIT SHARING PLAN**

The Company sponsors a profit sharing plan, which covers substantially all employees. Contributions to the plan made by management for the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013 amounted to \$225,000 and \$200,000, respectively.

**NOTE 5—RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS**

Two stockholders of the Company are owners of Strathmore Products of Longview, LLC, a related party located in Longview, Texas. The Company rents the building from the related party in a long-term lease which runs through May 2017. Monthly rental payments amount to \$25,000 per month through the end of the lease. Future minimum lease payments amount to \$300,000 per year through May 2017. In 2014 and 2013, the Company paid \$300,000 each year, in rent to the related party.

Included in Accounts Receivable—Trade is an amount due from SP Waller, LLC in the amount of \$804,015. The funds were advanced for the purchase of land with the intent of building a manufacturing plant near Houston, Texas. The funds will be repaid when SP Waller, LLC obtains permanent financing for the entire build out of the property. SP Waller, LLC is owned by the stockholders of Strathmore Products, Inc.

**NOTE 6—INTANGIBLE ASSETS**

In 1998, the Company purchased Polymetrics, Inc. A portion of the total purchase price was assigned to formulas and customer lists acquired in the deal, which are being amortized on a straight-line basis over the remaining lives of fifteen years. This obligation was fully amortized during 2013.

In 2003, the Company purchased Potter Paint, Inc. A portion of the total purchase price was assigned to formulas and customer lists acquired in the deal, which are being amortized on a straight-line basis over the remaining lives of fifteen years. Amortization charged to operations in 2014 and 2013 was \$26,667 each year.

As part of the purchase of C.A. Reeves Paint Co., Inc. in 2008, the Company acquired an intangible asset of \$5,567,695. Of this amount, \$5,467,695 has been assigned to customer lists and formulas which are not subject to amortization. The remaining \$100,000 of the purchase price was assigned to two covenants not to compete with the former owners, which are being amortized on a straight-line basis over five years. Amortization charged to operations in 2014 and 2013 amounted to \$-0- and \$16,666, respectively.

In 2011, a note receivable from a former employee, in the amount of \$13,280, was converted to a covenant not to compete, which is being amortized on a straight-line basis over three years. Amortization charged to expense in 2014 and 2013 amounted to \$2,213 and \$4,427, respectively.

In 2014, the Company purchased American Coatings, Inc. A portion of the total purchase price was assigned to formulas and customer lists acquired in the deal, which are being amortized on a straight-line basis over the remaining life of fifteen years. Amortization charged to expense in 2014 amounted to \$279,994.

**STRATHMORE PRODUCTS, INC.**  
**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**December 31, 2014 and 2013**

Total amortization charged to expense amounted to \$308,874 and \$47,760 at December 31, 2014 and 2013, respectively.

Following is a summary of intangible assets as of December 31:

	2014	2013
Polymetrics Inc.—Customer Lists and Formulas—Net	\$ 0	\$ 0
Potter Paint, Inc.—Customer Lists and Formulas—Net	93,337	120,000
Covenant Not to Compete—Former Employee	0	2,214
C.A. Reeves Paint Co., Inc.—Covenants Not to Compete	0	0
C.A. Reeves Paint Co., Inc.—Customer Lists and Formulas	5,467,695	5,467,695
American Coatings, Inc.	4,720,003	0
Total Intangible Assets—Net	<u>\$ 10,281,035</u>	<u>\$ 5,589,909</u>

**NOTE 7—INCOME TAXES**

The Company, with the consent of its stockholders, has elected under the Internal Revenue Code to be an S Corporation. Under these provisions, the Company does not pay Federal income taxes on its taxable income. In lieu of corporation income taxes, the stockholders of an S Corporation are taxed on their proportionate share of the corporation's taxable income. Therefore, no provision or liability for federal taxes has been included in these financial statements.

However, the Company is liable for various state income taxes. At December 31, 2014 and 2013, the Company had \$42,009 and \$23,859, respectively, cash paid for income taxes.

There is no interest or penalties recognized in the statements of income, comprehensive income and retained earnings or balance sheets related to income taxes. There are no tax positions that are expected to significantly change in the next twelve months. The Company believes appropriate provisions for all outstanding issues have been made for all jurisdictions and all years that are subject to examination by the applicable state and federal tax jurisdictions.

**STRATHMORE PRODUCTS, INC.**  
**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**December 31, 2014 and 2013**

**NOTE 8—LONG-TERM DEBT**

Long-term debt at December 31 is as follows:

	2014	2013
Term Note Payable—Bank—monthly principal payments of \$36,415 with an assumed variable interest rate of LIBOR plus .23842 basis points, swapped to a fixed rate of 1.65% through February 2017. Secured by assets of the Company.	\$ 946,728	\$ 1,383,680
Term Note Payable—Bank—monthly principal payments of \$50,595 through February 14, 2019, with a balloon principal payment due at maturity. Assumed variable interest rate of LIBOR, swapped to a fixed rate of 1.5%. Secured by assets of the Company.	3,744,048	0
Notes Payable—Autos—monthly payments of \$3,783, plus interest ranging from 0% to 5.93% maturing at various times through March 2016.	12,904	21,304
Note Payable—Forklift—monthly principal and interest payments of \$1,045 through June 2015, interest at 4.9%.	0	20,195
Note Payable—Auto—monthly principal payments of \$1,689, through May 2016; interest at 0%.	28,715	48,986
	<u>4,732,395</u>	<u>1,474,165</u>
Less: Current Portion	<u>1,073,987</u>	<u>477,863</u>
Long-Term Debt	<u>\$ 3,658,408</u>	<u>\$ 996,302</u>

Long-term debt is scheduled to mature as follows:

2015	\$ 1,073,987
2016	1,055,821
2017	679,968
2018	607,142
2019	<u>1,315,477</u>
Total	<u>\$ 4,732,395</u>

Cash paid for interest and interest charged to expense in 2014 and 2013 amounted to \$315,161 and \$260,129, respectively. Prime interest rate was 3.25% and LIBOR rate was .26796% and .26796% at December 31, 2014 and 2013, respectively.

The loan agreements with the bank contain various covenants pertaining to maintenance of working capital and debt service coverage. As of December 31, 2014, the Company is in compliance with these covenants.

**Rate Swaps**

In connection with a refinanced term loan payable, the Company has entered into an interest rate swap agreement with a financial institution to fix the interest rate on the term loan through February 1, 2017. The terms of the agreement provide that the Company exchange its variable rate one month LIBOR debt, plus a credit spread of .23842 basis points, for a fixed rate of 1.65%.

**STRATHMORE PRODUCTS, INC.**  
**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**December 31, 2014 and 2013**

In connection with new debt entered into during 2014, the Company has entered into an interest rate swap agreement with a financial institution to fix the interest rate on the term loan through February 14, 2019. The terms of the agreement provide that the Company exchange its variable rate one month LIBOR debt for a fixed rate of 1.5%.

The fair value of the interest rate swaps recorded in the accompanying balance sheets is a liability of approximately \$51,000 and \$26,812 at December 31, 2014 and 2013, respectively. The interest rate swaps have been designated as hedges and therefore the change in the fair value of the interest rate swaps have been recorded in the statements of income, comprehensive income and retained earnings.

**NOTE 9—REVOLVING LINE OF CREDIT**

In 2012, the Company refinanced its long-term debt. As part of the refinancing agreement, the revolving line of credit limit was increased from \$3,800,000 to \$4,250,000. Interest is charged monthly at LIBOR plus basis points ranging from 2.00 to 3.25 to be determined annually depending on certain financial ratios. All proceeds from the line of credit are to be used to provide short-term working capital. The line of credit must be renewed annually in January.

At December 31, 2014 and 2013, the Company had \$3,514,247 and \$1,329,222, respectively, outstanding against the revolving line of credit.

**NOTE 10—NOTES PAYABLE—RELATED PARTIES**

During 2014, the shares of one stockholder and the estate of another stockholder were redeemed for \$2,500,000. Terms of the two notes call for interest only at 3.44% through February 2020 and principal and interest payments of \$10,213 for the period March 2020 to December 2034.

**NOTE 11—ESCROW PAYABLE**

During 2014, the Company purchased the assets of American Coatings, Inc., a paint manufacturer located in Houston, Texas. The purchase agreement called for \$675,000 to be held in escrow for a set period of time after the close of the sale. The escrow was released in February 2015.

**NOTE 12—RETAINED EARNINGS**

Retained earnings consist of accumulated earnings realized as an S Corporation and retained earnings realized as a C Corporation. A breakdown of retained earnings is presented as follows:

	<u>Earnings</u> <u>S Corporation</u>	<u>Earnings</u> <u>C Corporation</u>	<u>Retained</u> <u>Earnings</u>
Balance, December 31, 2012	\$ 4,373,996	\$ 1,141,777	\$ 5,515,773
Add: Net Income	3,676,585	0	3,676,585
Less: Distributions	1,180,000	0	1,180,000
Balance, December 31, 2013	6,870,581	1,141,777	8,012,358
Add: Net Income	7,395,920	0	7,395,920
Less: Distributions	4,070,081	0	4,070,081
Less: Common Stock Redemption	2,500,000	0	2,500,000
Balance, December 31, 2014	<u>\$ 7,696,420</u>	<u>\$ 1,141,777</u>	<u>\$ 8,838,197</u>



**STRATHMORE PRODUCTS, INC.**  
**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**December 31, 2014 and 2013**

In 2014, the Company repurchased fifty shares of common stock for \$2,500,000 from a former stockholder and the estate of a former stockholder. The stock was subsequently retired. As of December 31, 2014, there are two-hundred shares of common stock authorized and fifty shares of common stock issued and outstanding (one-hundred shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2013).

**NOTE 13—ASSET VALUES**

Effective September 1, 1981, Udoburr, Inc., a corporation formed to purchase all of the issued and outstanding stock of Strathmore Products, Inc., from the Estate of Harold S. Burr, was liquidated and merged into Strathmore Products, Inc. The original acquisition (August 31, 1979) was accounted for as a purchase and the accounts, after adjustment to reflect fair values assigned, have been included in the financial statements from the date of acquisition. The excess of the fair value of the net assets of the Company over the purchase price was approximately \$1,555,000. Of the excess, \$1,300,000 was applied principally to property and equipment and the remaining excess of \$255,000 was reflected as a deferred credit, which was amortized over a 20-year period. As of December 31, 2012, the excess of the book value of assets over the purchase price was fully amortized. The deferred credit was fully amortized at December 31, 2012.

**INDEPENDENT ACCOUNTANTS' REVIEW REPORT**

BOARD OF DIRECTORS  
STRATHMORE PRODUCTS, INC.

We have reviewed the accompanying balance sheets of **STRATHMORE PRODUCTS, INC.** as of March 31, 2015 and 2014, and the related statements of income, comprehensive income and retained earnings and cash flows for the three months then ended. A review includes primarily applying analytical procedures to management's financial data and making inquiries of Company management. A review is substantially less in scope than an audit, the objective of which is the expression of an opinion regarding the financial statements as a whole. Accordingly, we do not express such an opinion.

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America and for designing, implementing, and maintaining internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements.

Our responsibility is to conduct the review in accordance with Statements on Standards for Accounting and Review Services issued by the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants. Those standards require us to perform procedures to obtain limited assurance that there are no material modifications that should be made to the financial statements. We believe that the results of our procedures provide a reasonable basis for our report.

Based on our review, we are not aware of any material modifications that should be made to the accompanying financial statements in order for them to be in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

/s/ DERMODY, BURKE & BROWN, CPAs, LLC

**DERMODY, BURKE & BROWN, CPAs, LLC**

Syracuse, NY  
August 28, 2015

**REVIEWED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS****BALANCE SHEET**  
**March 31, 2015 and 2014**

	<b>2015</b>	<b>2014</b>
<b>ASSETS</b>		
<b>CURRENT ASSETS</b>		
Cash	\$ 326,293	\$ 1,754,149
Accounts Receivable—Trade	5,772,495	4,291,997
Inventories	6,691,070	5,317,444
Prepaid Expenses	175,619	190,536
Total Current Assets	12,965,477	11,554,126
<b>LAND, BUILDING AND EQUIPMENT</b>		
Land, Building and Equipment	3,781,811	3,165,054
Automobiles and Trucks	259,898	220,820
	4,041,709	3,385,874
Less: Accumulated Depreciation	2,498,566	2,202,383
Net Land, Building and Equipment	1,543,143	1,183,491
<b>OTHER ASSETS</b>		
Intangible Assets, Net of Accumulated Amortization of \$1,132,969	10,198,006	10,531,227
Total Other Assets	10,198,006	10,531,227
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>	<b>\$ 24,706,626</b>	<b>\$ 23,268,844</b>

**STRATHMORE PRODUCTS, INC.**  
**LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY**

	<u>2015</u>	<u>2014</u>
<b>CURRENT LIABILITIES</b>		
Revolving Line of Credit	\$ 4,010,619	\$ 722,823
Current Portion of Long-Term Debt	805,796	1,085,005
Accounts Payable—Trade	4,033,693	4,952,529
Other Accrued Expenses	137,198	137,551
Escrow Payable	<u>0</u>	<u>675,000</u>
Total Current Liabilities	8,987,306	7,572,908
<b>LONG-TERM LIABILITIES</b>		
Long-Term Debt—Less Current Portion	3,658,408	4,469,319
Notes Payable—Related Parties	2,500,000	1,250,000
Obligation Under Interest Rate Swap	<u>51,000</u>	<u>26,812</u>
Total Long-Term Liabilities	6,209,408	5,746,131
<b>STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY</b>		
Common Stock, No Par Value; 200 Shares Authorized, 50 Shares Issued and Outstanding	10,000	10,000
Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)	(51,000)	(26,812)
Retained Earnings	<u>9,550,912</u>	<u>9,966,617</u>
Total Stockholders' Equity	9,509,912	9,949,805
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY</b>	<u>\$ 24,706,626</u>	<u>\$ 23,268,844</u>

See notes to financial statements.

**STRATHMORE PRODUCTS, INC.**  
**STATEMENT OF INCOME, COMPREHENSIVE INCOME AND RETAINED EARNINGS**  
**Three Months Ended March 31, 2015 and 2014**

	<u>2015</u>	<u>2014</u>
SALES—NET	\$ 15,689,530	\$ 14,440,091
COST OF MATERIALS	<u>9,501,423</u>	<u>8,559,211</u>
DIRECT GROSS PROFIT BEFORE MANUFACTURING EXPENSES	6,188,107	5,880,880
MANUFACTURING EXPENSES	<u>2,245,078</u>	<u>1,782,924</u>
GROSS PROFIT	3,943,029	4,097,956
OPERATING EXPENSES		
Selling and Store Expenses	1,962,188	1,263,222
General and Administrative Expenses	<u>708,724</u>	<u>575,737</u>
Total Operating Expenses	<u>2,670,912</u>	<u>1,838,959</u>
INCOME FROM OPERATIONS	1,272,117	2,258,997
OTHER EXPENSE	<u>176,968</u>	<u>111,703</u>
Net Income Before Provision for Income Taxes	1,095,149	2,147,294
PROVISION FOR INCOME TAXES	<u>32,436</u>	<u>11,804</u>
NET INCOME	1,062,713	2,135,490
OTHER COMPREHENSIVE INCOME (LOSS)		
Adjustment in Fair Value of Interest Rate Swap	<u>(24,188)</u>	<u>0</u>
OTHER COMPREHENSIVE INCOME (LOSS)	<u>\$ 1,038,525</u>	<u>\$ 2,135,490</u>
RETAINED EARNINGS		
Balance, December 31	\$ 8,838,197	\$ 8,012,409
Net Income	1,062,713	2,135,490
Less: Distributions	<u>349,998</u>	<u>181,282</u>
Less: Common Stock Redemption	<u>0</u>	<u>—</u>
Balance, March 31	<u>\$ 9,550,912</u>	<u>\$ 9,966,617</u>

See notes to financial statements.

**STRATHMORE PRODUCTS, INC.**  
**STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS**  
**Three Months Ended March 31, 2015 and 2014**

	<u>2015</u>	<u>2014</u>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>		
Net Income	\$ 1,062,713	\$ 2,135,490
Adjustments to Reconcile Net Income to Net Cash Provided By (Used In) Operating Activities:		
Depreciation and Amortization	169,587	111,911
Loss on Sale of Property and Equipment	0	0
(Increase) Decrease in Operating Assets:		
Accounts Receivable—Trade	(110,680)	(1,634,864)
Inventories	615,840	(1,165,161)
Prepaid Expenses	52,360	(145,919)
Increase (Decrease) in Operating Liabilities:		
Accounts Payable—Trade	(1,470,582)	2,174,458
Other Accrued Expenses	(238,890)	(231,068)
Escrow Payable	(675,000)	791,518
Net Cash Provided By (Used In) Operating Activities	(594,652)	2,036,365
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>		
Proceeds from Sale of Property and Equipment	0	12,500
Purchase of Equipment	(88,094)	(83,329)
Purchase of Customer Lists and Formulas	0	(5,000,000)
Net Cash Used In Investing Activities	(88,094)	(5,083,329)
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>		
Net Activity on Revolving Line of Credit	496,372	(606,400)
Distributions	(349,998)	(181,282)
Net Activity on Note Payable—Related Party	0	1,250,000
Proceeds from Long-Term Borrowings	0	4,000,000
Repayments of Long-Term Borrowings	(268,191)	(169,685)
Net Cash Provided By (Used In) Financing Activities	(121,817)	4,292,633
Net Change in Cash	(804,563)	1,245,669
Cash, Beginning of Period	1,130,856	508,480
Cash, End of Period	<u>\$ 326,293</u>	<u>\$ 1,754,149</u>
<b>NONCASH INVESTING AND FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>		
Purchase of Equipment with Note Proceeds	<u>\$ 0</u>	<u>250,000</u>

See notes to financial statements.

**STRATHMORE PRODUCTS, INC.**  
**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**March 31, 2015 and 2014**

**NOTE 1—NATURE OF OPERATIONS**

Strathmore Products, Inc. is engaged in the manufacturing of paint for sale to industrial clients located throughout North America. The Company is also engaged in selling its finished goods, along with other sundry paint products, to the general public through its retail store located in Central New York.

**NOTE 2—SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

***Cash***

For purposes of the statement of cash flows, the Company uses the indirect method of reporting net cash flows from operating activities. Cash includes bank demand deposit accounts, money market accounts and all highly liquid investments purchased with maturities of three months or less. At March 31, 2015 and 2014, there were no cash equivalents.

The Company maintains its cash in bank accounts, which at times, may exceed federally insured limits. The Company has not experienced any losses in such accounts and believes it is not exposed to any significant credit risk with respect to cash and cash equivalents.

***Concentrations of Credit Risk***

Financial instruments that potentially subject the Company to concentrations of credit risk consist principally of trade accounts receivable. Credit risk associated with trade accounts receivable is limited due to customer dispersion. The Company extends credit to its customers and generally collateral is not required.

***Inventories***

Inventories are valued at the lower of cost or market. Cost is determined by using the last-in, first-out method (LIFO).

***Accounts Receivable***

The Company extends unsecured credit to its customers in the ordinary course of business but mitigates the associated credit risk by performing credit checks and actively pursuing past due accounts. An allowance for doubtful accounts has not been established since management is of the opinion that all accounts receivable at year-end are fully collectible. Actual bad debts incurred totaled \$238,639 and \$-0- for the three months ended March 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

***Use of Estimates***

Management uses estimates and assumptions in preparing financial statements. Those estimates and assumptions affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities and the reported revenue and expenses.

***Derivative Financial Instruments***

The Company has entered into two interest rate swap agreements to assist management in limiting the impact on earnings relating to fluctuations in interest rates. The interest rate swap agreements essentially convert its variable interest rate debt to a fixed rate. Interest expense on the related debt is adjusted to include the payments made or received under the interest rate swap agreements. The Company does not hold or issue financial instruments for trading purposes.

**STRATHMORE PRODUCTS, INC.**  
**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**March 31, 2015 and 2014**

The Company adjusts the recorded value of the derivative instrument on the balance sheet to fair value. The accounting for changes in the fair value of a derivative instrument depends on whether it has been designated and qualifies as part of a hedging relationship. Changes in the fair value of derivatives designated as cash flow hedges are recorded in accumulated other comprehensive income (loss).

***Property and Equipment***

Property and equipment are recorded at cost, except for the assets referred to in Note 13. The Company has a capitalization policy which calls for individual purchases in excess of \$7,500 to be capitalized. Lesser amounts are charged to expense when incurred. Depreciation is recorded on the straight-line method over the estimated economic useful life of the respective asset.

When properties are retired or otherwise disposed of, the related costs and accumulated depreciation are removed from the accounts and any gain or loss is recorded in the statement of income, comprehensive income and retained earnings.

Expenditures for repairs and maintenance not considered to substantially lengthen property life are charged to expense as incurred. Depreciation charged to expense for the three months ended March 31, 2015 and 2014 was \$86,558 and \$53,229, respectively.

***Shipping and Handling Costs***

The Company records shipping and handling expenses in costs of goods sold.

***Advertising and Promotion Costs***

The Company expenses advertising and promotion costs as incurred. Advertising and promotion expense was \$1,145 and \$-0- for the three months ended March 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

***Subsequent Events***

Management has evaluated subsequent events through August 28, 2015, the date the financial statements were available to be issued.

**NOTE 3—INVENTORIES**

Inventories are valued at the lower of cost or market. Costs are determined by the last-in, first-out basis (LIFO), calculated using the simplified dollar value LIFO method.

Inventories at March 31 were as follows:

	<u>2015</u>	<u>2014</u>
Raw Materials	\$ 5,052,869	\$ 4,718,159
Store Sundries	182,505	140,196
Finished Goods	3,246,184	2,182,740
	8,481,558	7,041,095
Less: LIFO Reserve	<u>1,790,488</u>	<u>1,723,651</u>
Total Inventories	<u>\$ 6,691,070</u>	<u>\$ 5,317,444</u>



**STRATHMORE PRODUCTS, INC.**  
**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**March 31, 2015 and 2014**

There was no adjustment to the LIFO Reserve for the three months ended March 31, 2015 and 2014.

**NOTE 4—PROFIT SHARING PLAN**

The Company sponsors a profit sharing plan, which covers substantially all employees. There were no contributions made to the plan for the three months ended March 31, 2015 and 2014.

**NOTE 5—RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS**

Two stockholders of the Company are owners of Strathmore Products of Longview, LLC, a related party located in Longview, Texas. The Company rents the building from the related party in a long-term lease which runs through May 2017. Monthly rental payments amount to \$25,000 per month through the end of the lease. Future minimum lease payments amount to \$300,000 per year through May 2017. The Company paid \$75,000 in rent to the related party for the three months ended March 31, 2015 and 2014.

Included in the 2015 Accounts Receivable – Trade is an amount due from SP Waller, LLC in the amount of \$820,015. The funds were advanced for the purchase of land with the intent of building a manufacturing plant near Houston, Texas. The funds will be repaid when SP Waller, LLC obtains permanent financing for the entire build out of the property. SP Waller, LLC is owned by the stockholders of Strathmore Products, Inc.

**NOTE 6—INTANGIBLE ASSETS**

In 1998, the Company purchased Polymetrics, Inc. A portion of the total purchase price was assigned to formulas and customer lists acquired in the deal, which are being amortized on a straight-line basis over the remaining lives of fifteen years. This obligation was fully amortized during 2013.

In 2003, the Company purchased Potter Paint, Inc. A portion of the total purchase price was assigned to formulas and customer lists acquired in the deal, which are being amortized on a straight-line basis over the remaining lives of fifteen years. Amortization charged to operations for the three months ended March 31, 2015 and 2014 was \$6,667.

As part of the purchase of C.A. Reeves Paint Co., Inc. in 2008, the Company acquired an intangible asset of \$5,567,695. Of this amount, \$5,467,695 has been assigned to customer lists and formulas which are not subject to amortization. The remaining \$100,000 of the purchase price was assigned to two covenants not to compete with the former owners, which are being amortized on a straight-line basis over five years. The asset was fully amortized in 2013.

In 2011, a note receivable from a former employee, in the amount of \$13,280, was converted to a covenant not to compete, which is being amortized on a straight-line basis over three years. Amortization charged to expense for the three months ended March 31 2015 and 2014 amounted to \$-0- and \$1,107, respectively.

In 2014, the Company purchased American Coatings, Inc. A portion of the total purchase price was assigned to formulas and customer lists acquired in the deal, which are being amortized on a straight-line basis over the remaining life of fifteen years. Amortization charged to expense for the three months ended March 31, 2015 and 2014 amounted to \$76,362 and \$50,908, respectively.

Total amortization charged to expense for the three months ended March 31, 2015 and 2014 amounted to \$83,029 and \$58,682, respectively.

**STRATHMORE PRODUCTS, INC.**  
**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**March 31, 2015 and 2014**

Following is a summary of intangible assets as of March 31:

	<u>2015</u>	<u>2014</u>
Potter Paint, Inc.—Customer Lists and Formulas—Net	\$ 86,670	\$ 113,333
Covenant Not to Compete—Former Employee	0	1,107
C.A. Reeves Paint Co., Inc.—Customer Lists and Formulas	5,467,695	5,467,695
American Coatings, Inc.	<u>4,643,641</u>	<u>4,949,092</u>
Total Intangible Assets—Net	<u>\$ 10,198,006</u>	<u>\$ 10,531,227</u>

**NOTE 7—INCOME TAXES**

The Company, with the consent of its stockholders, has elected under the Internal Revenue Code to be an S Corporation. Under these provisions, the Company does not pay Federal income taxes on its taxable income. In lieu of corporation income taxes, the stockholders of an S Corporation are taxed on their proportionate share of the corporation's taxable income. Therefore, no provision or liability for federal taxes has been included in these financial statements.

However, the Company is liable for various state income taxes. At March 31, 2015 and 2014, the Company had cash paid for income taxes in the amount of \$32,436 and \$11,804, respectively.

There is no interest or penalties recognized in the statement of income, comprehensive income and retained earnings or balance sheet related to income taxes. There are no tax positions that are expected to significantly change in the next twelve months. The Company believes appropriate provisions for all outstanding issues have been made for all jurisdictions and all years that are subject to examination by the applicable state and federal tax jurisdictions.

**STRATHMORE PRODUCTS, INC.**  
**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**March 31, 2015 and 2014**

**NOTE 8—LONG-TERM DEBT**

Long-term debt at March 31 is as follows:

	2015	2014
Term Note Payable—Bank—monthly principal payments of \$36,415 with an assumed variable interest rate of LIBOR plus .23842 basis points, swapped to a fixed rate of 1.65% through February 2017. Secured by assets of the Company.	\$ 837,490	\$ 1,274,443
Term Note Payable—Bank—monthly principal payments of \$50,595 through February 14, 2019, with a balloon principal payment due at maturity. Assumed variable interest rate of LIBOR, swapped to a fixed rate of 1.5%. Secured by assets of the Company.	3,592,262	4,199,405
Notes Payable—Autos—monthly payments of \$3,783, plus interest ranging from 0% to 5.93% maturing at various times through March 2016.	10,804	19,073
Note Payable—Forklift—monthly principal and interest payments of \$1,045 through June 2015, interest at 4.9%.	0	17,486
Note Payable—Auto—monthly principal payments of \$1,689, through May 2016; interest at 0%.	23,648	43,917
	<u>4,464,204</u>	<u>5,554,324</u>
Less: Current Portion	805,796	1,085,005
Long-Term Debt	<u>\$3,658,408</u>	<u>\$4,469,319</u>

Long-term debt is scheduled to mature as follows:

2015	\$ 805,796
2016	1,055,821
2017	679,968
2018	607,142
2019	<u>1,315,477</u>
Total	<u>\$ 4,464,204</u>

Cash paid for interest and interest charged to expense for the three months ended March 31, 2015 and 2014 amounted to \$83,811 and \$33,687, respectively. Prime interest rate was 3.25% at both March 31, 2015 and 2014. The LIBOR rate was 0.5219% and 0.21155% at March 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

The loan agreements with the bank contain various covenants pertaining to maintenance of working capital and debt service coverage. As of March 31, 2015 and 2014, the Company is in compliance with these covenants.

**Rate Swaps**

In connection with a refinanced term loan payable, the Company has entered into an interest rate swap agreement with a financial institution to fix the interest rate on the term loan through February 1, 2017. The terms of the agreement provide that the Company exchange its variable rate one month LIBOR debt, plus a credit spread of .23842 basis points, for a fixed rate of 1.65%.

In connection with new debt entered into during 2014, the Company has entered into an interest rate swap agreement with a financial institution to fix the interest rate on the term loan through February 14, 2019. The terms of the agreement provide that the Company exchange its variable rate one month LIBOR debt for a fixed rate of 1.5%.

**STRATHMORE PRODUCTS, INC.**  
**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**March 31, 2015 and 2014**

The fair value of the interest rate swaps recorded in the accompanying balance sheet is a liability of approximately \$51,000 and \$26,812 at March 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively. The interest rate swaps have been designated as hedges and therefore the change in the fair value of the interest rate swaps have been recorded in the statement of income, comprehensive income and retained earnings.

**NOTE 9—REVOLVING LINE OF CREDIT**

In 2012, the Company refinanced its long-term debt. As part of the refinancing agreement, the revolving line of credit limit was increased from \$3,800,000 to \$4,250,000. Interest is charged monthly at LIBOR plus basis points ranging from 2.00 to 3.25 to be determined annually depending on certain financial ratios. All proceeds from the line of credit are to be used to provide short-term working capital. The line of credit must be renewed annually in January.

At March 31, 2015 and 2014, the Company had \$4,010,619 and \$722,823, respectively, outstanding against the revolving line of credit.

**NOTE 10—NOTES PAYABLE—RELATED PARTIES**

During 2015 and 2014, the shares of one stockholder and the estate of another stockholder were redeemed for \$2,500,000 and \$1,250,000, respectively. Terms of the two notes call for interest only at 3.44% through February 2020 and principal and interest payments of \$10,213 for the period March 2020 to December 2034.

**NOTE 11—ESCROW PAYABLE**

During 2014, the Company purchased the assets of American Coatings, Inc., a paint manufacturer located in Houston, Texas. The purchase agreement called for \$675,000 to be held in escrow for a set period of time after the close of the sale. The escrow was released in February 2015.

**NOTE 12—RETAINED EARNINGS**

Retained earnings consist of accumulated earnings realized as an S Corporation and retained earnings realized as a C Corporation. A breakdown of retained earnings is presented as follows:

	<u>Earnings S Corporation</u>	<u>Earnings C Corporation</u>	<u>Retained Earnings</u>
Balance, December 31, 2014	\$ 7,696,420	\$ 1,141,777	\$8,838,197
Add: Net Income	1,062,713	0	1,062,713
Less: Distributions	349,998	0	349,998
Balance, March 31, 2015	<u>\$ 8,409,135</u>	<u>\$ 1,141,777</u>	<u>\$9,550,912</u>
	<u>Earnings S Corporation</u>	<u>Earnings C Corporation</u>	<u>Retained Earnings</u>
Balance, December 31, 2013	\$ 6,870,632	\$ 1,141,777	\$8,012,409
Add: Net Income	2,135,490	0	2,135,490
Less: Distributions	181,282	0	181,282
Balance, March 31, 2014	<u>\$ 8,824,840</u>	<u>\$ 1,141,777</u>	<u>\$9,966,617</u>

**STRATHMORE PRODUCTS, INC.**  
**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**March 31, 2015 and 2014**

**NOTE 13—ASSET VALUES**

Effective September 1, 1981, Udoburr, Inc., a corporation formed to purchase all of the issued and outstanding stock of Strathmore Products, Inc., from the Estate of Harold S. Burr, was liquidated and merged into Strathmore Products, Inc. The original acquisition (August 31, 1979) was accounted for as a purchase and the accounts, after adjustment to reflect fair values assigned, have been included in the financial statements from the date of acquisition. The excess of the fair value of the net assets of the Company over the purchase price was approximately \$1,555,000. Of the excess, \$1,300,000 was applied principally to property and equipment and the remaining excess of \$255,000 was reflected as a deferred credit, which was amortized over a 20-year period. As of December 31, 2012, the excess of the book value of assets over the purchase price was fully amortized. The deferred credit was fully amortized at December 31, 2012.

**NOTE 14—SUBSEQUENT EVENT**

As of April 1, 2015 the Company executed an agreement to sell the majority of its operating assets to an unrelated party. The Company was renamed Fayette Street Coatings, Inc. subsequent to the sale. As of April 1, 2015, the Company ceased manufacturing paint for sale.